F.O. 881/7090

[This Document is the Property of Her Britannic Majesty's Government.]

Printed for the use of the Foreign Office. February 1899.

CONFIDENTIAL.

(7090.)

S
1321

PART LIV.

FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING

EAST AFRICA.

July to September 1898.

[This Document is the Property of Her Britannic Majesty's Government.]

Printed for the use of the Foreign Office. *February* 1899.

CONFIDENTIAL.

(7090.)

PART LIV.

FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING

EAST AFRICA.

July to September 1898.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	Subject.	Page
1	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	154	July 1, 1898	Uganda transport service. Intentions of Her Majesty's Government as to how it should be carried out	1
2	Messrs. Gray, Dawes, and Co.	..	1,	Zanzibar Loan of 1894. Transmits correspondence with Zanzibar, and asks what Her Majesty's Government are prepared to do ..	1
3	To M. Geoffray ..	..	2,	Dhow "Father Rahman." Acknowledges *ante*, No. 158. Ask for proceedings and Judgment in the case ..	4
4	To Treasury (also to Colonial Office)	..	2,	Mail service to East Africa. Suggests question should be examined by Departmental Committee	4
5	To War Office ..	..	2,	Progress of events in Uganda. Transmits despatches respecting. Hopes medal and clasp may be granted .. .	5
6	Treasury	..	4,	Proposed increase of Uganda transport staff (see *ante*, No. 164). Further explanations needed. Approve additional orders for carts	5
7	Crown Agents for the Colonies	..	5,	Carts and mules for Uganda transport. Acknowledges *ante*, No. 165). Orders sent for carts. Difficulty about shipping off mules ..	6
8	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	159	7,	Zanzibar finance. Doubt expediency of raising such a loan as contemplated by Mr. Cave's telegram No. 71	6
9	„ „ ..	160	7,	Position of Masai children bought by Wataveta (see *ante*, No. 140). Suggests alternative arrangement	7
10	War Office ..	..	7,	Brevet rank for Colonel Ternan, Majors Martyr, Coles, and Evatt. Approved ..	7
11	Mr. Craufurd ..	Telegraphic	7,	Uganda transport. Suggests getting Cape boys. Offer of mules from Bienenfeld, of Massowah	8
12	To Sir E. Monson ..	314	8,	Case of Selim-bin-Seyyid (see *ante*, No. 167). Gives reason why he was convicted at Zanzibar	8
13	To Treasury ..	..	8,	Uganda transport. Acknowledges No. 6. Proposes to engage four farrier sergeants and one officer for Mombasa .	8
14	To Crown Agents for the Colonies	..	8,	Uganda transport. Acknowledges No. 7. Authorizes to supply harness for the 150 carts ordered at Woolwich .. .	9
15	To Messrs. Gray, Dawes, and Co.	..	8,	Zanzibar Loan. Acknowledges No. 2. Informs of No. 8.	9
16	To Crown Agents for the Colonies	..	9,	Uganda transport. Transmits No. 11. Asks views on proposal respecting Cape boys ..	9
17	Sir A. Hardinge ..	170	June 9,	Police in Zanzibar and East Africa Protectorate. Transmits Regulations declaring them to be public servants. Asks approval .	10
18	„ „ ..	171	13,	Receipts and expenditure of East Africa Protectorate for 1896–97. Transmits Report from Treasurer	12

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	Subject.	Page
19	Sir A. Hardinge .	172	June 13, 1898	East Africa Protectorate Estimates for 1898–99. Refers to Foreign Office No. 84 of the 11th April. Transmits. Explanations of Treasurer of East Africa Protectorate ..	19
20	,, ,, ..	175	13,	Powers of Sessions Judge for Mr. Ainsworth (see *ante*, No. 77). Has consulted Mr. Cracknall. Gives his views	23
21	,, ,, ..	176	13,	Districts of Ulu and Kitui (see *ante*, No. 78). Mr. Cracknall's opinion as to how notification should be drawn up	25
22	,, ,, ..	179	13,	Children of slaves born after 1st January, 1890 (see *ante*, No. 78). Discusses questions. Submits possible Proclamation. Discusses difficulties attending question	25
23	,, ,, ..	181	15,	British-owned dhows sailing under foreign flag in Zanzibar waters. Transmits Memorandum by Mr. Cracknall. Difficulty of boarding dhows, owing to existing Treaties	29
24	,, ,, ..	182	15,	Control over German dhows at Zanzibar (see *ante*, No. 76). Refutes accusations of German Consul. Thinks nothing more can be said	31
25	,, ,, ..	183	16,	Movements of East Africa Protectorate forces in Uganda. Telegram from Mr. Berkeley respecting	33
26	,, ,, ..	184	16,	Seyyid-bin-Salim. Has left for Muscat. As to his exclusion from the throne ..	34
27	,, ,, ..	187	16,	Non-European staff of Her Majesty's Agency. Remarks and suggestions on effect of reorganization of. Serious increase of work in Agency	34
28	,, ,, ..	188	17,	Case of Salim-bin-Seif, Pemba slave trader. Transmits correspondence respecting. Attitude of French Consul ..	36
29	,, ,, ..	189	18,	Coinage of East Africa Protectorate. Transmits draft Proclamation for regulating. Asks approval . .	41
30	,, ,, ..	190	18,	Children of slaves born after 1890. Transmits despatch from Mr. Craufurd, who suggests no active steps be taken till famine is at an end	42
31	,, ,, ..	191	18,	Shooting licences for settlers and missionaries. Acknowledges *ante*, No. 106. Suggests certain limitations	43
32	,, ,, ..	193	20,	Ogaden raid at Yonte on the 30th May. Reports and informs of action taken	43
33	,, ,, ..	194	20,	Attitude of Italian authorities on Jubaland frontier. Despatch from Mr. Jenner. Inexpedient to do anything till Ogaden question settled	44
34	,, ,, ..	195	20,	Steam launches on Tana and Juba. Asks directions be given for purchase and dispatch of	46
35	Dr. Mackinnon ..	207	18,	Uganda transport. Transmits monthly Report on	46
36	Viscount Gough ..	79	July 6,	German East Africa Company. Transmits précis of annual Report on	51

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	Subject.	Page
37	Mr. A. Gray ..	..	July 9, 1898	Registration of fire-arms in East Africa Protectorate. Thinks Regulations may be sanctioned	52
38	Colonial Office .	..	9,	Mail service to East Africa (see No. 4). Concurs in proposed formation of Departmental Committee	52
39	To Law Officers of the Crown	..	12,	Right of Arab dhows to fly French flag. Transmits correspondence respecting. Asks opinion on justification of French contention ..	53
40	Crown Agents for the Colonies	..	12,	Drivers and mules for Uganda transport. Acknowledges No. 16. Proposal as to Cape boys seems feasible	53
41	Mr. Berkeley ..	40	May 16,	Recent mutiny of Soudanese in Uganda. Submits full Report on	54
42	India Office ..	..	July 14,	Slave Trade by Muscat dhows. Transmits despatch to Indian Government respecting	73
43	Treasury	..	14,	European staff of Uganda transport (see No. 13). Sanction appointments as requested	74
44	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	170	16,	Import duties in Zanzibar Port. Transmits Part LIII, No. 154. Asks Report on probable expediency of reverting to imposition of	75
45	To India Office (also to Board of Trade and General Post Office)	..	16,	Mail service to East Africa. Advisability of appointing Departmental Committee to discuss	75
46	Sir A. Hardinge ..	76 Tel.	17,	Somali ambush laid for party of Bombay rifles. Reports, and informs of measures taken ..	76
47	Viscount Gough ..	81	13,	Preservation of game in Africa. German Government willing to take part in International Conference	76
48	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	173	19,	Subsidiary fire-arms Regulation. Approves, but asks why reference is made to Uganda ..	76
49	To Mr. A. Gray ..	..	20,	Powers of Sessions Judge for Mr. Ainsworth. Transmits No. 20. To draw up fitting document dealing with	77
50	Board of Trade ..	..	20,	Mail service to East Africa. Acknowledges No. 45. Will attend Departmental Committee. Submit criticisms	77
51	Intelligence Division .	..	21,	Somali ambush (see No. 46). Sir A. Hardinge's action wise. Transmits précis of operations against the Ogaden Somalis	78
52	To Mr. T. C. Platt ..	..	21,	Appointment in Uganda. Will receive the first that is vacant. Instructs to proceed to Uganda	82
53	Sir G. Bonham ..	4	19,	Trade with Benadir. Extract from "Italie," giving satisfactory statement respecting ..	82
54	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	81 Tel.	22,	Somali ambush (see No. 46). Not to expose tranquillity in Uganda to any risk ..	83
55	„ „ ..	175	22,	Proposed special shooting licence in Ukamba and Tanaland. Acknowledges No. 31. Instructions already given	83
56	To Sir F. Lascelles ..	125	25,	Control of German dhows at Zanzibar. Informs of No. 24. For communication to German Government	83

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	Subject.	Page
57	To Sir A. Hardinge	178	July 25, 1898	Property held by Mr. Weaver in East Africa. He may sell or retain it as he chooses ..	84
58	To Board of Trade ..	..	25,	British-owned dhows sailing under foreign flags in Zanzibar. Transmits No. 23. For any observations	84
59	,, ,, ..	..	26,	Mail service to East Africa. Acknowledges No. 50. Does not propose to formulate special terms of reference . ..	85
60	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	179	27,	Children born to slaves since January 1890. Acknowledges Nos. 22 and 30. Notification may be postponed temporarily	85
61	To India Office ..	..	28,	Ambush laid by Ogaden Somalis. Transmits No. 51. Asks for report of officer in command of Indian troops	86
62	Mr. A. Gray ..	..	29,	Powers of Sessions Judge for Mr. Ainsworth. Acknowledges No. 49. Transmits draft of Regulation for conferring	86
63	To Law Officers of the Crown	..	Aug. 1,	French claim to protection of Selim-bin-Seif. Transmits No. 28. Asks opinion on validity of	87
64	Mr. A. Gray ..	..	July 30,	Working of East Africa Protectorate Courts. Reports on questions raised. Amending Order in Council necessary	88
65	,, ,, ..	..	30,	Proposed new administrative districts in East Africa. Adheres to opinion expressed in his letter of 9th April	88
66	War Office.. ..	..	30,	Relative seniority of officers in East Africa Protectorate. Gives opinion respecting ..	89
67	Treasury	..	Aug. 2,	Language allowance in Uganda. Reason why addition of "Luganda" was sanctioned ..	89
68	To India Office ..	..	3,	Fresh contingent of Indian troops for East Africa Protectorate. Asks if it could be sent in September instead of November ..	89
69	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	183	4,	Trade between Kismayu and Italian sphere. Acknowledges No. 33. To be careful in committing Her Majesty's Government to any arrangement	90
70	To Mr. Berkeley ..	115	4,	Mr. Platt. Informs of arrangements respecting him (see No. 52)	90
71	Mr. A. Gray ..	..	3,	Police in Zanzibar and East Africa Protectorate (see No. 17). Remarks on Regulations. Thinks them inaccurate, but suggests they should stand ..	90
72	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	184	5,	Cocoa-nut shambas at Melindi. Mr. Weaver may sell or retain as he likes . ..	91
73	To War Office ..	(A)	5,	New warrant officer at Mombasa. He must engage for two years. Informs as to allowances	91
74	,, ,, ..	..	5,	Sergeant for depôt of Uganda Rifles at Mombasa. Must engage for two years. Informs of allowances	92
75	Law Officers of the Crown	..	4,	French protection to Muscat dhows. Acknowledges No. 39. Claim of French Government seems unsustainable on principle ..	

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	Subject.	Page
76	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	185	Aug. 6, 1898	Mr. Foulkes' alleged fibre concession. Asks information respecting. Are Land Regulations too stringent?	93
77	To Colonial Office ..	..	6,	Preservation of game in Africa. Transmits No. 47. Proposes to postpone Conference till next spring	93
78	To War Office ..	..	6,	Officers serving in Uganda. What should be done to prevent their all returning together?	93
79	Sir A. Hardinge ..	201	July 1,	Reports interview with Sultan of Witu ..	94
80	„ „ ..	202	1,	Submits question as to interpretation of Law of Slavery	95
81	„ „ ..	203	8,	Steam-launch for Tana River, and imposition of hut tax. Suggestions and recommendations regarding	96
82	„ „ ..	204	8,	German and Swedish missionaries in Tana district. Asks for title for their respective Mission stations	97
83	„ „ ..	207	8,	Cattle plague in Ukamba. Transmits despatches from Mr. Ainsworth and Surgeon-Captain Haslam, and informs of action taken	98
84	„ „ ..	209	14,	Absence of lights on carriages after dark in Zanzibar. Transmits Regulations dealing with, for approval	101
85	„ „ ..	211	16,	Survey of country between Shimba and Kilindini. Transmits despatch from Mr. Craufurd respecting cost of	102
86	„ „ ..	213 Confidential	16,	Mr. Craufurd's rank. Transmits despatch from him, suggesting alteration of. Concurs in his request	104
87	„ „ ..	214	16,	Hereditary claims of Wali of Takaungu to certain revenues. States facts of, and suggests giving him a life pension of 100*l.* a-year	105
88	„ „ ..	215	16,	Charlesworth case. Appeal remitted to High Court of Zanzibar	106
89	„ „ ..	219	17,	Somali ambush (see No. 46). Extends telegram, and transmits Major Quintin's Report on	107
90	Intelligence Division ..	..	Aug. 6,	Recent encounters with Somalis. Observations on. Suggests recruiting men of Bikanir Camel Corps	111
91	Sir A. Hardinge ..	8 Treaty	July 2,	Boundaries of Witu Sultanate. Transmits text of Agreement with Sultan .	112
92	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	186	Aug. 9,	Powers of Sessions Judge for Mr. Ainsworth. Transmits No. 62. To take necessary steps	113
93	„ „ ..	187	9,	Seniority of officers in East Africa Protectorate. Transmits No. 66, for communication to Major Hatch	113
94	„ „ ..	188	9,	Districts of Ulu and Kitui. Transmits No. 65. To act in accordance with Foreign Office No. 106 of 11th May	113
95	To Mr. Berkeley ..	117	9,	Recruiting and store depôt at Mombasa for Uganda Rifles. Informs of decision taken regarding	113

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	Subject.	Page
96	To Lieutenant-Colonel Ternan	..	Aug. 9, 1898	Recruiting and store depôt at Mombasa for Uganda Rifles. Transmits above and No. 97. To take necessary steps at Mombasa ..	114
97	To India Office ..	..	9,	Depôt at Mombasa for Uganda Rifles. Transmits No. 95. May officer in charge of write direct to Indian Government?	114
98	Dr. Mackinnon ..	..	July 11,	Memorandum on transport. Failure of traction engine	114
99	Mr. A. Gray ..	..	Aug. 8,	Definition of "native" in East Africa Order in Council. Thinks proposed amendments may properly be made	117
100	Board of Trade ..	..	9,	Weights and Measures Regulations in Zanzibar. Seems useful, but Board unable to offer remarks on	118
101	To Mr. Berkeley ..	119	10,	Recent Soudanese mutiny in Uganda. Acknowledges No. 41. Thanks for Report, and for conduct of all officials	119
102	India Office ..	..	10,	Uganda Forest Regulations. Transmits Report on by Dr. Schlich, Professor of Forestry	119
103	Law Officers of the Crown	..	9,	Case of Selim-bin-Seif. Acknowledges No. 63. Think French Consul has no ground for his contention	120
104	To Mr. Berkeley ..	124	12,	Soudanese mutiny. To inform Waganda Chiefs of gratitude of Her Majesty's Government for their loyal support	120
105	„ „ ..	125	12,	Soudanese mutiny. To thank various Missionary Societies for their valuable assistance ..	121
106	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	193	13,	Status of police officers as "public servants." Transmits No. 71. To report on points raised by Mr. Gray	121
107	To Board of Trade (also to Colonial Office, Post Office, Treasury, and India Office)	..	13,	Mail service to East Africa. Suggests postponing meetings of Committee for a short time	121
108	To Mr. Berkeley ..	129	13,	Language allowances in Uganda. Luganda now admitted to languages for which allowance is given	122
109	Mr. Berkeley ..	45	May 24,	Burial of six officers who were killed during the mutiny. Reports. Queen's birthday celebration postponed till 31st May ..	122
110	„ „ ..	46	25,	Question of seniority of officers serving in Uganda. Submits, and asks War Office be again consulted	123
111	„ „ ..	49	26,	Issue of silver star to certain Waganda Chiefs. Transmits despatch from Macdonald. Concurs in his proposals	124
112	„ „ ..	50	26,	Indian Order of Merit. Suggests be made applicable to East Africa or Uganda troops	125
113	„ „ ..	51 Confidential	28,	Indian Order of Merit. Transmits list from Macdonald, recommending Order for certain persons of Indian corps	127
114	„ „ ..	54 Confidential	30,	Recent campaign. Transmits Macdonald's list of recommendations for officers	132
115	„ „ ..	55	30,	Report on military operations. Transmits from Macdonald, together with Staff diary ..	134

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	Subject.	Page
116	Mr. Berkeley ..	56	May 30, 1898	Lieutenant Hobart passed in Luganda. Proposes to grant him the allowance as from 1st January	163
117	,, ,, ..	70	June 13,	Military operations in Uganda. Transmits extract from Macdonald's Report, going up to the 3rd May	163
118	,, ,, ..	71 Confidential	14,	Recent events in Uganda. Records useful services of civilians during	166
119	Sir A. Hardinge .	221	July 19,	Inland boundary of Sultanate of Zanzibar. Informs of steps taken for marking out ..	167
120	,, ,, ..	226	19,	Proposed expedition of Lenana against Sendeyo. Transmits correspondence with Mr. Ainsworth	169
121	,, ,, ..	227	20,	Military forces of East Africa. Transmits scheme for remodelling. Submits remarks on	171
122	,, ,, ..	228	20,	Supplementary grant-in-aid. Asks for ..	176
123	,, ,, ..	229	20,	Requirements of mercantile community of Mombasa. Details, and suggests how contracts might be given	179
124	India Office ..	(A)	Aug. 15,	Depôt at Mombasa for Uganda Rifles. Acknowledges No. 97. Will communicate, as requested, with Indian Government .	180
124*	Mr. A. Gray ..	..	16,	Railway officers and Native Courts. Submits criticisms on draft Regulations submitted. Transmits new draft	180
125	To India Office ..	..	17,	Bikanir Camel Corps. Transmits No. 90, for views on proposed employment of in East Africa Protectorate	181
126	To Treasury ..	..	18,	German and Swedish missionaries in Tana district. Transmits No. 82. Asks sanction to proposal	181
127	Treasury	..	18,	Mail service to East Africa. Acknowledges No. 45. Proposal would not be consonant with policy of Her Majesty's Government .	182
128	,, ...	..	18,	Proposed demonetization of German and Portuguese rupee in East Africa. No objection to terms of draft Proclamation	182
129	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	194	19,	Latham Island, near Zanzibar. What nation exercises sovereignty over ?	183
130	To Dr. D. Smith ..	..	19,	His proposed expedition to west of Lake Rudolf. Regrets cannot sanction at present	183
131	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	195	20,	Case of Selim-bin-Seif (see No. 103). Informs of Law Officers' decision, and instructs as to action	183
132	To Treasury ..	..	20,	Proposed life pension to Wali of Takaungu. Transmits No. 87. Are Treasury prepared to concur?	184
133	Sir F. Lascelles ..	99	19,	Rinderpest in German South-west Africa. Transmits translation of lecture, giving methods pursued respecting ..	184
134	Crown Agents for the Colonies	..	20,	Steam-launch for Juba (see No. 34). Suggest purchase of launch "Hayes," but it will be impossible to send her out in October	188

153*	Lloyd's ..	..	..	Aug. 26,	Particulars respecting loss of "Zanzibar." Desirability of lights in special localities named	211*

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	Subject.	Page
135	Crown Agents for the Colonies	..	Aug. 20, 1898	Bombay Agent for African Protectorates. Recommend Mr. J. A. Simson	191
136	War Office ..	,.	20,	Officers serving in Uganda (see No. 78). Suggest asking some officers to serve up to five years in Uganda	192
137	Sir A. Hardinge ..	88 Tel.	22,	Railway Lands Case. May services of Mr. Lascari be employed in?	193
138	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	187	22,	Regulations for weights and measures in Zanzibar. Transmits No. 100. To report on points mentioned	193
139	War Office.. ..	..	22,	Recent operations in Uganda. Propose to issue special medal with two clasps ..	193
140	Intelligence Division..	..	23,	Proposed remodelling of forces of East Africa Protectorate (see No. 121). Submits counter-scheme. Agree in principle with proposal	194
141	Treasury	..	24,	Charlesworth case. Transmits report by Sir H. Cuffe	202
142	To Admiralty ..	..	24,	Survey of country between Shimba and Kilindini. Transmits No. 85. Will Admiralty pay for survey?	203
143	To War Office ..	..	24,	Seniority of officers in Uganda Rifles. Transmits No. 110. Asks views on change recommended	204
144	Mgr. Livinhac ..	..	19,	Indemnity to French missionaries in Uganda. Expresses gratitude for	204
145	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	205	25,	Labour of slaves of late Sheikh Mzee-bin-Seif. Acknowledges No. 80. Concurs in opinion expressed	204
146	To Treasury ..	..	25,	Public works needed in Mombasa. Transmits No. 123, and asks views of Treasury ..	205
147	Sir A. Hardinge ..	236	July 29,	Statute of limitation issued by Seyyid Khalifa. Asks it may be declared binding through all Sultan's mainland dominions	205
148	„ „ ..	289	31,	Ogaden rebellion. Transmits despatches from Mr. Jenner. Suggestions for combatting the Ogadens	206
149	To Mr. Berkeley ..	134	Aug. 26,	Lieutenant Hobart (see No. 116). Authorizes payment of language allowance from date proposed	209
150	To Treasury ..	..	26,	Proposed Public Prosecutor for East Africa Protectorate and Railway. Transmits Part LIII, No. 45, and *ante*, No. 137. Asks sanction to	209
151	To Sir F. Lascelles ..	146	27,	Preservation of game in Africa. Proposes that Conference be postponed till next spring ..	210
152	To Mr. Berkeley ..	135	27,	Term of service of officers in Uganda. Transmits No. 136. Asks for report	210
153	Colonial Office ..	..	26,	Imprisonment of Uganda convicts in Natal. Despatch from Natal, consenting to ..	210
154	Mr. A. S. Rogers ..	..	29,	Trial of Arabs for slave-dealing before French Court at Zanzibar. Remarks on legality of	211
155	Treasury	..	29,	German and Swedish missionaries in Tana district. Acknowledges No. 126. Agree to proposed lease of land to	212

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	Subject.	Page
156	India Office ..	..	Aug. 29, 1898	Bikanir Camel Corps for East Africa Protectorate. Acknowledges No. 125. India Office cannot support the suggestion ..	212
157	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	89 Tel.	30,	Statute of Limitation (see No. 147). Concurs in proposed Declaration	213
158	To India Office ..	..	30,	Gratuity to native soldiers sent to East Africa Protectorate. Concurs in its being the same as previously	213
159	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	213	31,	Term "native" in East Africa Order in Council. Transmits No. 98 for remarks and suggestions	213
160	To Intelligence Division	..	31,	Boundaries of Witu. Transmits Nos. 79 and 91. Asks views on arrangements concluded	214
161	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	215	Sept. 3,	Coinage of East Africa Protectorate (see No. 29). Approve proposed course with regard to rupees other than British .	214
162	„ „ ..	217	3,	Lighting of vehicles in Zanzibar (see No. 84). Approves Regulations	214
163	To Mr. Berkeley ..	141	3,	Services of members of Uganda staff during mutiny (see No. 118). Appreciation of ..	214
164	To Law Officers of the Crown	..	3,	Case of Amari Mahomed. Transmits papers, and asks advice on what sentence he should receive	215
165	To War Office ..	Confidential	3,	Services of officers in Uganda during mutiny. Transmits No. 114. Supports recommendations	215
166	„ „ ..	Confidential	3,	Late Major Thruston. Transmits correspondence with Mrs. Thruston, for opinion .	215
167	To Treasury ..	..	3,	Bombay Agent for African Protectorates. Informs of No. 135. Do Treasury agree to course proposed?	216
168	„ „ ..	..	3,	New Indian contingent for East Africa. Transmits No. 68. Asks sanction to increased expenditure ..	216
169	„ „ ..	..	3,	Coinage of East Africa Protectorate. Transmits No. 215 .	217
170	Sir A. Hardinge ..	246	Aug. 8,	Half-company of Uganda Soudanese brought to Machakos. Ordered back to Mumia's	217
171	„ „ ..	254	13,	"Father Rahman." Remarks on the trial, and on Mr. Rogers not being called as a witness	218
172	„ „ ..	255	13,	Lighting of Zanzibar. Criticisms on Mr. Gray's suggestions	218
173	Treasury	..	Sept. 5,	Public Prosecutor for East Africa Protectorate (see No. 150). Sanctions appointment subject to certain suggestions	219
174	Intelligence Division ..	..	5,	Somali ambush (see No. 89). Observations on. Addition of mounted corps to local forces needed	220
175	To Mgr. Livinhac ..	..	8,	Indemnity to French missionaries. Acknowledges No. 144. Appreciates letter ..	221
176	To Intelligence Division	..	9,	Bikanir Camel Corps for East Africa Protectorote. Transmits No. 156. Should Government of India be asked for information?	221

183*	Sir A. Hardinge	..	..	Aug. 15,	Subordinate staff of Protectorate Administration. Report and recommendations respecting their claims to pay, promotion, and pension..	224*

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	Subject.	Page
177	Treasury	..	Sept. 9, 1898	Pension to Wali of Takaungu. Acknowledges No. 132. Grant subject to certain conditions	221
178	To Sir A. Hardinge .	220	10,	Swedish and German Missions in Tana district. Substance of No. 155	222
179	To Law Officers of the Crown	..	10,	Asks views on right of Sultan of Zanzibar to expel a person under extra-territorial jurisdiction of another Power	222
180	Treasury	..	10,	Bombay Agent for Protectorates. Acknowledges No. 167. Sanctions as requested. Will he be non-pensionable?	223
181	To Treasury ..	..	12,	Proposed extension of Indian Order of Merit. Transmits No. 112. Would Treasury sanction necessary expenses? .. .	224
182	To India Office (also to War Office)	..	12,	Proposed extension of Indian Order of Merit. Transmits No. 112. Can it be done? ..	224
183	Sir A. Hardinge ..	257	Aug. 15,	Masai children bought by Tavetans. Acknowledges No. 9. Has sent instructions to Ukamba	224
184	„ „ ..	260	15,	Action against Ogadens. Despatch from Mr. Jenner. Successful attack on Ogaden village	225
185	„ „ ..	264	19,	Lenana. Has sent expedition against Sendeyo. Reasons for not opposing	225
186	„ „ ..	268	24,	Working of Decree abolishing slavery (see Part LIII, No. 166). Transmits correspondence and submits suggestions	227
187	„ „ ..	269	25,	Release of Hilal. Refers to No. 157, Part LIII. He has been allowed to return to Zanzibar	230
188	„ „ ..	272	26,	Ogadens. Have sued for peace. His instructions to Mr. Jenner	230
189	Treasury	..	Sept. 12,	East Africa Protectorate Estimates for 1898–99 (see No. 19). Comment on certain statements in Mr. Bradbridge's letter	232
190	„ ..	..	13,	Public works required for Mombasa. Acknowledges No. 146. Criticize scheme. No action should be taken yet	232
191	„ ..	..	13,	Medal and clasps for Uganda operations. No objection in principle to grant of	233
192	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	222	15,	Pension for Wali of Takaungu. Transmits No. 177. May grant pension on terms suggested	233
193	To Post Office ..	..	15,	New postage rate. Are there any remarks respecting to be communicated to African Protectorates?	234
194	To Sir E. Monson ..	373	16,	Dhow "Father Rahman." Transmits Nos. 154 and 171. To ascertain opinion of Maître Clunet	234
195	To Treasury ..	..	16,	Supplementary grant-in-aid for East Africa Protectorate. Transmits No. 122. Asks for 4,000 rupees and 1,500*l.*	234
196	To War Office ..	..	16,	East Africa Protectorate officers. Staff to be increased by two. Asks two officers be selected. Pay 500*l.* and 400*l.*	235

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	Subject.	Page
197	Intelligence Division .	..	Sept. 19, 1898	Indian Camel Corps for East Africa Protectorate. Acknowledges No. 176. Submits estimate of cost of raising	236
198	Dr. Mackinnon ..	44	Aug. 14,	Uganda transport. Memorandum on. Progress generally satisfactory	237
199	Mr. A. Gray ..	..	Sept. 16,	Wills and Probate Act for Zanzibar and East Africa Protectorate. Transmits draft for application of Indian Acts to these Protectorates	239
200	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	230	22,	Public Prosecutor for East Africa Protectorate and Uganda Railway. Transmits No. 173. Mr. Wilson's services covered by payment of 600*l.* a-year	239
201	To Crown Agents for the Colonies	..	23,	Bombay Agent for African Protectorates. Substance of No. 180 for answer ..	240
202	Intelligence Division ..	..	24,	Internal limits of Sultanate of Zanzibar (see No. 119). Observations on. Proposed scheme does not appear good	240
203	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	231	26,	Extra cost of telegraph to Uganda. What proportion should be borne by Uganda and East Africa Protectorate	241
204	War Office.. ..	..	26,	Recent operations in Uganda. Transmits report on	241
205	Treasury	..	27,	Supplementary grant-in-aid for East Africa Protectorate (see No. 195). Sanction expenditure asked for	246
206	Crown Agents for the Colonies	..	27,	Bombay Agent for Protectorates (see No. 201). Deprecates allowing him to do work on his own account	246
207	To Sir A. Hardinge ..	237	28,	Ogadens. Acknowledges No. 188. Approves instructions	246
208	,, ,, ..	238	28,	Public works for Mombasa. Transmits No. 190. To make as much provision as possible in Estimates	246
209	,, ,, ..	240	30,	Wills and Probate Acts for Zanzibar and East Africa Protectorate. Transmits in No. 199, for publication in usual way	247

Printed for the use of the Foreign Office. *November* 1898.

CONFIDENTIAL.

Further Correspondence respecting East Africa.

PART LIV.

No. 1.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 154.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 1, 1898.

I HAVE received your despatch No. 158 of the 23rd ultimo respecting the Uganda transport service and the criticisms made by Colonel Broome on the assistance rendered by the officers of the East Africa Protectorate.

I fully appreciate the difficulties to which the officers of the East Africa Protectorate are exposed in this matter. It is the intention of Her Majesty's Government that the Uganda transport arrangements should be carried out as far as possible by the officers of the Uganda Protectorate specially appointed to deal with it. It is, however, unavoidable that the assistance of officers of the East Africa Protectorate should at times be required, and I have no doubt that they will give their aid in the future with the same energy and success as they have done in the past.

The question of transport is one of great importance and difficulty, and if you can make any suggestions for ameliorating the service, I should be glad if you would discuss the matter freely with Dr. Mackinnon.

I am, &c.

(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 2.

Messrs. Gray, Dawes, and Co. to Foreign Office.—(Received July 2.)

23, *Great Winchester Street, London,*
July 1, 1898.

Sir,

UNDER telegraphic instructions received from Zanzibar on the 27th ultimo that the Government of His Highness the Sultan intend to exercise the right reserved to them, in the bond, of paying off on the 1st January next the whole of the 5 per Cent. Loan, raised in 1894, amounting to 35,000*l.*, we at once, in terms of the bond, issued the six months' notice, by circular, to each of the registered holders, and also advertized same in the "Times." Copy of the circular and advertisement is herewith inclosed, for your information.

Yesterday we received a further telegram from Zanzibar, copy of which is also attached. This refers to correspondence that passed between us and our friends in Zanzibar, arising out of the intimation we gave them early in the year that, if the Sultanate did not exercise their right now of redeeming the bonds, they would have no opportunity of doing so before January 1904. Thereupon we were invited to state, should they elect to pay off this loan, at what reduced rate of interest a new

loan of 100,000*l*. could be raised, and we wrote to them fully on the 24th March last, as per copy herewith.

When the Loan of 1894 was negotiated it was understood that the interest on 200,000*l*. consols formed part of the first charge of the revenues named as the security of the loan. With the larger sum now wanted it may be necessary to have this definitely assigned.

Should the hypothecation of any portion of the 200,000*l*. consols be objected to, we would suggest that the interest thereof, together with the fixed payment of the Mombasa and Mainland customs (56,000 dollars)—if made to the Zanzibar Treasury by the East Africa Protectorate, as was formerly done by the British East Africa Company—should be specially assigned to Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General for purposes of the new loan. This would provide ample security to insure it being placed on favourable terms.

In order to enable us to reply to the telegram of yesterday's date from Zanzibar, will you kindly inform us if, and to what extent, Her Majesty's Government are prepared to hypothecate the 200,000*l*. consols towards the payment of interest and principal on proposed new loan of 100,000*l*.

We have, &c.
(Signed) GRAY, DAWES, AND Co.

Inclosure 1 in No. 2.

Messrs. Smith Mackenzie and Co. to Messrs. Gray, Dawes, and Co.

Dear Sirs, *Zanzibar, February* 14, 1898.

ZANZIBAR Loan, 1893. We are informed privately by Sir Lloyd Mathews that this loan will, in all probability, be paid off on the 1st January, 1899, in accordance with the terms of the loan, and that notice will be given by the 1st July, 1898.

Owing to Sir A. Hardinge's absence, the actual notice to you of paying off the loan may not be sent for some little time yet, and should we not be able to get it in time to post you to arrive before the 1st July we will telegraph.

Meanwhile, the idea is to pay off the existing loan by floating a new loan of 100,000*l*., the interest, at 3 per cent. per annum, to be secured on the annual payments made by the British Government to the Zanzibar Government on account of the coast, and which is, we believe, $2\frac{3}{4}$ per cent. on 200,000*l*. The principal would, we understand, be secured on this sum of 200,000*l*. which was lodged with the British Government by the German Government when they took over their part of the coast.

We should feel much obliged if you would make inquiries, and advise us at what price you think such a loan could be floated, and what stipulations, confirmations by the Foreign Office, and arrangements for repayment would require to be made, so that we can take the matter up with Sir Lloyd Mathews.

The present loan being a first charge on all the revenues of the Zanzibar Protectorate, would, we presume, have to be paid off before the new loan was floated, and we suppose this could be arranged if the new loan was placed with Messrs. Barclay and Co. through you.

Will you kindly lay before us any further details which may require going into.

Yours faithfully,
(Signed) SMITH MACKENZIE AND Co.

Inclosure 2 in No. 2.

Messrs. Gray, Dawes, and Co. to Messrs. Smith Mackenzie and Co.

Dear Sirs, *London, March* 24, 1898.

ZANZIBAR Loan, 1893. We have before us your letter of the 14th ultimo, and have given careful attention to the points raised therein. As regards the suggestion that a new loan should be raised for 100,000*l*., at a reduced rate of interest, to reimburse the above 5 per Cent. Loan, falling due on the 1st January, 1899, we think that such a loan could be floated on this market at the rate of 3 per cent. per annum, provided that the principal and interest are definitely secured during the currency of the loan, by the 200,000*l*. $2\frac{3}{4}$ per Cent. consols, now held by the British Government

on behalf of the Sultanate of Zanzibar, and, further, by a first charge on all the revenues of the coast. We would suggest, if this is determined upon, that the duration of the loan should be for twenty years, and that the principal should be repaid by means of an annual sinking fund.

In floating a loan on this market, it is very desirable that it should be issued in such a form that an official quotation may be obtained on the Stock Exchange, and, to assure this, it would be necessary for the loan to be publicly issued by tender or otherwise. It would also be necessary, with regard to the repayment of the loan, that the Agreement with the Foreign Office, hypothecating the 200,000*l.* principal and interest as security, should be embodied in the new bond. Some other amendments in the form of the present bond would also be requisite. In the event of its being found impossible or undesirable to hypothecate the consols as security for the repayment of the principal of the loan, we are of opinion that the loan could be issued on a $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent basis, provided the interest of the 200,000*l.* consols was pledged for the repayment of the interest and principal (by means of a sinking fund) during the currency of the loan, and by a first charge, as at present, on all the revenues of the Protectorate.

Should Her Britannic Majesty's Government decline to hypothecate either the principal or interest on the above 200,000*l.* consols, and the new issue depend entirely on there venues of the Protectorate, as at present, we are of opinion that it would be difficult to raise the money, as a public loan, under 5 per cent., although we might perhaps place it privately slightly under that rate.

In the event of the existing loan being reissued, or a new one raised, we have no doubt many of the present holders would exchange their holdings. If you will indicate to us what the authorities expect and desire to obtain, and if you will place the offer "firm" with us, you may rely upon our doing the very best we can in their interests by securing for them all the benefits we can. Before closing finally, we could telegraph terms, and await approval.

Yours faithfully.

(Signed) GRAY, DAWES, AND CO.

Inclosure 3 in No. 2.

Messrs. Smith Mackenzie and Co. to Messrs. Gray, Dawes, and Co.

(Telegraphic.) *Zanzibar, June* 27, 1898.

WE have received notice Government will pay off loan 35,000*l.* 1st January. Do all that is necessary.

Messrs. Smith Mackenzie and Co. to Messrs. Gray, Dawes, and Co.

(Telegraphic.) *Zanzibar, June* 29, 1898.

GOVERNMENT has sanctioned loan for 100,000*l.* Ascertain to what extent Foreign Office are willing to hypothecate 200,000*l.* Send as soon as possible definite proposals, with necessary documents for signature.

Inclosure 4 in No. 2.

Circular.

23, *Great Winchester Street, London,*
June 28, 1898.

Sir, or Madam,

HIS Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar. on behalf of himself and the Government of the Sultanate of Zanzibar, hereby give you, as the registered holder, the requisite six months' notice that they will, on the 1st January, 1899, when paying the interest warrant, due on that date, redeem, by payment of the principal sum, plus a premium of 1*l.* per cent., the first mortgage bonds issued by them on the 1st January, 1894.

The bonds, with interest warrants Nos. 10 to 20 attached, must be presented for payment at Messrs. Barclay and Co. (Limited), 54, Lombard Street, London, on the 1st January, 1899.

Yours faithfully,
(Signed) GRAY, DAWES, AND Co.

Inclosure 5 in No. 2.

Advertisement appearing in the "Times," June 30 and July 1, 1898.

Notice.—Sultanate of Zanzibar First Mortgage Bonds, Nos. 1 to 350, for 35,000*l.* His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar, on behalf of himself and the Government of the Sultanate of Zanzibar, hereby gives the requisite six months' notice to the registered holders, for the time being, that these bonds will be satisfied and redeemed on the 1st day of January, 1899, by payment of the principal sums secured thereon, plus a premium of 1*l.* per cent. on such principal sum.

(Signed) GRAY, DAWES, AND Co.

23, *Great Winchester Street, London.*

No. 3.

The Marquess of Salisbury to M. Geoffray.

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 2, 1898.

WITH reference to your note of the 21st ultimo respecting the case of the "Father Rahman," I have the honour to request that you will be good enough to furnish me with copies of the recent proceedings and Judgment in the case when heard before the French Consul at Zanzibar.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 4.

*Foreign Office to Treasury.**

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 2, 1898.

THE question of a mail service to East Africa under the British flag, which formed the subject of your letter of the 29th December, 1896, has, since that date, been repeatedly brought before the notice of the Marquess of Salisbury, who is impressed by the danger to which British commercial interests are exposed by the competition of heavily subsidized lines under foreign flags.

It appears to his Lordship that the question is one of sufficient importance to justify the appointment of a Departmental Committee to discuss it in all its bearings.

Among the points that would require examination would be :—

1. Whether the existing steam-boat service along the whole or parts of the East Coast, in connection either with Great Britain or with India, is adequate.

2. Whether on political or other grounds it is desirable that it should in any way be supplemented. If so, whether this can be done by any arrangement (such as shipping of Uganda Railway material or otherwise) independent of a subsidy; or, whether the idea of an Imperial subsidy is one that should be entertained.

3. Whether Her Majesty's Government should enter into communication with the Companies now serving the East African Coast from Cape Town to Aden, and invite offers from any of them on the subject.

Lord Salisbury proposes to call together a Committee to discuss these questions, and he would wish to know whether the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury would be willing to nominate a gentleman to represent them upon it.

A similar letter has been addressed to the Secretary of State for the Colonies,

* Also to Colonial Office with slight omissions.

and on learning that the proposal is accepted Lord Salisbury would nominate a Representative of this Department and would ask that the Crown Agents should also be represented.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 5.

Foreign Office to War Office.

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 2, 1898.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to transmit to you copies of despatches from Major Macdonald, Mr. Wilson, and others, respecting the recent progress of events in Uganda. His Lordship has read with great pleasure the testimony borne by Major Macdonald to the valuable nature of the services rendered by the officers under him, and I am to request that you will draw the attention of the Secretary of State for War to Major Macdonald's remarks on this head.

I am to add that it is intended to lay before Parliament at an early date the papers now sent to you.

I am to request you to draw Lord Lansdowne's attention to Major Macdonald's despatch No. 26 of the 15th March last, recommending the issue of a special medal and clasp for the recent operations, and to express Lord Salisbury's hope that it may be found possible to comply with his recommendations in this particular.

A further letter will be addressed to you on receipt of the promised despatch from Major Macdonald relating to the special services of those concerned.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 6.

Treasury to Foreign Office.—(Received July 5.)

Sir, *Treasury Chambers, July* 4, 1898.

THE Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury have had before them your letter of the 28th ultimo, submitting an application from the Director of the Uganda Transport Staff for six more officers, and a large additional supply of carts and mules.

My Lords agree with the Marquess of Salisbury that all reasonable demands for this service ought to be complied with as soon as practicable, but Dr. Mackinnon's requisition requires explanation. Six months ago it was supposed that three transport officers would suffice for his needs, besides the agent at Mombasa, the doctor, and the veterinary surgeon. Two of these officers are already invalided, and my Lords could understand the need of even duplicating the staff. But Dr. Mackinnon asks for nine transport officers instead of three, although the progress of the railway must be continually lightening his duties.

He also speaks of wanting two officers at Mombasa besides himself and the veterinary surgeon (and the agent). This seems a large European staff to keep at the point of transit between steamer and railway. But no doubt the bulk of the porters have to be engaged at Mombasa.

Possibly labour might be saved at that port by arranging with the contractors in this country to divide their goods into porter-loads of the requisite weight and size, and to pack these loads in large cases, which could be transferred from steamer to train, and not be opened until railhead was reached.

My Lords observe that Dr. Mackinnon asks for five juniors and one senior, but there is no such distinction as yet in the transport staff. My Lords suggest, therefore, that his needs might be met by some less costly means than an addition to the military transport officers at 500*l.* per annum. Three or four young civilians, with some veterinary knowledge, might, perhaps, be found for 250*l.* per annum each, or even less, who could act as junior officers. It would be as well to inquire by telegraph on this point.

As regards the additional carts and mules, which seem to have been already

ordered, my Lords hope that their purchase may not cause an excess on the original estimate sanctioned by Treasury letter of the 24th December last, but in any case they approve of the order being given.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS MOWATT.

No. 7.

Crown Agents for the Colonies to Foreign Office.—(*Received July* 6.)

Sir, *Downing Street, July* 5, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 28th ultimo, relative to the supply of 150 carts and 200 mules for the Uganda transport service, and to state that orders for 150 carts have been sent to Woolwich, and that we have ascertained that the owners of the steamer which will be dispatched to Kilindini this month will not ship these mules except at the exorbitant rate of 10*l.* a-head, against 6*l.* the highest rate hitherto paid. As we are at a disadvantage in negotiating for these shipments after the charter has been signed, and as the shipment of the mules has to be governed by the engagement of drivers, we propose to decline the offer for the July steamer and to arrange to ship the mules by the August boat.

I have to request that we may be informed whether we are to supply harness for the teams required for the 150 carts.

I am, &c.
(Signed) M. F. OMMANNEY.

No. 8.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 159.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 7, 1898.

WITH reference to the question of Zanzibar Finance, I telegraphed to you on the 24th ultimo that Her Majesty's Government considered that the Government of Zanzibar should give immediate notice to Messrs. Gray, Dawes and Co. of the repayment of their loan for 35,000*l.*, and I stated that in the opinion of Her Majesty's Government the Zanzibar Government would not find it difficult to raise the necessary funds on the security of the sum of 6,000*l.* which is due to them annually from the East Africa Protectorate.

I have since received Mr. Cave's telegram No. 71 of the 1st instant, stating that the requisite notice had been given, and that Messrs. Gray, Dawes and Co. had been instructed to report on the possibility of raising a new loan of 100,000*l.* at 3 per cent.

Her Majesty's Government desire to interfere as little as possible with the financial arrangements of the Zanzibar Government, but they doubt the wisdom of such a step as that indicated in Mr. Cave's telegram, which they conclude contemplates spending the surplus of a loan of 100,000*l.*, after payment of existing debts, on such purposes as those indicated in your despatch No. 18 of the 18th January last.

They would be willing to assist, through the Crown Agents or otherwise, as may seem best, in raising a loan to pay off the Gray-Dawes Loan, and such smaller debts as may not have been covered by the sum recently paid by them on account of Witu; and they consider that the security of a revenue derived from a Protectorate which is aided by Imperial British funds would enable such a loan to be raised on very moderate terms.

They would hesitate, however, without much fuller information than that at present before them, to assist in raising a loan for the purpose of erecting works and buildings, or embarking on undertakings of a speculative nature.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 9.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 160.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, July 7, 1898.

I HAVE received your despatch No. 151 of the 17th May, in which you explain the arrangement referred to in your despatch No. 50A of the 27th February in regard to the position of Masai children who may have been bought by the Wataveta during the famine.

The arrangement in question is understood to be that no restriction upon liberty on the ground of purchase should be allowed, but that where the child had been bought at an age when he was unable to maintain himself he should, on leaving, be compelled to repay the purchase price, as compensation for maintenance.

The argument in favour of the arrangement, as explained in your despatch under reply, would appear to be that, according to native ideas, a Tavetan is entitled to some return for saving these children from starvation, and for maintaining them when they were too young to feed themselves, and that the custom would be in accordance with the spirit in which the Native Courts Regulations for the Protectorate were framed.

Her Majesty's Government are unable to give their sanction to any arrangement which would entail the compulsory restraint in slavery of any person coming under the terms of the arrangement, and in no case should such person be made liable for the money that was originally paid for his purchase.

It is possible, although the information in the possession of Her Majesty's Government is not sufficient to enable them to speak with any certainty on the point, that the maintenance of the child should be regarded as a debt from him to his purchaser, repayable, if no other way were found possible, by employment under apprenticeship for a limited number of years.

The better plan, however, would probably be that if, in any particular cases, the would-be fugitives have, in the opinion of the proper British authority, received advantages at the hands of their masters which deserve some return, and if the tribe to which they belong have the means of paying such return, in the shape of a goat, or otherwise, the Masai shall at once recover their freedom on payment being made.

The officer in charge of the district would, in this case, use his best endeavours to obtain the compensation which he thought proper. At the same time it is not desirable that compulsion should be employed either to detain such of the Masai as may wish to return to their own people, or to recover any who may already have carried out that purpose.

The system proposed would, in fact, be analogous to that which prevails in the Sezzidieh Province, where a well-to-do slave is permitted to purchase his redemption if he does not care to recover his freedom by crossing the border into territory where slavery is not a legal institution.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 10.

War Office to Foreign Office.—(Received July 8.)

Sir,

War Office, July 7, 1898.

WITH reference to your letter of the 9th ultimo, I am directed by the Secretary of State for War to acquaint you, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs that the Queen has approved of the grant of the local rank of Colonel to Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Ternan, D.S.O., and of that of Lieutenant-Colonel to Majors Martyr, D.S.O., Coles, D.S.O., and Evatt, whilst employed in Uganda, and this was duly notified in the "Gazette" of the 5th instant.

I am, &c.
(Signed) R. H. KNOX.

No. 11.

Mr. Craufurd to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 8.)

(Telegraphic.) *En clair.* *Mombasa, July* 7, 1898.

YOUR Lordship's telegram of yesterday.

Mackinnon suggests Cape boys as best and most easily fed; those already here think if one of them was sent Natal to recruit he would get plenty; says reason more difficult to get is that they have no knowledge of the country there. If one of their own people who could speak for the country went to them they would be induced to enlist. Failing Cape boys Indians should be supplied, but double the number would be required.

Bienenfeld, Massowah, offers 300 mules at 20*l.* each landed in Mombasa.

No. 12.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir E. Monson.

(No. 314. Africa.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 8, 1898.

SINCE the date of my despatch No. 312, Africa, of the 26th ultimo, M. Geoffray has forwarded to me the inclosed communication from his Government stating that Selim-bin-Said has been sentenced to a year's imprisonment, and that the two dhows "Maginga" and "Salamia" have been seized, and their flag taken away.*

On inquiring of Her Majesty's Agent at Zanzibar as to the facts of the case, I received a telegram stating that the man in question is a notorious slave-dealer, and that he had been caught in the act of shipping slaves from Pemba after long baffling the police; that he had been convicted on the clearest evidence, and sentenced to one year's imprisonment.

The man, by his own account, was born in Comoro, but had never owned property there, and had always lived in Pemba. He was always regarded as a subject of the Sultan of Zanzibar, but about five years ago he purchased two dhows, and obtained for them French papers and flags without the Sultan's consent. The French Consul has protested, but without giving the grounds on which Selim was accorded French protection. The flag and papers have been returned to the French Consul.

I await the details of this case, which I shall receive from Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General in a despatch which should reach me on the 11th instant.

I am, &c.

(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 13.

Foreign Office to Treasury.

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 8, 1898.

ON receipt of your letter of the 4th instant, the Marquess of Salisbury telegraphed to inquire whether the Director of Uganda Transport was of opinion that the work could be effectively carried on by the addition of four young civilians with veterinary knowledge, as suggsted by their Lordships.

He has received a telegram in reply stating that four subordinates, such as retired farrier sergeants, would be sufficient for road work, but that it is necessary to have one man with office knowledge at Mombasa.

It has been ascertained at the War Office that retired farrier sergeants could be obtained at about 200*l.* a-year each, and Lord Salisbury proposes, with their Lordships' concurrence, to engage four men of this class and an officer for the Mombasa port.

The cost will be considerably less than that at first suggested by Dr. Mackinnon.

I am, &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

---

* See Part LIII, No. 167.

No. 14.

Foreign Office to Crown Agents.

Gentlemen, *Foreign Office, July* 8, 1898.

WITH reference to your letter of the 5th instant relating to Uganda Transport Requisition, I am directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to state that he is in communication with Dr. Mackinnon as to drivers for the mules, and is of opinion that the purchase and shipment of the mules should depend upon the reply from that gentleman. His Lordship authorizes you to supply harness for the mule-teams required for the 150 single carts which have been ordered at Woolwich. Dr. Mackinnon telegraphs that it should be similar to the last, only that the neck slings should be replaced by bugle irons and pads for wheelers.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 15.

Foreign Office to Messrs. Gray, Dawes, and Co.

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 8, 1898.

I LAID before the Marquess of Salisbury your letter of the 1st instant, relating to the question of the repayment by the Government of Zanzibar of the 5 per Cent. Loan, amounting to 35,000*l.*, of 1894, and the raising of a new loan of 100,000*l.*

In reply, I am directed by his Lordship to state to you that he has been in correspondence with Her Majesty's Agent in Zanzibar on the subject, and has informed him that Her Majesty's Government are of opinion that the Zanzibar Government would not find it difficult to raise a sum of 35,000*l.* or 50,000*l.* on the security of the sum of 6,000*l.* which is due to Zanzibar annually from the East Africa Protectorate, and that Her Majesty's Government would be willing to assist in raising a loan to that extent for the object of paying off existing debts. They doubted, however, the wisdom of borrowing money to invest in building works or undertakings of a speculative nature and would hesitate, without much fuller information, to assist in raising money for such purposes.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 16.

Foreign Office to Crown Agents.

Gentlemen, *Foreign Office, July* 9, 1898.

WITH reference to Mr. Blake's letter of the 22nd ultimo, I am directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to transmit to you a copy of a telegram from the Director of Uganda Transport relating to the employment of drivers and the purchase of mules.* His Lordship would be glad of your views on the proposal that one of the Cape drivers now on the road should be sent to Natal to try and recruit others.

As regards the mules, the terms mentioned are probably the best that will be offered, and if a Government officer were sent to pass the mules it might be desirable to close with them. There would, however, be no use in sending the mules down before the drivers have reached Mombasa, and when a decision is come to as to Bienenfeld's offer, it will be necessary in the first place to communicate on the point with the Director of Transport.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

---

* No. 11.

No. 17.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 11.)

(No. 170.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, June* 9, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith, for your Lordship's approval, two sets of Regulations which I have made under the Zanzibar and East Africa Orders in Council, declaring the police of both these Protectorates to be "public servants" for the purposes of the Indian Penal Code.

The circumstances which have rendered necessary the issue of these Regulations are as follows:—

A Parsee barrister here named Asavaid had for some time past been in the habit of having carnal connection with a Circassian concubine, a "Mustawlida" of the late Sultan Ali-bin-Saïd. In order to put an end to this scandal—for the concubine in question is the mother of two young children by Seyyid Ali, who are Princes of the blood, and in the direct line of succession to the throne—the present Sultan caused police to be placed at the door of the house occupied by her, for the purpose of preventing the intrusion of any unauthorized visitor. Mr. Asavaid, a few nights ago, attempted to force his way into the house, and upon the police trying to stop him, struck one of them a blow in the face, knocking out one of his teeth. As he had already several times been guilty of disorderly conduct and assaults on the police, and had been spared, on his apologizing, a prosecution, General Raikes determined that an example must at last be made of him, and instituted proceedings against him before the British Court for assaulting a "public servant" in the exercise of his duty. Had the case come before me I should certainly have sent Mr. Asavaid to prison without giving him the option of a fine; but a more lenient view of his conduct was taken by Judge Collinson, who tried it, on the ground advanced by his counsel, that the native police in these Protectorates were not British subjects, and therefore could not be regarded, at least under all circumstances, as "public servants" for the purposes of the Indian Penal Code, which contained no provision respecting them. He accordingly merely imposed the nominal fine of 15 rupees for a common assault. The effects of such a decision, unless promptly remedied, would, I venture to think, be most regrettable. The task of the police and of the English officers in charge of it in a city like Zanzibar, is exceptionally trying and difficult. The ex-territorial immunities of Treaty subjects, and protégés, the large number of disorderly natives who can claim these immunities, the numerous independent jurisdictions to which they are amenable, and the jealousy with which their rights and privileges in these respects are defended by the foreign Consulates, make the maintenance of peace and order by the local authorities a task of no ordinary anxiety and one requiring great patience and tact.

If the British Court, of all others, is to lay down the principle that the Protectorate police responsible for these duties are not "public servants," that an assault on one of them is a mere assault on a private person, and that any foreign subject who is willing to pay 15 rupees for the privilege may thrash a Protectorate constable in the exercise of his duty, the foreign Consuls and their subjects will not be slow to take advantage of this doctrine, and the policing of the city and repression of crime and disorders in which foreigners are concerned will become even more difficult than at present. In Mombasa, too, where the police, as at Zanzibar, is mainly native, and where there is a large and turbulent Indian coolie population, the principle enunciated by Judge Collinson may be fraught with very dangerous results.

I trust, therefore, that your Lordship will confirm the Regulations. They have formed the subject of discussion between myself and Mr. Cracknall, who is of opinion that their issue is desirable, and who has approved both of their substance and of their form.

I should explain that the inclusion of the military with the police forces is due to the faet that in many piaces in both Protectorates, and particularly on the mainland, askaris belonging to the Zanzibar army and to the East Africa Rifles are required, besides their regular garrison duty, to perform the functions of police.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 17.

Supplement to the "Zanzibar Gazette" of June 8, 1898.

ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE.

WHEREAS some doubt has arisen to what extent, if at all, the police in Her Majesty's Protectorates in East Africa are "public servants" for the purposes of the Indian Penal Code.

And whereas, it is expedient for the preservation of peace, and for insuring the due punishment of disorderly and lawless persons who may resist the authority of the said police, that all uncertainty on this point should be removed.

And whereas, under Article 47 of "The Zanzibar Order in Council, 1897," Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General has power to make Regulations for the peace, order, and good government of British subjects and other persons subject to the order;

It is hereby notified that Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General has, in pursuance of the powers aforesaid, made, subject to the approval of the Secretary of State, the following Regulations:—

1. Every commissioned or non-commissioned officer, askari, or constable of whatever nationality, in the military or police forces of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar, when on duty and in uniform, and every European officer of such forces, who, even if not at the time on duty and in uniform, shall make himself known as, or be known to be an officer, shall be deemed to be a "public servant" within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code, and any act of resistance or attempt at resistance to any such officer, askari, or constable in the discharge of any duty intrusted to him by any of his lawful superiors shall be deemed to be resistance to a "public servant" in the sense of the aforesaid Code.

2. These Regulations may be cited as "The Zanzibar Police Regulations, 1898."

3. These Regulations are hereby declared to be urgent.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE,
Her Britannic Majesty's Agent and Consul-General.

Zanzibar, June 8, 1899.

Certified copy:
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 17.

Supplement to the "Zanzibar Gazette" of June 8, 1898.

EAST AFRICA PROTECTORATE.

WHEREAS some doubt has arisen to what extent, if at all, the police in Her Majesty's Protectorates in East Africa are "public servants" for the purposes of the Indian Penal Code.

And whereas, it is expedient fer the preservation of peace, and for insuring the due punishment of disorderly and lawless persons who may resist the authority of the said police, that all uncertainty on this point should be removed.

And whereas, under Section 45 of "The East Africa Order in Council, 1897," Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General has power to make Regulations for peace, order, and good government.

It is hereby notified that Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General has, in pursuance of the powers aforesaid, made, subject to the approval of the Secretary of State, the following Regulations:—

1. Every commissioned or non-commissioned officer, askari, or constable of whatever

nationality, in the military or police forces of the East Africa Protectorate, including those of His Highness the Sultan of Witu, when on duty and in uniform, and every European officer of such forces who, even if not at the time on duty and in uniform, shall make himself known as, or be known to be an officer, shall be deemed to be a "public servant" within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code, and any Act of resistance or attempt at resistance to any such officer, askari, or constable in the discharge of any duty intrusted to him by any of his lawful superiors, shall be deemed to be resistance to a "public servant" in the sense of the aforesaid Code.

2. These Regulations may be cited as "The East Africa Police Regulations, 1898."

3. These Regulations are hereby declared to be urgent.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE,
Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General.

Zanzibar, June 8, 1898.

No. 18.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 11.)

(No. 171.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, June* 13, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith a despatch from the Treasurer of the East Africa Protectorate, reporting fully on the receipts and expenditure of that territory during the year 1896–97.

The explanations contained in this Report are so full that I cannot with advantage add anything to them.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure in No. 18.

Mr. Bradbridge to Sir A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Mombasa, May* 30, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to submit the following Report on the account of the receipts and expenditure in the East Africa Protectorate during the year 1896–97.

The estimated revenue was 26,949*l.* against an estimated expenditure of 93,254*l.*, showing a deficit of 66,305*l.*, to provide for which there was a Grant-in-aid of 65,000*l.*

	£	*s.*	*d.*
The year started with a balance in hand of	17,086	13	4
The actual revenue was	39,186	13	5
Grant-in-aid was	65,000	0	0
And, to meet the Mazrui rebellion expenses, there was a supplementary grant of	36,700	0	0
Making a total of	157,973	6	9
Add to this the "Receipts below the line," consisting of deposits, bills, and similar items	260,391	13	3
Making a grand total of	418,365	0	0

The ordinary expenditure for the year under the heads of Estimate appears in the annual account as 124,148*l.* 12*s.* 10*d.*

This amount, however, includes, under roads and streets, the sum paid for the Mackinnon Road, viz., 3,431*l.* 5*s.*

					£	*s.*	*d.*
The ordinary expenditure should therefore appear as					120,717	7	10
To which falls to be added expenditnre for which there was no estimate, viz. :—							
					£	*s.*	*d.*
Mackinnon Road					3,431	5	0
			£	*s.*	*d.*		
Takaungu–Mweli expedition.			16,848	8	1		
Less			4	8	11		
						16,843	19	2
24th Baluchistan Regiment					4,090	5	5
Imperial British East Africa Company's mortgages					1,524	12	6
Land and property purchase					1,028	14	5
						26,918	16	6
Making a total of						147,636	4	4
Add to this the "Payments below the line," consisting of advances, deposits repaid, bills, and similar items						260,611	0	8
						408,247	5	0
Leaving a balance, including the Crown Agents' balance, of cash in hand						10,117	15	0
Total						418,365	0	0

Although there was this balance of over 10,000*l.*, it has to be observed that the liabilities of the Protectorate at the end of the year amounted to 23,102*l.* 8*s.* 2*d.*

Whereas the assets, including the said cash balance, only amounted to 17,787*l.* 18*s.* 5*d.*, a deficit of 5,314*l.* 9*s.* 10*d.*, which has still to be provided for.

Before proceeding to compare the actual results with the Estimates in detail, it may be well to bring to your recollection the time and circumstances under which the Estimates were prepared.

It was less than five months after the transference of the Administration from the Imperial British East Africa Company. Everything was in a state of transition.

The Company had for the previous couple of years reduced its operations to the minimum compatible with its mere existence.

The experience of the past was, therefore, rather misleading as to the requirements of the future.

Many of the Heads of Departments had been only newly appointed to their posts.

In a word, the data on which to base the Estimates were so very slender that it is perhaps a matter for congratulation that the actual results do not differ more widely than they do from what was anticipated.

I shall now treat of the revenue and expenditure under the various heads and sub-heads of "Estimates."

Revenue.

Schedule I.—*Customs Duties.*

The excess of the actual revenue over the Estimates under all the sub-heads, with the exception of one, is to be mainly accounted for by the increased volume of trade caused by the operations of the Uganda Railway, and the general feeling of confidence amongst the traders and natives arising from the assumption of the direct administration of the territory by the Government.

Import duties show an excess of 3,035*l.* over the Estimates.

Export duties show an excess of 1,187*l.* over the Estimates.

Customs passes show an excess of 84*l.* over the Estimates.

Godown rent show an excess of 351*l.* over the Estimates.

The deficit under the sub-head of fish, fuel, and slaughter-house is 107*l.*

On the other hand, it will be seen that the expenditure is 148*l.* under the Estimate, This arises from the fact that the dues under this sub-head were farmed out as an experiment at a fixed rent subsequent to the drawing up of the Estimates.

Schedule II.—*Harbour Dues.*

Lighterage and Wharfage.—In the first place the revenue was probably over-estimated, but beyond this the deficit of 1,047*l.* arises from the Protectorate having sold most of its lighters to the Uganda Railway, and relinquished the discharging of ships other than those in Government service.

Crane and pier dues show and excess of 49*l.* over the Estimates.

Miscellaneous, which includes such items as bills of health, bills of lading, bouy charges, &c., shows an excess of 51*l.* over the Estimates.

Steam-ship "Juba" and steam-ship "Kilwa."—These sub-heads show a revenue of 2,313*l.*, for which there was apparently no Estimate, the reason being that the net cost of rnnning the ships was entered in the Expenditure Schedule, after deduction of the estimated revenue, whereas in the books the gross revenue has been correctly carried to the receipt side. *Vide* note on the expenditure against "Juba" and "Kilwa."

Schedule III.—*Licenses, Taxes, &c.*

The excess of the actual revenue over the estimated revenue under all the sub-heads amounts to 1,178*l.*, and points to the increased trade and prosperity of the territory, whilst a better organization than existed formerly has enabled the Administration to levy various additional fees.

Schedule IV.—*Posts and Telegraphs.*

Postal.—The same influences that affected the Customs duties, and licences, taxes, &c., may also be considered as accountable for the large excess of actual over estimated revenue on all the sub-heads aggregating 3,053*l.*

The increase in money order commission is attributable to the influx of railway coolies, whose remittances in the aggregate have been very heavy.

Telegraph Revenue shows a deficit of 60*l.* as compared with the Estimate. The wire was being continually cut during the Mazrui rebellion, and that with the time lost in subsequent repairs materially lessened the revenue.

Schedule V.—*Court Fees, Fines, &c.*

The appointment of a Judge, the opening of duly constituted Courts, and the increase of trade and population have resulted in the revenue amounting to 1,505*l.* as against the Estimate of 110*l.*

Schedule VI.—*Transport.*

Transport to Uganda.—Nzawi Ravine Contract.—These sub-heads show, in the first place, no revenue, and, in the latter, only 829*l.*, that is, less than one-half of the estimated amount.

It was anticipated that much of the transport to Uganda would, as was the case under the administration of the East Africa Company, be undertaken by the East Africa Protectorate, but most of it was actually done by private firms and traders.

Sundries, and Up-country Mail Service.—No revenue was anticipated under these sub-heads when the Estimates were framed. The former has realized 179*l.*, and the mail service, 847*l.*, gross revenue.

Schedule VII.—*Rent on Government Property.*

The actual revenue so very slightly exceeds the Estimate by 36*l.* that no comment need be made.

Schedule VIII.—*Other Miscellaneous Revenue.*

Hire of Prisoners.—Only 14*l.* was realized under this sub-head, as against the Estimate of 612*l.*

The Governor of the gaol when making the Estimate was under the impression that he would be allowed to charge other Departments for the use of the prisoners.

This was disallowed, hence the deficit.

Melindi, and other Shambas.—Excess over Estimates, 56*l.*

Hospital Fees.—Excess over Estimates, 120*l.*

Sale of Borities.—Realized nil.

Hire of Trolleys.—Excess over Estimates, 14*l.*

These sub-heads call for no special remark.

Sale of Plant and Stores.—This sub-head shows a revenue of 1,158*l.* in excess of the Estimate.

The sale of the lighters, referred to under Schedule II, and of other stock taken over from the East Africa Company, accounts for the great proportion of this excess.

Profit on Coinage.—As no coinage was struck until the year 1897–98, the profit of 450*l.* anticipated was not realized. The sum of 51*l.* 18*s.* 11*d.* credited under this sub-head was profit arising on the exchange of copper, and should, perhaps, more properly have been credited to Exchange Account.

Sundries.—This sub-head was created after the Estimates had been completed to provide for miscellaneous revenue which could not be estimated for. Of the sum credited, viz., 4,266*l.*, the profit on the saleable trade goods, stores, live stock, and food accounts realized over 2,500*l.*, presents from Chiefs and captures of cattle, &c., up-country, brought over 1,500*l.*, and the balance is made up of sundry small amounts, such as commission on deposits, &c.

Expenditure.

Schedule I.—*Salaries, &c., of Staff.*

Council.—The difference of 216*l.* between the Estimates and the actual expenditure represents salary due, but undrawn by the members of the Council.

Administrative Officers.—In the aggregate the actual expenditure in the four Provinces of Seyyedieh, Ukamba, Tanaland, and Jubaland falls 1,627*l.* short of the Estimates, as provision was made in the latter for certain appointments, which were not filled during the year under review.

Native Staff.—With regard to this, the same remarks apply, with the exception of Ukamba, where the inadequacy of the Station Staff, and the large increase of work, necessitated additional clerical assistance, bringing the actual expenditure 124*l.* over the Estimates for that province.

The aggregate expenditure for the four provinces is 485*l.* below the Estimates.

Schedule II.—*Military and Police.*

Salaries, European Officers.—The actual expenditure is 641*l.* below the Estimates, as provision was made in the latter for an English Officer Commanding the troops at Kismayu, with a salary of 400*l.*, who was not appointed during the year.

The remainder is accounted for by the difference in exchange between the official rate and the rate at which the salaries were paid, being the current rate at the time of payment.

Other Sub-Heads.—With the exception of Soudanese troops, the expenditure on which is slightly under the Estimates, all the other sub-heads of military and police show a considerable excess over the Estimates, which were framed in December 1895, when there were no data to serve as a guide, and, therefore, were purely conjectural.

Major Hatch had only newly arrived from England to take command of the

troops, and the Indian Contingent, under Captain Barratt and Lieutenant Scott, were on their way from Bombay, and these officers, therefore, could not be consulted as to their probable expenditure. The aggregate cost of the military establishment over the Estimates, irrespective of the Mazrui disturbances, was nearly 14,000*l.*

Schedule III.—*Treasury.*

Officers.—The difference of 128*l.* less than the Estimates is accounted for by 70*l.* due to the Treasurer but not drawn, and the remainder to difference in exchange, as explained under military and police.

Book-keepers and Clerks.—The Estimate of 1,035*l.* included a sum of 200*l.* for "Magarini Shambas Inspector," as these shambas were put under the charge of the District Officer at Melindi it was found unnecessary to appoint an Inspector. This accounts for 200*l.* of the difference of 261*l.* between the Estimates and the actual expenditure, and the balance is accounted for by the absence of a portion of the staff while on leave on half-pay.

Schedule IV.—*Judicial.*

The actual expenditure approximates to the Estimates, showing only a very slight excess (27*l.*).

Schedule V.—*Customs and Shipping.*

Salaries, Superintendent and Assistant.—The apparent saving of 26*l.* on the Estimates is due to difference in exchange.

Staff Customs Offices.—The actual expenditure approximates to the Estimates, showing a slight saving of 8*l.*

Engineers, Lightermen, Boat Boys, &c., Coal and Stores.—The sale of lighters, referred to on the revenue side, brought the expenditure, under these sub-heads, below the Estimates, the former to the extent of 115*l.* and the latter 185*l.*

Upkeep of Lighters, Launches, Boats, Crane, and Plant.—The excess of 123*l.* over the Estimates is chiefly the result of expenditure on the steam launches, which it was necessary to incur to keep them going. These launches were largely availed of by the military during the rebellion.

Fish, Fuel, and Slaughter-house.—The saving of 148*l.* is explained in the note having reference to the revenue under this sub-head.

Steam-ship "Juba" and steam-ship "Kilwa."—The apparent excess over the Estimates is explained by the note on the revenue. If the actual revenue be deducted from the actual expenditure it will be found that the latter is less than the Estimates.

Thus:—

	£	*s.*	*d.*	£	*s.*	*d.*
Actual expenditure, steam-ship "Juba"				4,024	5	0
" " " "Kilwa"				472	3	2
				4,496	8	2
Actual revenue, steam-ship "Juba"	2,110	17	11			
" " " "Kilwa"	202	6	10			
				2,313	4	9
Net expenditure				2,183	3	5
Whereas the estimate was				2,400	0	0

Schedule VI.—*Audit.*

The actual expenditure exceeds the Estimates by 22*l.* But in the following year (1897–98) the Uganda Railway repaid to the Protectorate one-half of the salaries of the Local Audit Staff.

Schedule VII.—*Post and Telegraph.*

Salaries.—The excess of 170*l.* over the Estimates is the result of the greatly increased work of the Post-office, which necessitated additional clerical assistance. (*Vide* the excess of revenue over Estimates.)

Carriage of Mails.—The actual expenditure is 45*l.* under the Estimate, as the accounts for the proportionate charge of mail carriage which were expected were not received until the following year. It will be found that in the year 1897–98 the expenditure exceeds the Estimate.

Cost of Stamps and Designs.—The expenditure is 16*l.* under the Estimate.

Boat Hire and Sundries.—There is here an excess of 81*l.* over the Estimates, which is largely accounted for by the Post-office paying the bounty fees levied for letters carried by the captains of steamers other than those of the regular mail lines. These fees were formerly collected from the receivers of the letters.

Money Orders Commission.—Under this sub-head appears the sum of 222*l.*, apparently unestimated for. The reason is that, when the Estimates were prepared, it was thought that only the net amount should be shown, and accordingly one figure only was entered in the Revenue Schedules.

Up-keep and Repairs.—*Telegraph-line.*—The note regarding the telegraph revenue will explain how the actual expenditure has exceeded the Estimates by 52*l.*

Schedule VIII.—*Medical.*

Salaries, Native Staff.—The hospital assistants that were granted had not arrived from India, hence the expenditure being 246*l.* under the Estimate.

Medical and Surgical Stores.—There is a saving of 431*l.* under this sub-head. Many of the stores required were not paid for till 1897–98, and it will be found, when the accounts for that year come to be scrutinized, that the expenditure is in excess of the Estimates.

Schedule IX.—*Native Civil Administration.*

Salaries of Chiefs.—The actual expenditure is 223*l.* in excess of the Estimates. This is almost wholly accounted for by the pension paid to Fumo Omari, the late Sultan of Witu, an obligation taken over from the Witu Protectorate, but for which no provision was made in the Estimates.

Presents to Chiefs.—The actual expenditure is 163*l.* in excess of the Estimates. About 146*l.* of this went in presents to the Somalis.

Schedule X.—*Public Works.*

Salaries.—The expenditure approximates to the Estimates, showing a saving of 10*l.*

Up-keep and Repairs.—The expenditure exceeds the Estimates by 810*l.* Not only were the repairs greater than anticipated, but the cost of labour and material were enhanced, the former enormously owing to the Uganda Railway demands.

Roads and Streets.—The expenditure exceeds the Estimates by 3,602*l.*

	£
This is caused by the purchase of the Mackinnon Road	3,431
and a payment to Messrs. Smith Mackenzie and Co., for putting the road in order	207
Total	3,638

Tools and Plant shows a saving of 159*l.*

Furniture.—The Estimate is exceeded by 74*l.* The issues are applicable to offices as well as houses, and include such expensive articles as safes.

Survey of Districts.—The excess of 98*l.* under this head is caused by the charging off of surveying instruments from unallocated stores in accordance with the New Store Regulations.

Cost of Cultivation.—The excess amounts to 127*l.*, but, on the other hand, the produce realized 56*l.* more than anticipated.

The expenditure covers not only the Melindi shambas, which alone were estimated for, but also the cost of small experimental cultivation at Machakos and other places.

Railway to Kilindini.—The expenditure exceeds the Estimates by 100*l.*, chiefly caused by increased wear and tear. Had the line not been available, the cost of carriage on military stores alone would have been much augmented.

Schedule XI.—*Public Works Extraordinary.*

Forts in Tanaland.—Officers' Quarters in Jubaland.—Judicial Officer's House.—These works had to be postponed to give precedence to the construction of other buildings which were more urgently required. A saving of 1,580*l.* for the year on these sub-heads was thereby effected. This money was applied, so far as it went, to the following works: Tana River buildings; Mombasa Fort repairs; Port Durnford buildings; Quarantine Hospital; Lame Askaris' house; nurses' quarters; the expenditure on which amounted to 1,825*l.*, or 245*l.* more than had been appropriated for the purpose.

Custom-house Extension.—Customs Builings.—

	£	£
For the former of these sub-heads there was an original grant of		300
and for the latter a supplementary grant of		500
Making in all		800
The expenditure under the first was	476	
and under the latter	266	
		742
Showing a net saving of		58

Treasurer's House.—The excess over the Estimates is 933*l.*

Commandant's House.—The excess over the Estimates is 1,221*l.*

The same remark applies to these two items with regard to labour and materials as was made concerning up-keep and repairs.

In addition to this, owing to severe gales and heavy rains, a portion of the Commandant's house fell, and had to be reconstructed.

Schedule XII.—*Transport.*

Salaries.—There is an excess of 139*l.* here, which is caused by Mr. Gilkison having been transferred from the Administration and appointed as Superintendent of Transport in December 1896.

Pay of Government Porters.—The expenditure is 157*l.* under the Estimate.

Porters rations show 572*l.* under the Estimates.

Contingencies cost 141*l.* less than estimated.

Travelling shows an excess over the Estimates of 366*l.* Only three return passages were estimated for, whereas over a dozen officers either came out from, or returned to, England during the year.

Local travelling shows an excess of 154*l.* over the Estimates.

Equipment of caravans shows an excess of 1,067*l.* over the Estimates; and

Camels shows an excess of 54*l.* over the Estimates.

The amount of local travelling that would have to be done was much under-estimated, hence the excess on these three sub-heads.

It is also accounted for, as regards Equipment, to the extent of 400*l.* by the writing off of camp gear from unallocated stores in accordance with the new Store Regulations.

Up-country Mail.—The expenditure under this sub-head was not estimated for apart from "Pay of Government Porters;" but as the revenue, also unestimated, amounted to 847*l.*, it was considered best to show the expenditure 581*l.* also separately.

Schedule XIII.—*Miscellaneous.*

Postages and Stationery.—There is an excess of 645*l.* over the Estimates. The stationery is accountable for this; almost all the old forms and books in use from the time of the East Africa Company having to be discarded, and their place taken by others in conformity with Regulations.

Commission to agents shows an excess of 242*l.* over the Estimates. The payment to the National Bank of India, in accordance with an arrangement made subsequent to the preparation of the Estimates, accounts for 100*l.* of this sum, and the balance was incurred to the agents in India on the extensive transactions occasioned by the necessities of the Indian contingent and the increased requirements of the Protectorate.

Subscription to "Zanzibar Gazette."—This has been charged under the contingencies of the various Departments to which the Gazette was supplied.

Sundry expenses at out-stations shows 26*l.* under the Estimates.

Contingencies.—The Estimate was 1,000*l.*, against which the expenditure amounted to 1,259*l.* A variety of reasons may be adduced for this: among others may be mentioned the necessity of renting new houses and the large increase in the rate of rent in Mombasa, the accommodation for the officers in Mombasa being quite insufficient, the legal expenses incurred in connection with the prosecution of a defaulting Customs-master of Lamu, and the initial purchase of standard measures, the proceeds of which appear under "Sale of Stores and Plant."

Telegrams cost 515*l.*

This item was not estimated for, and appears in the annual account under "Miscellaneous—Contingencies."

Exchange shows a loss of 6,407*l.*

The official rate for the year was 1*s.* 1½*d.* per rupee. The actual rate fluctuated from 1*s.* 2¼*d.* per rupee at the commencement of the financial year to 1*s.* 3⅛*d.* per rupee at the close.

I have, &c.
(Signed) E. BRADBRIDGE, *Treasurer.*

No. 19.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 11.)

(No. 172.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, June* 13, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to inclose herewith, with reference to your Lordship's despatch No. 84 of the 11th April last, a despatch, with its inclosures, which I have received from the Treasurer of the East Africa Protectorate, and in which that officer explains, as requested by me, and I venture to think satisfactorily, the various points on the Estimates for revenue and expenditure for the year 1898–99, as to which the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury were desirous of further information.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 19.

Mr. Bradbridge to Sir A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Mombasa, June* 2, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge receipt of your despatch dated the 18th ultimo, with twelve copies of the Estimates for the year 1898–99. If you can conveniently spare me a few more copies I shall feel greatly obliged.

In reply to the letter addressed by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to the Under-Secretary for Foreign Affairs, dated the 28th March last, I have the honour to make the following remarks:—

Revenue.—Their Lordships are pleased to consider this satisfactory; and with regard

to the hut tax, which they suggest might be gradually extended throughout the Protectorate, I have written to all the Sub-Commissioners, giving them an extract of this portion of the despatch.

Expenditure.—Their Lordships ask for further explanations with reference to the increased rental proposed for offices and houses. The increase amounts to 563*l.*

Of this, the sum of 180*l.* per annum has already been sanctioned as rent for the Court, and 100*l.* per annum is paid for a house occupied by the Officers Commanding the Indian contingent, as the quarters in which they originally lived were in a most unsanitary condition. Another house had to be rented at 190*l.* per annum to accommodate officers newly arriving in Mombasa before they are sent to their destinations. The Post-office costs 50*l.* per annum in rent, and another 50*l.* per annum will have to be paid for the Provincial Court. These items more than account for the sum of 563*l.*; but we hope shortly to be able to purchase the Post-office and the Provincial Court from money coming in from the sale of other properties. The quarters for the unmarried officers will be begun as soon as the plans can be drawn, and this will effect a further saving in the rents.

With regard to the items of 418*l.* and 591*l.*, making together 1,009*l.* for increase in gaol charges, I have the honour to inclose copy of a letter from the Governor of the gaol, marked (A), which fully explains the reasons for the further expenditure.

My Lords remark on the additional sum required for the Indian contingent, and inquire whether it would not be practicable to engage the men for a longer period than three years. In the absence of Captain Barratt, I have referred the matter to Major Hatch, Commanding the Protectorate forces, and inclose copy of his reply.

With regard to the increase which has been asked for by the Judicial officer, I have the honour to inclose copy of a letter from Mr. Hamilton, who is now acting for that officer, and which contains the information called for by their Lordships.

In paragraph 9, under the head of "Public Works," their Lordships inquire whether the sum of 500*l.* per annum, which is expected to be saved in rents when the unmarried officers' quarters are finished, is included in the sum of 672*l.* All rents are included in the foregoing amount, but as at present only 1,500*l.* is sanctioned for officers' quarters, we cannot hope this year to save as much as 500*l.* The proportion of 500*l.* to 4,000*l.* is 12½ per cent., while the proportion of saving to expenditure, when the first portion of the quarter is finished, will be 20 per cent.

The details of proposed expenditure in rupees, as well as sterling, shall be given in future Estimates, as desired. A Statement of assets and liabilities, to accompany the Estimates, is also called for. I should be glad to know, as the Estimates are compiled in December, whether the Statement of assets and liabilities made up to the previous March is what their Lordships require.

With regard to the general out-turn of the accounts as shown in the letter under reply, the figures for the year 1895–96 agree, but there is a difference in the figures for 1896-97. The amounts entered in the last Estimates (1898–99) for the sake of comparison, though taken from the balance-sheet, were subject to adjusting entries and the insertion of expenditure on account of the Takaungu–Mweli expedition, the purchase of mortgages, and the Mackinnon Road, &c. A reference to the final accounts will show, for the year 1896–97—

	£	£
Grant-in-aid	101,700	
Local receipts	39,186	
Total receipts		140,886
Total expenditure		147,636
Deficit		6,750
Deduct surplus, 1895–96		1,436
Which agrees with the balance of the Statement of assets and liabilities, 1896–97		5,314

With regard to this deficit of 5,314*l.*, I inclose a copy of my despatch to you, dated 28th May, which explains how this deficit arose.

I have, &c.

(Signed) E. BRADBRIDGE, *Treasurer.*

Inclosure 2 in No. 19.

Mr. Marsden to Mr. Bradbridge.

Sir, *Mombasa, June* 1, 1898.

IN reply to your Memorandum of the 31st ultimo, drawing my attention to an increase of 1,009*l.* only for the Gaol Estimates for 1898–99, as against the previous year 1897–98, I have the honour to inform you that it has been necessitated by the following causes :—

1. With the large increase in the population of Mombasa, there has been a corresponding increase in crime, which has resulted in an increase of prisoners.

2. The Uganda Railway Administration have imported 12,000 to 13,000 coolies from India for the construction of the line, and as they are taken mostly from a class of questionable characters, and who only require to pass the medical test, without certificates of character, a considerable number have been inmates of our gaol.

3. The food of this class of prisoner is more expensive that of the native African.

4. Our Prison Regulations require that there shall be at least one warder for every four prisoners, and as the number of prisoners has increased, the guard has required to be strengthened.

5. The gaol has been also utilized as a lunatic ward and a poor-house for sick and destitute people.

I trust the above reasons are sufficient proof as to why our expenditure in the gaol should increase.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. MARSDEN,
Governor of the Gaol.

Inclosure 3 in No. 19.

Major Hatch to Mr. Bradbridge.

Sir, *Mombasa, June* 2, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 31st May last, embodying some remarks by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury on the Military Estimates, and in reply, beg to state that it would appear that my opinion need only be given with regard to the latter paragraph, viz. :—

"Whether it would not be practicable to engage the Indian contingent for longer than three years."

From careful observation and results, I am of opinion that this would not be practicable for the following reasons :—

The term of three years for which the Indian contingent is engaged, if spent on the coast or in the vicinity of the coast, seems too much for them as it is.

The men of the present Indian contingent when called on to move to the relief of Uganda, had to leave behind over fifty men medically reported to be unfit to proceed on active service, which is a very large percentage out of the original number, viz., 300, who landed here for service in this Protectorate, and this original number had further been reduced by several men having had to be invalided back to India during their first two years' service here.

The effect of the very damp climate here appears to have affected the men considerably, coming, as they most of them did, from the dry climate of the Punjaub.

If it were not for the extra expense entailed, two years would, from what has been brought to my notice, be a more suitable term than the present one of three years. It remains to be seen whether the next Indian contingent, two-thirds of whom will, in all probability, be stationed in Jubaland, may not, perhaps, have better health than they would if stationed in this province anywhere near the coast-line.

I have, &c.
(Signed) G. P. HATCH, *Major*,
Commanding Troops, East Africa Protectorate.

Inclosure 4 in No. 19.

Mr. Hamilton to Mr. Bradbridge.

Sir, *Mombasa, June* 2, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 31st May last with extract from Treasury letter of 28th March last, to the Foreign Office.

2. I regret that I am unable to trace the letter of the 19th June, 1897, to which you refer, but if it was sent to the Judicial Department it may be in the possession of Mr. Cator, who is at present on leave.

3. The increase in cost of the subordinate staff is accounted for partly by addition of clerks, partly by transfers of salaries of certain clerks from the Administration to the Judicial account, and also in a less degree by increases in salaries to those clerks who have rendered themselves by diligence and experience useful servants of the Government. The increase in staff is owing to the increased work which has this year more than doubled.

On the opposite page will be found a Table setting out in detail the variations between the amounts allowed for the subordinate staff in the Estimates of 1898–99 and the salaries previously paid.

4. As regards the 50*l.* for a legal library, I have only to remark that it appears to be a modest sum with which to attempt to furnish the library of the Protectorate Court, which at present has not even the most necessary books of reference. Mr. Cator intends, however, I believe, to consult the authorities at home wlth a view to more adequate provisions in this respect being made.

I have, &c.
(Signed) R. H. HAMILTON,
Acting Judicial Officer.

Inclosure 5 in No. 19.

Judicial Department.

Subordinate Staff.

	Previously paid.	Estimates, 1898–99.	Increase.
	Rupees.	Rupees.	Rupees.
Court Clerk..	2,340	2,400	60
Interpreter	840	1,080	240
Two Summons Clerks and Gujevati Interpreters	Nil*	2,400	2,400
Arabic Translator, Interpreter .. .	Nil†	2,400	2,400
Swahili Copying Clerk	360	480	120
Two summons servers	480	480	..
One Arabic writer	600‡	900	300
One sweeper	50	50	..
Additional summons servers and copyists .	Nil*	700	700
One Arabic writer (at Lamu)	300‡	300	300
Total	..	..	6,520

6,520 rupees at 1*s.* 2½*d.* = 393*l.* 18*s.* 4*d.*

* Additional clerks.
† Appointed September 1897, and paid at this rate, but not borne in last year's Estimates.
‡ Transferred from Administration to Judicial accounts.

Inclosure 6 in No. 19.

Mr. Bradbridge to Sir A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Mombasa, May* 28, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge receipt of your despatch, dated the 19th instant, inclosing copy of a despatch from the Marquess of Salisbury dated the 8th April last, on the subject of the Grants-in-aid to this Protectorate and the cash balance held on the 31st March, 1897.

His Lordship is correct in stating that the balance on hand on that date as shown in the Statement he refers to, was 10,193*l.* 9*s.* 1*d.*, but when the Statement of assets and liabilities which is now on its way home reaches its destination, it will be seen, that allowing for the above sum, there is a deficit of 5,314*l.* 9*s.* 10*d.*

Two items alone will nearly account for this deficit, viz., the purchase of the Mackinnon Road, which cost 3,458*l.* 12*s.* 10*d.*, and of the mortgages belonging to the late Company which cost 1,524*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.* These sums were not provided for in the Estimates neither was provision made for loss on exchange, but this item alone reaches 6,407*l.* 8*s.* 4*d.* Had it not been for these unexpected amounts the financial position of the Protectorate would have been distinctly favourable.

With regard to the arrears of work in this Department, although special assistance was sanctioned to bring the accounts more up to date, his Lordship has recognized the fact that only a limited number of clerks can be employed on the books at one time, and I have explained that the office accommodation is limited, rendering it, with a view to the health of the assistants, difficult to further increase the number.

Notwithstanding these obstacles, and the extremely heavy extra work thrown on this Department owing to the disturbances in the Uganda Protectorate (the financial arrangements for which have alone necessitated my closest attention), I have the honour to inform you that the books of the East Africa Protectorate have been balanced to the end of last December. The accounts have since been passed on to another group of clerks who prepare the Statements for the Exchequer and Audit Office. The forms for the first quarter of the year 1897–98 are now in course of preparation should no unforeseen occurrence intervene and will be ready for the next English mail.

From these explanations I trust his Lordship will see that the accounts generally are probably in a more advanced condition than he is aware of, though some delay may yet take place owing to the necessity of their having to be transmitted to Zanzibar for your signature.

The Annual Report is in a great measure drafted and will be dispatched to you by the earliest opportunity possible.

I have, &c.

(Signed) E. BRADBRIDGE, *Treasurer.*

No. 20.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(Received July 11.)

(No. 175.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, June* 13, 1898.

IN obedience to the instructions contained in your Lordship's despatch No. 104 of the 9th ultimo, I consulted Mr. Cracknall as to the best means of enabling Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner in Ukamba to deal on the spot with serious cases of crime by natives which were beyond his present legal powers.

I should mention that before addressing to your Lordship my despatch No. 81 of the 21st April, I informed Mr. Cator of the proposal which I contemplated, and that he entertained no doubt of its legality.

Mr. Cracknall was of the same opinion. He thought that although it might be argued that Article 14 of the Order contemplated only a single Sessions Judge for British subjects and other persons subject to the Order, in the cases and according to the conditions specified in it, and that Judge must be the Judicial Officer, there was nothing to prevent several Judges of this kind being appointed by me, with your Lordship's approval, for natives, under Article 52 of the Order, which gives me power, subject to your consent, to "establish or abolish any native Court." As a matter of fact, I have already, with your approval, appointed Mr. Ainsworth an "Assistant Sessions

Judge" for "natives," and the other Sub-Commissioners "District Magistrates" for the same purposes. A step which would have been *ultra vires*, had Article 14, which contemplates the appointment of no Judicial Officers between the rank of Sessions Judge and Second-class Magistrate been interpreted as governing the native Courts, as well as those created for British subjects.

Mr. Cracknall suggested that I should respectfully submit these considerations to your Lordship, and ask you in view of them to reconsider your objections to the course of procedure recommended in my despatch No. 81 of the 21st April, which he considered to be at once strictly legal, and, in practice, well adapted to deal with the requirements of the case.

If your Lordship, however, is still of opinion that this construction of the Order is a mistaken one, there are only three courses open :—

1. To order Mr. Ainsworth to send all natives of his province accused of any crime for which more than seven years' imprisonment can be given, with the witnesses, &c., to Mombasa, which will entail great expense and practical inconvenience, and make it frequently difficult to obtain convictions ;

2. To order him under the saving clause in Article 3 of the Native Court Regulations 1897, "shall as far as practicable be guided by the Indian Penal and Criminal Procedure Codes," to deal with such cases when absolutely necessary (until the railway is within 30 miles of Machakos) without reference to these Codes ; or

3. To provide for the grant of the powers requisite by a Supplementary Order in Council.

The second of these three courses would be the one least practically open to objection, but if the third is adopted the new Order should, I think, contain a provision allowing to your Lordship, or allowing me, subject to your consent, to appoint officers holding a Provincial Court under the Order to act when necessary as District Magistrates.

At present offences triable by District Magistrates, or which under the Indian Code have first to be inquired into by such Magistrates and committed by them for trial can only be tried at Mombasa by the Judicial Officer as a Court of Original Jurisdiction, and as he cannot re-try them a second time it becomes necessary, in a case of this kind, for me to request one of the Zanzibar Judges to proceed to Mombasa and act under Article 8 of the Order.

Only one such case has as yet arisen, but as the European and Indian population grows they are likely to be more frequent, and the inadequate machinery afforded by the Order for dealing with them will occasion a good deal of embarrassment.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

P.S.—*Mombasa, June* 18.—Mr. Craufurd and Mr. Hamilton point out to me that under Article 14 of the East Africa Order in Council "the powers both of the Governor-General in Council and the Local Government under the Code of Criminal Procedure and the other enactments relating to the administration of criminal justice, shall be exercisable by the Secretary of State, or with his previous or subsequent assent, by the Commissioner," and that the word "powers" must be held to include not only judicial powers in the strict sense of the term, but the powers conferred by the Criminal Procedure Code to appoint Magistrates of all classes.

Article 9 of the Criminal Procedure Code provides that the "Local Government" may "appoint additional Sessions Judges, Joint Sessions Judges, and Additional Sessions Judges to exercize jurisdiction in one or more such Courts." This would enable your Lordship or myself, with your previous or subsequent assent, to appoint Mr. Ainsworth an Additional Sessions Judge over British subjects (if it were necessary, which it is not) as well as over natives.

Article 14 provides that the Local Government may confer upon any person all or any of the powers conferrable "by or under this Code on a Magistrate of the first, second, or third class in respect to particular cases, or particular classes of cases, in any local area outside the Presidency towns." This would enable your Lordship or myself, with your previous or subsequent assent, to appoint Mr. Craufurd a District Magistrate with powers over British subjects.

A. H. H.

No. 21.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 11.)

(No. 176.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, June* 13, 1898.

BEFORE giving effect to your Lordship's instructions to me in your despatch No. 105 of the 11th ultimo, to replace the Notification of the 3rd December, 1897, constituting the districts of Ulu and Kitui, by "a Proclamation to the same effect or otherwise as I might consider most in accordance with the above instructions," I deemed it advisable to consult Mr. Cracknall as to the form in which such a Proclamation should be embodied.

Mr. Cracknall said that he thought Article 9 of the Order in Council was inapplicable to the question of administrative districts, as these districts had no connection with the special courts provided by that section of the Order for the exclusive trial of British subjects, and that with all deference to the view expressed in your Lordship's despatch, the creation of such districts would appear to come within the scope of Article 45, which empowers the Commissioner to make Queen's Regulations for general administrative purposes, and under sub-Article 4 for "order and good government in relation to matters not provided for in the Order." The creation an administrative district being "a matter concerning order and good government, but not specially provided for in the Order in Council," should, in his opinion, be effected under that Article.

He thought it advisable, therefore, that before withdrawing the Notification of the 3rd December, or making any alteration in procedure, I should respectfully represent the interpretation which he placed upon the Order, in case your Lordship should be disposed, on the point being submitted to you, to reconsider the view expressed in your despatch.

Though Mr. Cracknall did not allude to this point, I would venture to observe that Article 52 (*b*) of the Order allows the Commissioner, with your Lordship's consent, to "define the local limits within which any native Court is to exercise jurisdiction," and that the only Courts whose limits are conterminous with those of an administrative districts are "Native Courts." I should also mention that in the "Native Courts Regulations, 1897," Article 37, I defined, with your Lordship's approval, the limits of the various "Wilayets" which are not only judicial but administrative divisions, and created a new one (Itembe) without any reference to Article 9 of the last Africa Order in Council, and further that Article 1 (*b*) of those Regulations describes a "district" as "a district of a province, as defined by the Commissioner," whilst Articles 24 and 25 make it clear that the Commissioner cannot define "judicial" as distinct from "administrative" districts by providing that "the limits of the jurisdiction of the district Court shall coincide with those of the district in which it is situate," and that it shall "usually sit at the seat of government of the district."

In view of Mr. Cracknall's opinion, I have thought it best to postpone the issue of the Proclamation until your Lordship has perused this despatch. It will only mean a delay of a month, as if your Lordship, after examining Mr. Cracknall's arguments, is still disposed to disagree with their conclusion, you can instruct me by telegraph to proceed.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

No. 22.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 11.)

(No. 179.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, June* 13, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's despatch No. 105 of the 5th ultimo, respecting Seyyid Khalifa's engagement that all children born in his dominions after the 1st January, 1890, should be free. I was inaccurate in my reference to this engagement in my despatch No. 47 of the 9th February, which was written from Mombasa, where I was unable to refer to previous papers, for there was not even an

unpublished Decree on the subject, but merely an Article in a Treaty which the Sultan stipulated should be kept secret, at least so far as his own subjects were concerned, until he was in a position to make it public. Only three copies of this Treaty, or rather two originals and one copy, are in existence: one, the English original which was sent home to your Lordship, one, the Arabic original, which is in the archives of Her Majesty's Agency, and one in English, a mere copy of the English original, which is bound up in the volumes of our Confidential correspondence. As a consequence, the two Sultans who succeeded Seyyid Khalifa remained in ignorance of the engagement, and the present Sultan was, I believe, the first to learn of its existence, in the course of the discussions which took place in connection with the last Abolition Decree.

The Native Courts at Mombasa approached the question of this Agreement, as I imagine they were bound to do, in a purely legal spirit, looking at it as a matter of law alone, without reference to considerations of expediency. They dealt with it precisely as they would have dealt with an engagement by Seyyid Khalifa about the sale of liquors, or about a concession to a foreign merchant, and so dealing they found that there was before them no legal evidence, or any evidence at all, except report of the existence of the Agreement, much less of its embodiment in any legal instrument which could make it binding upon the subjects of the Sultan.

By the laws and customs of Zanzibar an Order of the Sultan must be formally issued in a particular way (like an "Order in Council" with us) before its provisions can be appealed to or enforced, for the Sultan, though an absolute Prince, is not an utterly irresponsible despot, but is, I believe, bound, both by usage and the Sheria of Islam, to observe in making his enactments certain, regular, and recognized legal forms, and as a matter of principle, the doctrine that a Law cannot be held to be binding before publication is, I think, pretty generally received both in Christian and Mahommedan States. From a strictly legal point of view, therefore (and Mr. Cracknall thinks also from that of "equity"), the Courts could not take away rights secured by law and by earlier and later Decrees (for Seyyid Ali's Decree, on which the present rights of slave-owners rest, confirms all Decrees and Ordinances made by his predecessors, but says nothing of Treaties) on the strength of a Treaty stipulation of uncertain existence and wording, and which, moreover, even if its existence could have been proved, was not embodied as required by the local law, in any Decree, Ordinance, or Regulation.

From a conversation which I have had with Mr. Cracknall, I entertain no doubt that had the case come before him on appeal, he would have held himself legally bound to confirm the decision of the Court below. He observed that the British Government appeared to have done nothing to oblige Seyyid Khalifa to complete the engagement into which he had entered with them by making it legally binding on his subjects; and that after his death his successors, from whom its existence, or at least wording was concealed by every copy of it having been transferred to British hands, could not be held responsible for its non-fulfilment. He added, though I think not very seriously, that it might be argued, by the analogy of the law of libel, that its having been written out for signature by one of the Sultan's confidential Secretaries, who thus became a third party to it, amounted to "publication," but that in any case publication in some form or other seemed essential, not only by English and Zanzibar law, but by what philosophical jurists termed "natural law," before any enactment could be held to be binding on the persons to whom it applied.

I have mentioned these expressions of Mr. Cracknall, which are, of course, not official, as we discussed the subject in private conversation (I had consulted him privately as to the best means of giving legal validity to Seyyid Khalifa's engagement) not with any view of arguing a question, which, as far as I am concerned, your Lordship's despatch under reply has decided, but merely to show that the decision of the Mombasa Courts was not, as might perhaps be at first sight thought, a hasty one, arrived at without due consideration by an English layman and two native Judges.

I fully understand, however, that, whatever may be the views of jurists, Her Majesty's Government, in their natural anxiety to promote the disappearance of slavery, should regard the question from the broader stand-point of policy and utility, and it was for this reason that I thought it right to call your Lordship's attention to the decision of the Judicial authorities. Now that I know your opinion on the subject, it will be quite easy for me to give effect to it without encroaching upon the province of Tribunals.

The simplest way of doing this would appear to be that I should issue a short Notification in English and Arabic, which would be sent to the various authorities concerned, but which, as affecting only natives and not British subjects, need not contain any reference to the "East Africa Order in Council."

The notification would run somewhat as follows:—

"Whereas his late Highness, Seyyid Khalifa-bin-Saïd, agreed on the 13th September, 1889, with Her Majesty's then Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar, that all persons born in his dominions after the 1st January, 1890, should be free.

"And whereas some doubt has arisen, owing to the non-promulgation of this Agreement in His Highness' mainland dominions, whether it is valid and operative in them.

"It is hereby declared by Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General for the East Africa Protectorate, under authority from Her Majesty's Government, that the said Agreement is (and always has been*) valid and operative in the aforesaid mainland dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar, and that no person born subsequent to the 1st January, 1890, can be legally claimed as a slave within them."

I should mention that no appeal has been, or is likely to be, instituted from the decisions of the two Mombasa Courts. We anticipated that Bishop Tucker might take the question up, but it appears to have escaped his notice. It was not, in fact, raised by the parties, but by Mr. Craufurd himself, who, knowing of the Agreement by report, was in doubt whether, notwithstanding the numerous precedents to the contrary, the Court could not or ought not to enforce it.

As regards Zanzibar, I have informed the Sultan's Government, in the note of which I have the honour to inclose a copy, that no compensation should until further notice be paid in respect of children born since the 1st January, 1890. The instances in which it has been paid up to the present are, Mr. Alexander informs me, very few.

I think it my duty to inform your Lordship that this decision will probably appear somewhat harsh and arbitrary to the Zanzibar Arabs, and will be deemed a departure from the liberal policy laid down in your despatch No. 33 A of the 10th February, 1897, and I feel sure, from what I know of his opinion on the subject, that Sir Lloyd Mathews will plead strongly for compensation if only as a matter of grace, not of right, to those of them who have bought inherited and brought up slave children, born since January 1890, in honest and, indeed, inevitable ignorance of an engagement which their weak Sovereign had not the moral courage to make known to them. There is, indeed, a considerable difference between the non-application of the Agreement on the mainland and in the islands. In the former case, we are keeping the children in slavery; in the latter, we are not doing injustice on mere technical grounds to the children, since even without the Agreement they are free; all we do is to compensate masters by whom they were *bonâ fide* held.

Turning next, as directed by your Lordship, to the interests of the children as affected by the Agreement, I do not believe that its enforcement will be attended by any widespread or serious injury to them; and in any case the danger of this happening is likely to diminish every year, as the number of parents, and therefore of children, born as slaves, decreases both here and on the mainland by the operation of the existing laws, and as the children themselves, many of whom are over 8 years old, become more and more able to support themselves.

The poorer slave-owners, who count every penny they possess, and can ill afford to fill a number of young mouths without prospect of return, may in many cases, if they realize the meaning of the measure, turn these children both here and on the mainland out of doors; and in the case of the little girls, the majority of those so turned out, will probably become prostitutes at a very early age, though many may be rescued by the Missions in districts where the latter have stations. But the wealthier Arabs, whose religion enjoins on them, and who practise, on the whole in a high degree, the virtues of charity and humanity to their dependents, would, I believe, think it dishonourable to cast out any helpless young children whom, whatever their status by our laws, they would regard as still their slaves in the eyes of God, and as possessing on that account a moral claim on them.

To a man who is well off and given to Eastern hospitality, the supplying of the simple wants of native Africans is not a very serious expense; two or three pairs of small black hands more or less in the rice dish will not ruin him, and I do not think, if the Notification suggested above is issued, that its effect will for some time be widely felt, for the young slaves themselves will not move in the matter unless we compel them, which your Lordship would, I think, scarcely wish us to do.

The chief danger these children have to fear from the enforcement of the Agree-

* These words might perhaps be omitted as practically immaterial, in view of the closing words of the paragraph.

ment lies in cases where their master dies, leaving several sons and daughters, and they are claimed before the Courts (on the mainland) by his various legal heirs. If the Courts treat the Agreement as a valid Decree, they must in such a case face its consequences and free the children, who will thus become masterless and homeless, until, tempted by hunger to theft, they find a new home and begin a new and less pleasant form of servitude within the walls of the Protectorate gaol.

The Missions, as I have stated above, may help to mitigate the evil, and the Courts might be asked to send homeless freed children to them, though here again in the case of Mahommedan children, some tact would be required to prevent fanatical feelings being aroused, or the idea suggested that the British authorities were taking away the slaves of Moslems to hand them over to be perverted by Christian priests.

The best arrangement would, I think, be to apprentice them, after freeing them, for a term of years, or until they could support themselves, to their masters, where the latter were trustworthy and honourable; but I make this suggestion with some diffidence, in view of the feeling expressed in England against apprenticeship and its rejection by your Lordship in your instructions to me of February 1897.

I would not, indeed, have ventured to submit it at all but for the important difference between the apprenticeship in industrial cases of young homeless children (which exists in England itself), and the institution of a general system of apprenticeship for all slaves, young and old, as a sort of universal transition or middle term between servitude and absolute freedom, which is what I understood you more especially to condemn.

What we really want is some strictly non-sectarian institution where these children could find a home and learn trades, &c., without the least element, direct or indirect, of proselytism; but we could hardly expect the Christian Missions to provide this, nor, if they offered to, would the Arabs really trust them. The future of the freed girl children is, moreover, for obvious reasons, a graver problem than that of the boys.*

Your Lordship will be able to judge from the foregoing observations of some of the difficulties in the way of combining a strict enforcement of Seyyid Khalifa's engagement with the material and moral interests of the slave children. It is easy to exaggerate these difficulties, and, when all has been said, a little homeless negro waif in East Africa is not as badly off as a white child similarly situated in Europe, but that some degree of suffering will be occasioned in many cases to these children is, I fear, inevitable, and though it may be palliated and, in particular instances, entirely remedied, I cannot suggest any general panacea. It is one of the numerous hardships which a radical and rapid social change such as that through which these countries are being forced must inflict on many classes and individuals.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

P.S.—*June* 17. I have the honour to inclose hereby a copy of Mr. Alexander's reply to my note to him of the 12th instant, which has just been received by me.

A. H. H.

Inclosure 1 in No. 22.

Sir A. Hardinge to Mr. Alexander.

Sir, *Zanzibar, June* 12, 1898.

YOU are aware that, on the 13th September, 1889, His Highness Seyyid Khalifa-bin-Saïd signed an Agreement with Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General, which provided, amongst other things, that all children born in his dominions after January 1890 should be free.

This Agreement was reported to Her Majesty's Government, and is now generally known to all persons in Great Britain who are interested in the affairs of Zanzibar.

The Article respecting children born after 1890 was, however, owing to the

* The working missionaries, who think more of the welfare of the natives than of the plaudits of Exeter Hall, are very anxious about the effects of emancipation on these children. (See Mr. Binn's letter in the "Church Missionary Intelligencer" of June 1897.)

unwillingness of the Sultan to offend his subjects, never published or issued in any legal form here, and has, therefore, not hitherto been deemed legally valid in accordance with the laws and customs of Zanzibar.

The Courts in the mainland dominions of His Highness, both in the time of the Imperial British East Africa Company and since, have also apparently always held themselves bound to ignore it until it was embodied in legal form, and my attention having recently been called to a case in which they did so, I deemed it my duty to report their action to Her Majesty's Secretary of State.

In doing so, I mentioned to his Lordship that the Zanzibar Government were giving compensation in respect of children born since 1890, on the ground, which they had thought not contested, that these children were "legally" held, inasmuch as no prohibition to hold them had been embodied in any instrument, which, according to the laws of Zanzibar, was binding on His Highness' subjects.

I have now received a despatch from the Marquess of Salisbury, in which he informs me that this view cannot be admitted by Her Majesty's Government, and that no compensation should be paid for children born after the 1st January, 1890.

Knowing the strong opinion entertained on this point by Sir Lloyd Mathews, I am submitting to his Lordship some further explanations with regard to it, and am pointing out that the provision in question is not even embodied in an unpromulgated Decree, but merely in a Treaty stipulation which has been carefully kept secret from the persons affected by it, and is only known here to a few Europeans.

It is possible, though I think not very probable, that these explanations may lead his Lordship to modify the view now held by him, but in the meantime I would request you to give, and to ask the Courts here and in Pemba to give, no further compensation to owners of children born since 1890. You should, I think, inform such owners in the event of their claiming it, of the Agreement signed by Seyyid Khalifa, but should take note at the same time of their claims with a view to their being considered, should I receive fresh instructions on the subject.

I am, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 22.

Mr. Alexander to Sir A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Zanzibar, June* 17, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge receipt of your despatch of the 12th instant with reference to an Agreement signed on the 13th May, 1889, between Seyyid Khalifa-bin-Saïd and Her Majesty's Agent.

I note that the Marquess of Salisbury has informed you that Her Majesty's Government cannot admit the view that has been hitherto taken of the Agreement by the Courts in the mainland, and more lately by the Courts of His Highness' Government here, in awarding compensation in respect of children born since 1890. I shall therefore do as you request, namely, give no further compensation to owners of children born since 1890, and direct the Courts here and at Pemba not to award compensation in similar cases.

I shall also, as you suggest, inform such owners, when they claim compensation, of the Agreement signed by Seyyid Khalifa, and keep a note of their claims, with a view to their being considered later, in the event of your receiving fresh instructions on the subject.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. ALEXANDER, *Acting Treasurer.*

No. 23.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 11.)

(No. 181.)
My Lord, *Zanzibar, June* 15, 1898.

IN obedience to the instructions contained in your Lordship's despatch No. 79 of the 5th April, I conferred with Mr. Cracknall as to the best means of preventing the use of a foreign flag in these waters by British subjects or British-protected persons.

Mr. Cracknall, before whom I laid the papers inclosed in your Lordship's above-mentioned despatch, was of opinion that there was no necessity to draft any Regulations, the provisions of the Merchant Shipping Act being in his view adequate to secure the desired object. He has drawn up at my request a Memorandum on the subject, which I have the honour to inclose herewith.

He thinks it would be sufficient for a notice to be issued either by myself or by the British Court, stating that attention having been called to the use on several occasions of flags other than the British by British subjects and protected persons, the latter were reminded that they were liable to certain penalties for such use, under various provisions of the Merchant Shipping Act.

The notice would then recite in full the various sections in the Merchant Shipping Act requiring the use of the British flag, and imposing penalties for non-compliance with them, and would conclude by warning British subjects and protected persons that these penalties will be strictly enforced against any person who might be found guilty of any offence against the Act.

To meet the doubt pointed out by Mr. Cracknall as to whether British protected persons, such as Cutch Indians, could be held to be "natural-born" British Indian subjects, a Regulation could be made under the Zanzibar Order in Council, applying, in addition to the parts of the Merchant Shipping Act specified in the schedule to that Order, either the whole of the Act or such parts of it as were deemed necessary, to all "British subjects" within the meaning of the Order.

As the British Indians who fly the German flag in various ports along the German coast are nearly all of them agents or employés of Indians having their residence and chief place of business in Zanzibar, Mr. Cracknall thinks it might be desirable to convoke the latter and impress upon them the illegality of the use of a foreign flag and the dangers to which it would expose them.

The radical difficulty which underlies the whole question is, however, the ex-territoriality in the waters of the Sultanate of Zanzibar of vessels flying the flag of a Treaty Power; and whether we proceed as suggested by Mr. Cracknall, or draft special Regulations against the use of a foreign flag by British ships, we are still equally confronted by this difficulty. In an ordinary British port like Aden the port authorities can board any dhow, no matter what her flag, and insist on overhauling her papers, and in that case if they found that the owner of a vessel flying a foreign flag was a British subject, they could easily insure the application to him of any penalties to which he had become liable. But in Zanzibar, where foreign ships are exterritorial, and where the presence of a foreign flag is a presumption in favour of the right to fly it, it would be very difficult for us to verify such right without a risk of violating the Treaties. If we felt certain that a particular dhow under a foreign flag was really owned by a British subject, I could send a Consular officer on board and enforce the provisions of section 723 of the Merchant Shipping Act, explaining to the Representative of the Power under whose flag the vessel sailed that we had, and were able to produce, proof positive that she was flying it unlawfully, and asking him (so as not to offend against comity), to send one of his own officers to remove it. If this were done once or twice with success it would probably act as an effective deterrent; but, just as in the case of foreign dhows carrying slaves, it would be necessary to be very sure of one's ground before taking a step of that nature.

The presence of a British Consular officer on the German coast would also serve, as observed by Mr. Cracknall, as a restraint on the improper use of the German flag, and and so would the re-establishment of the old control over German dhows of the Zanzibar port authorities, as to which I shall have the honour, on receipt of certain information for which I am applying to the Port Office, to address to your Lordship a separate despatch.

Failing these expedients, a notice, such as that recommended by Mr. Cracknall, is the only measure we can either of us suggest. It will not, however, be thoroughly effective until the German Treaty expires in the course of the next few years, unless the German Government waives before such expiration its present exterritorial rights.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure in No. 23.

Memorandum.

I HAVE considered the question of British vessels flying foreign flags.

Part 1 of "The Merchant Shipping Act, 1894," by section 91, applies "to all places where Her Majesty has jurisdiction," while by the Order in Council of 1897, Article 12 (II), Part XXII, which applies only to Her Majesty's dominions, is also made the law for Zanzibar.

It is clear, therefore, that owners of British vessels are amenable to the penalties therein provided; Her Britannic Majesty's Court, by virtue of the powers given in the Zanzibar (Admiralty) Order in Council, would exercise the more important jurisdiction, while Consular officers would exercise certain minor powers given them by section 55 of the Order of 1897. It is doubtful whether or not on a prosecution the Court would hold the term "natural born British subjects" to include "British-protected persons," but the definition of British subject given in Article 3 (4) of the Zanzibar Order in Council leads me to think that the application of this Act was intended by the framers of the Order to apply to that class of persons; the severity of the penalties do not, in my opinion, justify the greatest strictness of construction. I notice also in Sir John Kirk's Memorandum his remarks about the sale of a fractional interest, but think this class of Indians will think twice before they lay the door open for litigation in a foreign or other Tribunal.

The Memorandum of the Board of Trade deals with the question of the necessity of registration, but I venture to remark that to apply the provisions of section 73 (B) of the Shipping Act, as regards seizing and taking the flag on vessels carrying foreign papers, would be rather against comity.

It is clear that in these cases the provisions of the Brussels Act (Article XXXII) are wantonly infringed, but that does not come within my province except to suggest that a British Consular officer resident on the German coast would be advantageous.

I think, in the event of action in this matter, the procedure recommended in the Queen's and Admiralty Regulations 92 (3) might advantageously be followed.

(Signed) W. B. CRACKNALL.

Zanzibar, June 14, 1898.

No. 24.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 11.)

(No. 182.)

Zanzibar, June 15, 1898.

My Lord,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's despatch No. 100 of the 4th ultimo, informing me that the German Government do not see their way to return to the arrangement of 1893 respecting the control over German dhows at Zanzibar, and instructing me to furnish any observations which I might have to offer on the subject.

In view of the decided manner in which the German Government have supported the action of their Representative here, and of their evident unwillingness to fall in with the wishes of the Zanzibar Government, I doubt if your Lordship would think it expedient to make any further representations on the matter, particularly as the original arrangement was, as has been already pointed out, purely voluntary on the part of the Imperial Consul and its termination quite within his rights; but I would wish at the same time to vindicate the action of the port authorities as to the manner in which the control intrusted to them has been exercised, and to defend them from the charges which have been brought against them by Baron von Rechenberg, and which have been made to serve as the grounds for the action which he has thought it necessary to take.

In the Memorandum, which I have the honour to inclose herewith, the Port Officer refutes *seriatim* the accusations of negligence, incompetency, and corruption which have been laid to the charge of the officials whose duty it is to board and dispatch the dhows from this port; but two points alluded to by Captain Agnew are especially worthy of notice.

In the first place, the Consul's remark that the inspector or "soldier" as he

describes him, was in the habit of making German dhows wait until those which carried the British or Arab flag had been cleared is clearly disproved by the fact that these two kinds of dhows were dispatched, except in frequent cases of illness, by entirely different officials.

And, secondly, the statements contained in Baron Rechenberg's note that the soldiers "frequently forced the captains to give them 'backsheesh,'" that "the abuses in the co-operation of the port authorities had reached a high degree, and required an immediate remedy," and that his "continued representations" to them had produced no lasting effect, are hardly consistent with what he said to Her Majesty's Acting Consul-General in a conversation which was reported in Mr. Cave's despatch No. 303 of the 4th December, 1897, or with what he had previously stated in a letter to Captain Agnew, that he had been "unable to verify" the complaints which had been preferred by masters of German dhows against the employés of the Port Office.

It is, of course, unavoidable that, in an Administration whose servants are either Arabs or Swahilis, there will be occasional cases of bribery or favouritism, but the same irregularities will be sure to exist whether the inspectors are under the control of a foreign Consulate or of the Local Government; it is not on these that the real objection of the German authorities to the system which they have just renounced is founded, but rather, I think, on their desire to facilitate the grant of their own papers to British subjects and British-protected persons resident on the German coast and to prevent their detection under the scrutiny of the Sultan's officials at Zanzibar.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure in No. 24.

Memorandum by Captain Agnew in refutation of the Imperial German Consul Baron von Rechenberg's Accusations regarding the Control of German Dhows by the Zanzibar Port Authorities.

DURING 1893 the dispatching of the German dhows by the Zanzibar port authorities was taken in hand, mainly as a favour to Mr. Anton's request, the then German Consul at Zanzibar, upon which it was agreed that a charge of 4 annas would be paid to the port authorities for their services, and this amount, as it afterwards proved, was borne by the owners or nakhodas of their dhows, thus leaving the German Consulate funds untouched from 1893 to 1897, while the dispatching of the German dhows has more or less always been a drain on the Port Office funds; and in order to enable our Zanzibar Inspectors to dispatch these dhows, Mr. Anton was requested to also have the names written in Arabic or Swahili character, as it could not be expected that they would be able to read German, but this request was promptly refused; therefore the only course open was for the inspector, when dispatching a dhow, to write the names on a separate piece of paper, and also to count the same on the manifest; this comparing, they soon learnt to do, and previous German Consuls were satisfied with the results. Baron Rechenberg's accusation against the Askari (as he terms him) being unable to read is a false one, as he can both read and write in Swahili character; likewise his accusation as giving preference in dispatching British and Zanzibar dhows over the German ones. In the first place, the Inspector for dispatching German dhows has nothing to do with British and Zanzibar ones, but if he happens to be ill the British and Zanzibar dhow Inspector would be called upon to take up his duties; but this was not a frequent occurrence; even if preference was given during these periods, the Inspector would be quite within his rights; the backshseeh as meant, and spoken of, in Baron Rechenberg's despatch does not exist in that form, but, on the other hand (though I have no proof for saying so), nakhodas of dhows who may be in a hurry to get off, may offer the Inspector a few pice, so that they may get their dhows away as soon as possible.

Regarding Baron Rechenberg's further accusation that dhows had been kept waiting until the next day, I may say that not only German but British and Zanzibar have had to put up with the same inconvenience, which was their own fault, as dhows are not dispatched after sundown. A nakhoda would often report his dhow to be ready for sea, and when the Inspector arrived there, he sometimes found her aground, at other times not finished loading, or the nakhoda may, at the last moment have to go back to his agent, who may have sent for him; this has been rectified by making the dhows go out into the harbour and hoist a flag at their mast-head, indicating that the dhow is ready

for sea, with crew, passengers, and cargo, on board, and was in existence before the German Consul expressed his dissatisfaction; and during the north-east monsoon, when a large number of dhows have to be dispatched, a small steam-launch is used by the Inspectors, which is an extra expense to the Port Office, and the dhows are dispatched in turn on the way.

The Inspector has often drawn my attention to the number of passengers written on the manifest, quite out of proportion to the size of the dhow; this has often caused friction between the nakhoda and Inspector; if a proper scale was insisted on at the German Consulate, this overcrowding and danger to life would be avoided; little heed seems to have been taken to regulate the number of passengers in the event of the dhow being deeply laden.

From personal observation I have noticed German dhows flying a mere rag for a flag; their sails are only numbered on one side, which is of very little avail, neither have they the names on the stern of the dhow as stated in the Brussels Act, which shows how little is done in return for the registration fee that owners of dhows are obliged to pay.

I may further add that previous to Baron Rechenberg taking over the control of his dhows, the Zanzibar port authorities discovered several dhows owned by British subjects living in the Southern German territory, carrying German licences made out in the name of the nakhoda, who was unaware of his name being used in this way.

I would draw attention to the remark by Baron Rechenberg in a letter dated the 24th November, 1897, to this effect: "On several occasions the masters of dhows have preferred complaints against these Askaris, and in each case I have been unable to verify their complaints." I can further add that Baron Rechenberg's accusations are principally based on reports given to him by a young Parsee clerk, who was formerly employed at the Port Office, and turned out of that Department for insubordination; it can, therefore, hardly be expected that he would have a friendly feeling to the Zanzibar Government. A few days ago Baron Rechenberg's attention was drawn to the complaint of one of our Zanzibar nakhodas, who was told at Dar-es-Salaam that because he had not a licence costing 10 rupees, he would not be allowed to return to the mainland again (his dhow being under 10 tons, 5 rupees only is charged at the Port Office). Yet in the face of this, as was pointed out to Baron Rechenberg, the German authorities had received the 5 rupees anchorage fee from the nakhoda of the dhow, which admits the vessel in German harbours during the year. Why was the anchorage fee ever taken? As this harbour due is only levied on dhows not flying the German flag, the sooner it is done away with the better. Upon contrast, the system for the control of dhows in force at the Zanzibar Port Office, will be found infinitely superior to that of any other nationality in Zanzibar.

(Signed) A. AGNEW, *Port Officer*.

Zanzibar, June 15, 1898.

No. 25.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 11.)

(No. 183.)

Zanzibar, June 16, 1898.

My Lord,

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith a copy of a telegraphic message received by me yesterday from Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General in Uganda respecting the movements of the East African forces now serving in that Protectorate.

Captain Harrison's force must by now be near Kikuyu, but the instructions contained in your Lordship's telegram No. 68 of the 3rd instant, which were immediately repeated to Mombasa to be dispatched as quickly as possible to Uganda, will, I trust, arrive there in time to stop the departure of the Indian contingent.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure in No. 25.

Mr. Berkeley to Sir A. Hardinge.

(Telegraphic.) *Mombasa, June* 15, 1898.

WITH reference to your telegram No. 55 of 17th April, received by mail 24th instant:

Scott and fifty men are here. Barrett with the balance is being relieved from Unyoro, and will arrive at Kampala in about a fortnight. Immediately on his arrival we will send off to coast a first lot of the contingent, remainder to follow on arrival here of Colonel Broome, who is now between Ravine and Mumia's.

[? Will] privately communicate your message to Barrett as soon as I see him.*

Harrison with his company left for Machakos on 20th May.

No. 26.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(Received July 11.)

(No. 184.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, June* 16, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to report, with reference to my despatch No. 165, Confidential, of the 6th instant, that Seyyid-bin-Salim returned here voluntarily from Dar-es-Salaam on the 10th instant, and threw himself on the mercy of the Sultan.

His Highness ordered him to be confined to his house, and to proceed to Muscat by the first opportunity, and he has left for that place on a sailing-vessel which started to-day.

The Sultan has written to His Highness Seyyid Feyzul-bin-Turki, and I have done so to the Political Agent at Muscat, giving full particulars of the circumstances which attended Seyyid Ali's banishment.

In view of the voluntary and complete submission made by Seyyid Ali-bin-Salim to the Sultan, I do not propose to suggest to the latter any step for his formal exclusion from the succession, such as might have been taken, in the event of your Lordship approving it, had he remained, in contempt of His Highness' orders, at Dar-es-Salaam.

The fact of his banishment from Zanzibar will make it, however, comparatively easy and natural to pass him over (as happened in the case of Seyyid Abdul Aziz-bin-Saïd) should such a measure be deemed expedient when the time, probably still distant, arrives at which he would be a candidate for the throne.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

No. 27.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(Received July 11.)

(No. 187.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, June* 16, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to report that the statement of the effect of the reorganization of the non-European staff of Her Majesty's Agency, inclosed in your Lordship's despatch No. 93 of the 23rd April last, is correctly drawn.

The reason that the transfer to the Court of two clerks has not been shown in the accounts rendered up to the present time is that I only sanctioned the transfer of the second one, Mr. Bomanji Palonji Talati, as a tentative measure, in order to see whether his services would be permanently required it was found after a few months' trial that his time was fully occupied by his new duties, and he has not been paid out of Consular funds since the month of February last.

I would venture to suggest that the member of the staff who has previously been entitled the "Uganda accounts and correspondence clerk," but whom it is proposed under the new scheme to denominate more simply "third clerk," should be placed on the permanent staff of Her Majesty's Agency, and be paid out of the Consular Vote. The

* This was to inform Captain Barrett confidentially that it had been decided to occupy Affmadu.

amount of work which has to be done at Zanzibar in connection with the Uganda Protectorate has, owing to the institution of a separate transport department at Mombasa and for other reasons, decreased at the same time, though not nearly to the same extent, as that of the East African Protectorate has increased, and it would appear to be hardly just to burden the Uganda Administration with the payment of an official who has perhaps more duties to perform in connection with other interests than he has with its own. The work which falls on the staff of the Agency is of so varied a character, and it is so impossible to apportion it with any degree of certainty between the different Administrations with which it is connected, that it would, I think, be more satisfactory to provide me with a number of assistants sufficiently large to carry out the work which passes through my hands and to pay their salaries out of the Consular Vote, than to attempt to decide what proportion of that work should be attributed to each separate Administration.

I would at the same time wish to state that I can fully indorse the remarks which were made by Mr. Cave in his despatch No. 58 of the 16th February last, with regard to the large increase which has occurred during the last few years in the duties which the staff of this Agency has had to undertake, and its inadequacy, as at present constituted, to fulfil them.

With regard to the staff of the Court, Mr. Cracknall points out that the salary of the Registrar should have been stated as 414 rupees, and the total as 1,178 rupees, instead of as 400 and 1,164 rupees, respectively. He also suggests in the Memorandum, of which I inclose a copy herewith, that a clerk should be appointed at a salary of 30 rupees a-month for Mr. Farler's Court at Pemba, and submits that the rate at which the two junior Askaris are paid is not out of proportion to the responsible duties which they have to perform.

It will doubtless have been noticed that in the accounts which have been rendered from this Agency each of the clerks has been shown as acting in the appointment to which it is now proposed to promote him, and of which he has fulfilled the functions for several months. I trust, therefore, that they may be permitted to draw the salaries of their new posts as from the 14th August, 1897, the date on which Her Britannic Majesty's Court was separately constituted.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 27.

Mr. Cracknall to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 130.) *Her Britannic Majesty's Court for Zanzibar,*
Sir, *June* 15, 1898.

I HAVE the honour, for the purpose of giving the information required by Mr. Bertie in his despatch No. 93, dated the 23rd April last, to forward herewith a Memorandum on the subject made by the Registrar of Her Britannic Majesty's Court, I have, however, to state that Mr. Farler, the Subordinate Judge at Pemba, has informed me that he can obtain the services of an efficient clerk (who is employed by the Zanzibar Government) for 30 rupees if he obtains permission from Her Majesty's Government.

I beg also to support Mr. Bomanji's views as to the responsible duties of the Court Askaris and to testify to the efficient way in which they perform them.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. B. CRACKNALL.

Inclosure 2 in No. 27.

Memorandum.

WHEN the Court was first started the principal clerk and Swahili interpreter were transferred there, and thereafter in February last the services of Bomanji Palonji were transferred to the Court. Although he was drawing his salary from the Agency before that time he was working in Court. The Court staff as shown in the Foreign Office despatch is correct, but in total amount mentioned there should be an additional sum of 14 rupees, the salary of the Registrar being 414 rupees instead of 400 rupees.

The Askaris of this Court have been discharging the duties of bailiffs, which is a very important duty to be performed, and if a special bailiff would be employed he would have to be paid from 80 to 100 rupees, and only one such bailiff would hardly be able to do all the work. Consequently, taking into consideration the salary of 30 rupees of the head Askari of the Agency, the salary of the head Askari of the Court was fixed at 25 rupees and the salaries of others increased to 18 rupees each.

The sanctioned amount for the Zanzibar Court was fixed originally at 780*l.* (at 1*s.* 2½*d.*, 12,910 : 5 : 5 rupees), and the Pemba Court was established thereafter in October 1897 and the salary of the Judge of that Court was fixed at 100 rupees, 10 rupees were allowed for one clerk, but it is not possible to secure any one to do the work for 10 rupees permanently, and so it is necessary to have a special clerk to do this duty, and such clerk could be secured on a salary of not less than 50 rupees per month, which amount should be added to the sum mentioned for that Court.

(Signed) BOMANJI DHUNJIBHAI, *Registrar.*

Zanzibar, June 15, 1898.

No. 28.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 11.)

(No. 188.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, June* 17, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith correspondence respecting the case of Salim-bin-Seif, a Pemba slave-trader, who, after long baffling the vigilance of the authorities, has at last been caught in the act of shipping slaves from that island by Captain Goldie-Taubman's police, and whom the French Consulate claims to protect. This Salim is the man referred to in my despatch No. 166 of the 6th instant. I should explain that the main correspondence was carried on by the French Consul with Brigadier-General Raikes (acting under my advice), and that it was only on failing to obtain satisfaction from the latter that he applied to me. Since my note to him of the 10th instant he has not again addressed me on the subject.

Your Lordship will be able to judge from the inclosed papers of the validity of the grounds on which M. Laronce tries to show that Salim-bin-Seif was entitled to ex-territorial immunities as a "French protected person." It is sufficient to say that in previous cases of a similar nature, such as those of Sheikh Abdullah, of Patta, Abdullah-bin-Selâm and others, these reasons have been dismissed by your Lordship as insufficient, and the claimants summarily dealt with as local subjects. The present case has, however, excited considerable interest among the Pemba Arabs, and our success in stamping out the export Slave Trade from Pemba will be greatly affected by its solution. If they see that the illegal grant to him of the French flag and of French papers is unavailing to shield Salim-bin-Seif against the punishment due to his crimes, an important moral victory will have been won. I feel convinced that one or two condemnations and public punishments, in the face of the protests of the French Consul, of "French protected" kidnappers and slavers, will do more towards extirpating the most odious incidents of the system of slavery than all the Sultan's edicts against the tenure of domestic slaves by the generally kindly, respectable, and law-abiding Arab land-owner.

I advised General Raikes to allow a few days to elapse between the dispatch of his letter to M. Laronce and the delivery of Judgment, and I recommended him in giving the letter to inflict a moderate sentence, and allow as a loophole an appeal to the Sultan, so that if on technical grounds your Lordship felt unable to support my action, the prisoner might eventually get off on the strength of a reversal by His Highness of the Lower Court's decision as to the question of jurisdiction, and without too great a contrast between the punishment which was nominally inflicted, and that which was actually undergone by him. It is not so important to impose a severe sentence as to make it clear that in these cases we are able to punish, and once the precedent has been established and successfully maintained, we can, and I hope we shall in future, make our sentences a good deal heavier.

No reply having been received up to date from M. Laronce, the Court composed of General Raikes and the Arab Cadi, Sheikh Burhan-bin-Abdul Aziz pronounced Judgment on the prisoner this morning. An English translation of this Judgment is inclosed herewith.

I have told General Raikes to send a copy of the Judgment to M. Laronce, and to inform him at the same time that the French flags and papers found on the convict's dhows will be duly returned to the French Consulate.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 28.

M. Laronce to Sir A. Hardinge.

Zanzibar, le 8 Juin, 1898.

M. l'Agent et Consul-Général,

PAR une lettre en date d'hier, M. le Brigadier-Général Raikes, Premier Ministre par intérim de Sa Hautesse, m'informait qu'un Sieur Sélim avait été amené de Pemba le même jour à Zanzibar sous escorte pour un fait de Traite.

Le Général Raikes ajoutait qu'il me remettrait cet individu lorsqu'il aurait reçu de moi l'assurance que le prisonnier était bien protégé Français.

Je répondis aussitôt au Général que Sélim-bin-Seif était propriétaire de deux boutres battant pavillon Français; le "Majunga" et le "Selama," qu'il était inscrit sur les registres de ce Consulat, et qu'en conséquence il voulut bien m'en faire la remise.

Jusqu'à l'heure actuelle, je n'ai eu aucune réponse à ma lettre d'hier, et Sélim-ben-Seif ne m'a point été envoyé.

Ce procédé constituant une violation de nos droits, je fais mes réserves pour la suite, et vous laisse le soin d'apprécier les faits.

Veuillez, &c.

(Signé) R. LARONCE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 28.

Sir A. Hardinge to M. Laronce.

(Translation.)

Zanzibar, June 8, 1898.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of to-day's date, on the subject of Salim-bin-Seif. I have just had a conversation as to this matter with General Raikes.

You are aware that a difference of opinion has for a long time past existed between our two Governments respecting the question of the conditions which justify the registration as French protégés of persons who could not claim that character in virtue of their origin, or of the text of the Treaties. The correspondence which has passed between Her Majesty's Agency and your predecessors on the cases (to cite only a few) of Sheikh Abdullah, of Salim-bin-Abderahman, and of Salim-bin-Ali El Riani, indicates clearly enough the principles on which our view of this question rests, and I am therefore unable to admit that the mere fact of Salim-bin-Seif's being entered on your registers, or of the presence on board his dhows of a French flag is sufficient of itself to withdraw him from the jurisdiction to which he naturally belongs. I have accordingly recommended General Raikes, before taking any further step, to inquire from you as to the date and place at which the prisoner was registered, the authority which granted, and the grounds which led to his registration. Should these particulars establish the right of Salim-bin-Seif to French protection, I will request the local Government to surrender him to you to be tried before your Court. So far his examination has elicited no reason which would warrant such a measure, for although he states that he was born (of an Arab father) in the Comoro Islands, he left, on his own showing, that territory nearly fifty years ago, and therefore at a period long anterior to the establishment of the French protectorate.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 3 in No. 28.

M. Laronce to Sir A. Hardinge.

M. l'Agent et Consul-Général,

Zanzibar, le 9 Juin, 1898.

VOUS m'avez fait l'honneur de m'adresser le 8 de ce mois une lettre au sujet de l'affaire Sélim-bin-Seif. Vous constatez que nos deux Gouvernements professent une opinion différente sur la question de nationalité des personnes qui se réclament aujourd'hui de la protection Française.

Il semble que la considération de ce seul fait, d'échange de vues entre Paris et Londres à ce sujet, devait suffire à arrêter le Premier Ministre de Sa Hautesse par intérim dans l'application d'une mesure qu'il ne saurait encore justifier.

Ainsi que je l'ai fait remarquer ce jour même au Général Raikes, l'enquête à laquelle il se livre vis-à-vis de ce Consulat, après les assurances contenues dans ma lettre du 7 courant, n'est point d'une correction absolue au point de vue des règles de la courtoisie internationale.

Aucun Consulat étranger, à ce que je crois, ne saurait répondre à une pareille exigence de la part des autorités locales en ce qui concerne une question d'ordre intérieur.

J'ai rappelé également au Général Raikes qu'en Août 1897, lorsque le "Majunga," appartenant au même propriétaire, fut arrêté par Mr. Farler dans les eaux de Pemba, Sir Lloyd Mathews avait partagé à l'égard de la nationalité de Sélim-bin-Seif une opinion tout à fait contraire à celle qu'il professe aujourd'hui.

J'ai signalé au Premier Ministre par intérim de Sa Hautesse la contradiction qui existe actuellement entre son administration et celle du titulaire du poste qu'il occupe maintenant.

Enfin, en dernier lieu, il y a là une grave atteinte portée au pavillon derrière lequel s'est abrité jusqu'ici Sélim-bin-Seif, contre laquelle je proteste, je réitère mes plus expresses réserves, au nom de mon Gouvernement, quant aux suites de l'incident qu'a cru devoir soulever le Général Raikes.

Je profite, &c.

(Signé) R. LARONCE.

Inclosure 4 in No. 28.

Sir A. Hardinge to M. Laronce.

(No. 61.)

(Translation.)

Sir,

Zanzibar, June 10, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your note of yesterday's date, and of the protest contained in it in the matter of Salim-bin-Seif.

I cannot admit that the request made to you by General Raikes was not a proper one from the point of view of the rules of international courtesy.

A Pemba Arab, to all appearance a local subject, is arrested for an act of Slave Trade. He admits having been, until quite recently, a Sultan's subject, but states that he received some time ago on his simple application and without the authorization of the local Government, French protection and a French flag. No Government can recognize the right of a foreign Consulate to withdraw one of its subjects from its jurisdiction without even deigning to inform it of the reason for which it claims to do so. If in France a British Consul were to demand that a person who was to all appearance a French citizen, and was born and domiciled in French territory should be exempted from military service because he was registered as a British subject on the Consular registers, the French authorities would, I think, before granting this demand require to be informed of the circumstances on account of which he had been so registered, and should the British Consul refuse to state them, would reject it. Such a proceeding on their part would certainly appear to me a very natural one, and could not be criticized as improper. The German Consulate, for example, with which we have frequently had differences of this kind, has never, so far as I am aware, made any difficulty about stating its grounds for recognizing a particular person as a subject or protégé of Germany.

I have asked General Raikes if Sir L. Mathews had expressed last year the opinion that Salim was *de jure* a French-protected person. He has replied that this question was not at that time examined.

When Salim's dhow was detained last year by Archdeacon Farler, the question was not whether Salim was, or, was not, a French-protected person, but whether there were sufficiently serious reasons for suspecting him to be engaged in the Slave Trade to justify his arrest and that of his vessel.

The Government decided that there was not sufficient evidence to authorize such a measure, and the dhow was accordingly set at liberty.

In the case now before us the proofs were sufficient to cause Salim to be arrested, and General Raikes was thus obliged to enter upon the question of jurisdiction which his predecessor had not had to decide.

I should add that the alleged birth of Salim-bin-Seif in the Comoros is denied by several Arab witnesses from Pemba, who declared him to be a native of that island. His case seems, in fact, to be absolutely similar to those of Sheikh Abdullah, of Patta, and of Abdullah-bin-Selam, who, though registered as French-protected persons, were, nevertheless, by the order of Her Majesty's Government, considered and treated here as local subjects.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 5 in No. 28.

M. Laronce to Brigadier-General Raikes.

Zanzibar, le 11 *Juin*, 1898.

M. le Général,

AFIN de vous prouver que je n'apporte dans l'affaire qui nous occupe aucun esprit d'entêtement ni de parti pris, et pour vous montrer mon désir de conçiliation, je consens à vous donner, au sujet de Sélim-bin-Seif, les renseignements complémentaires qui, d'après vous, sont nécessaires pour reconnaître le bien fondé de ma réclamation.

Sélim-bin-Seif est né aux Comores, et bien qu'il ait quitté son pays étant encore enfant, il a toujours navigué soit comme mousse, matelot, ou capitaine sur des boutres battant pavillon Français. Il acheta à Mayotte le "Selamti" avec lequel il faisait le cabotage entre cette île, Nossi-Bé, et les ports de Madagascar; c'est donc à Mayotte que le titre de navigation lui fut octroyé. En 1889, Sélim-bin-Seif venait à Zanzibar en qualité de Capitaine du "Selamti" sous nos couleurs; c'est à cette époque que lui et ses boutres furent enregistrés à ce Consulat. Il a fait depuis de fréquents voyages au long cours entre Madagascar, les Comores, Zanzibar, Pemba, et Mascate.

L'année dernière le "Majunga" fût arrêté à Pemba par M. Farler. M. Piat informé de ce fait, prit en mains la réclamation de Sélim-bin-Seif, à laquelle Sir Lloyd Mathews fit immédiament droit, en ordonnant à son subordonné de laisser le "Majunga" continuer sa route. La nationalité de Sélim-bin-Seif, reconnue à cette époque par le Premier Ministre de Sa Hautesse, ne peut avoir changé depuis. Cette raison mérite considération, et c'est pourquoi je suis en droit de me montrer assez étonné d'une manière de voir tout à fait opposée aujourd'hui.

Quoi qu'il en soit j'espère que les explications que je viens d'avoir l'honneur de vous fournir pourront vous paraître satisfaisants. Je persiste à réclamer Sélim-bin-Seif et les hommes d'équipage qui sont actuellement emprisonnés à l'autorité locale. Je fais de nouveau mes réserves au sujet de la suite de cette affaire.

Veuillez, &c.
(Signé) P. LARONCE.

Inclosure 6 in No. 28.

Brigadier-General Raikes to M. Laronce.

Zanzibar, June 12, 1898.

Sir,

I AM in receipt of your despatch dated the 11th June, and I acknowledge, with many thanks, your reasons for claiming Salim-bin-Seif as a French protégé; but as regards him being born in Comoro, he himself says he was, but I have heard from

other Pemba Arabs that he was born in Pemba. But this matters little, as at the time of his birth, which he says was about forty-five years ago, the French had not annexed the island, and therefore it can make very little material difference. As regards his having bought the dhow "Selamti" at Mayotte and himself been registered there, it seems a mistake, as he himself says the "Salamti" never belonged to him, but to Salim-bin-Ali, and that he was captain or sailor in her for four years, but as to that being true, it would hardly make Salim-bin-Seif a French protégé, as, I believe, it has been decided in London before, that buying a house in Comoro does not allow the buyer to claim French protection, therefore, I suppose, likewise a dhow, also before the time of annexation; but this is immaterial, as Salim-bin-Seif says he never did own the "Selamti."

I have referred your letters to Her Britannic Majesty's Consul-General, and he concurs with me that as yet there are no grounds to hand Salim-bin-Seif over to your Court.

As regards the case of the "Majunga" last year, I believe it was not liberated on account of nationality, but as Mr. Farler could not clearly prove his case as to the shipment of slaves, the matter was allowed to drop and the dhow liberated, and I don't think Salim was produced in your Court for slave-dealing, the case not being continued with, therefore I do not think Sir Lloyd Mathews had any correspondence as regards the nationality of Salim-bin-Seif. I have no wish to keep Salim-bin-Seif after you have fully satisfied myself and Her Britannic Majesty's Consul-General with regard to his nationality to our satisfaction.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. E. RAIKES,
Acting Prime Minister.

Inclosure 7 in No. 28.

Judgment on Salim-bin-Seif.

SALIM-BIN-SEIF, you have claimed French protection, but as you have not proved yourself such to my satisfaction, about which I will give my reasons later, I have proceeded with the case of slave-dealing against you, and am now going to pronounce Judgment.

The evidence of all the slaves (seven) you have heard, and also of Nahotha Bakari and the two Askaris, and also of Nasoro-bin-Ali. Their evidence all more or less coincides. They (the slaves) say they were caught by Mwambieni and Mwabruki, acting Nahotha for you, taken to the beach at Kinzu, and shipped in a small dhow and taken and landed at Ndunne in a "dug-out" with Mwambieni, where they met you, and were taken into some mangroves by you; later they saw Nahotha Bakari, who told them they were going to be shipped, and had better run away. Then they say Askaris came and caught them, and that you were there; that the Askaris pointed their rifles at you, and you said, "Don't shoot me; I am Salim," and then you went away. Some of the slaves say they know you well. Then the evidence of the Askaris is that they were sent for, as some slaves were going to be shipped; they, and also a witness named Athman, hid in the bushes, saw and heard you had a "dug-out," and the men in the "dug-out" hailed back; you then beckoned to the slaves to follow you, when they (the Askaris) jumped at and caught the slaves pointing their rifles at you: you said, "Don't shoot me; I am Salim." Their reason for not arresting you was, that they both knew you well, and could catch you any time, and had plenty of witnesses, and were doubtful whether they had the right, owing to having heard in the island that you were a French protégé; also, they all have recognized the dhow as yours. Nasoro-bin-Ali's evidence, as to your former character, was, he said, that many people, in fact, every one in Pemba, knew you as a slave-dealer; Nahotha Bakari also says he heard you bargaining as to a number of slaves with Nasoro-bin-Rashid. Therefore, on this evidence, which you have heard, Sheikh Barhan, Government Kathi, and myself, have gone into it, and have found you guilty of slave-dealing, in that you have been caught in the act of trying to ship slaves, and none of them belonging to you; therefore we sentence you to one year's rigorous imprisonment.

Now as regards your being a French protégé, you say you were born in Comoro about forty-five years ago, that you have no property there and never had, and your reason for being a French protégé is, you say, because you have dhows carrying the

French flag, which you say were registered here, one three years ago and the other last year; and after leaving Salim-bin-Ali's service you bought dhows which you got registered here under the French flag, about five or six years ago. Before that you were, as you say, His Highness' subject except when you were a captain of a dhow named "Selamti" which belonged to Salim-bin-Ali, a supposed French protégé, as far as you know; and you say that if, when you were captain of the "Selamti," you had left her you would be His Highness' subject, only having protection for the time of serving. When arguing the right of your French protection with the French Consul here he seemed to base his argument on the idea that the "Selamti" was owned by you, but you yourself say you never owned it; therefore, he was under a misapprehension; and as to your being born in Comoro, that is immaterial, as you were born there forty-five years ago, and never since possessed property there or resided there, and you say yourself you are a Muscat Arab, but have lived all your life in Pemba and many Pemba Arabs say you were born there as far as they have heard.

I think from this you will clearly see that you are under a misapprehension as to your protecting Power, and also that it was a mistake of the French Consul to give you the French flag for your dhows.

And as I have not been satisfied with your explanation or that of the French Consul as to your being a French protégé I must send you to prison to carry out the sentence passed on you.

(Signed) Sheikh BURHAN.

(Signed) A. E. RAIKES,
Brigadier-General.

Zanzibar, June 16, 1898.

No. 29.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 11.)

(No. 189.)

Mombasa, June 18, 1898.

My Lord,

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith, in obedience to your Lordship's directions, a draft Proclamation to be issued by me under Article 7 of the proposed Order in Council for regulating the coinage of the East Africa Protectorate.

This Proclamation has been drawn up by me after consultation with the Treasurer and Acting Judicial Officer of the Protectorate.

We think the period of a fortnight sufficient for the exchange to be effected, but, with reference to paragraph 4, the Order could almost certainly, by arrangement, be simultaneously published in every district of the Protectorate.

The deduction of one-half per cent. on the total amount tendered in each parcel is intended to repay the trouble, and, perhaps, the extra labour, which may be required during the period within which the operation is being effected, whilst the provision for its levy on "parcels" rather than on a definite number of rupees (*e.g.*, 100 or 50) is to prevent evasion by sums just below that amount being tendered separately by or on behalf of the same persons.

The Customs will be able to check the importation of German and Portuguese rupees into the territory subsequently to the issue of the Order, and I propose, if your Lordship approves, to instruct the Chief Collector accordingly.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure in No. 29.

Draft Proclamation.

WHEREAS, under Article 7 of the Order in Council made by Her Majesty the Queen for regulating the coinage of the East Africa Protectorate, the Commissioner may, by Proclamation, with the approval of the Treasury and a Secretary of State, provide for giving coins which are legal tender by virtue of that Order in exchange for any coins specified in the Proclamation which are not so legal tender, and which were in circulation as current money prior to the commencement of the Order, under the

conditions and at the rates specified in the Proclamation, now I, Arthur Hardinge, &c., having received the assent of the Treasury and of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, do hereby proclaim as follows:—

1. From the date of the commencement of the Order in Council, and for a period of fourteen days thereafter, the Treasurer of the East Africa Protectorate in the district of Mombasa, and the District Officer, or other officer duly authorized to act for or on behalf of the Treasurer at the head-quarters of any district in the remaining districts of the Protectorate, will be prepared to exchange the coins hereinafter mentioned at the following rates:—

(*a.*) For every rupee of any denomination other than the rupee of British India or the rupee of the late Imperial British East Africa Company, 1 rupee of British India.

(*b.*) For every silver or copper coin, representing any fraction of a rupee of any denomination other than the rupee of British India or the rupee of the late Imperial British East Africa Company, a corresponding silver or copper coin of British India representing the like fraction of a rupee.

2. On every parcel of coins so exchanged a deduction of one-half per cent. will be made on the total value of the coins exchanged.

3. The Treasurer in the district of Mombasa, and any officer authorized to effect the exchange as above described in the remaining districts of the Protectorate, shall have power to refuse to accept any coins whatsoever tendered to him to be exchanged under this Proclamation should he have reason to believe that the coins so tendered for exchange have been imported into the East Africa Protectorate subsequently to the issue of this Proclamation, or that they have been imported at any time with the intention of so offering them for exchange.

4. The words "commencement of the Order" shall, for the purpose of this Proclamation, be held to mean the date at which the Order is formally published in each district.

No. 30.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 11.)

(No. 190.)

My Lord, *Mombasa, June* 18, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to inclose herewith a copy of a despatch which I have received from Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner for this province, whom I informed verbally on my arrival here this morning, of your Lordship's decision with regard to Seyyid Khalifa's Agreement of September 1889. Mr. Craufurd is strongly of opinion that if the interests of the young slave children are to be considered at all, any public Proclamation of the loss of their alleged masters' rights over them should be delayed, at any rate in so far as the Seyyidieh Province is concerned, until such time as the famine is no longer serious. He thinks that the views expressed by me in my despatch No. 179 would be correct in normal periods, but that the extreme distress prevailing both among slave-owners and slaves in the coast districts has created a somewhat exceptional situation, and, in view of his special local knowledge, I am not prepared to say that he is not right.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure in No. 30.

Mr. Craufurd to Sir A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Mombasa, June* 18, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to state, for your information, in connection with the conversation that has taken place between us respecting the enforcement of Seyyid Khalifa's Agreement with Sir Gerald Portal, under which all children born after the 1st January, 1890, should be free, that it is desirable, in view of the famine now being experienced in the coast districts, that no active steps should be taken until food has resumed its normal price, a d employment is obtainable on the plantations.

The Swahilis as well as the Wanyika are suffering from hunger in consequence of prolonged drought; and as the slave-owners on the mainland are not as a class wealthy, it is probable that the children who have no claims upon them, after this Agreement becomes law, will be hardly treated, even if they are not absolutely turned adrift.

It is a fact well known to yourself that in time of famine it is the children rather than the adults who are the first to be offered for sale as slaves, and this practice has lately been brought to my notice by the district officers and missionaries.

These illegal acts all officers are doing their best to prevent, and all children found to be thus sold will be set free.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. H. CRAUFURD.

No. 31.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 11.)

(No. 191.)
My Lord, *Mombasa, June* 18, 1898.

ON receipt of your Lordship's despatch No. 119 of the 20th ultimo, I instructed Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner in Ukamba to allow settlers and missionaries in his Province, who were desirous of shooting only in order to obtain food, to be allowed to do so, under the restrictions suggested by him, on payment of a 5*l.* licence.

I venture to suggest that this concession should be confined to the Province of Ukamba and to the Tana River District of the Province of Tanaland, as in the coast districts the shooting of game is not a necessity, as in the interior, where European residents depend on it for food, but a luxury, and there seems no reason why "settlers" (of whom there are not many, as distinct from traders on the coast), and missionaries (whom are a numerous body) should be given to the detriment of our revenue a privilege in this respect, which is not enjoyed by other private persons.

I therefore propose, if your Lordship approves, merely to add a clause to the Game Regulations providing that in all districts of the Province of Ukamba, and in the Tana River District of the Province of Tanaland, *bonâ fide* settlers, and resident missionaries, may shoot (under the Regulations specified) each within the district in which he resides, but not beyond such district, on payment of a 5*l.* licence.

This privilege might afterwards be extended to other remote districts such as those of the Province of Jubaland, should settlers or missionaries eventually establish themselves there.

I presume that a separate licence for 5*l.* would be charged to settlers or missionaries who might move from the East Africa to the Uganda Protectorate or *vice versâ*.

This would, indeed, follow as a matter of course, should your Lordship approve of my suggestion to give this class of residents a right only to shoot on a reduced licence within their own districts.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

No. 32.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 11.)

(No. 193.)
My Lord, *Lamu, June*, 20, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to report, with reference to previous correspondence, that I have received here to-day, by the steam-ship "Juba," despatches from Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner in Jubaland, reporting an attack by Ogadens on our advanced camp at Yonte at 11·30 A.M. on the 30th ultimo. The Sepoys turned out smartly under their officers, and on the order to open fire being given, the Somalis, about 200 strong, broke and fled into the bush, with a loss of about twenty-five killed and wounded at lowest, of whom fifteen were, I hear, killed at the first volley. Unfortunately one party of them who had been seen by the Sepoy sentry, but mistaken for friendly

Hertis until it was too late to stop the first rush, got in amongst the transport camels, and hamstrung twenty-eight of them before they were driven off by our men. The only casualties on our side were one of the Arab guard, who made but a poor defence, though close to camp, killed, and another Arab missing, having probably, Mr. Jenner thinks, been drowned in the Juba in his flight.

On the 1st instant, Mr. Jenner proceeded with Major Quinton, Captain Tanner, and 200 men to Helished, and the remainder of the week was spent in forwarding supplies to the new camp from Yonte. The heavy rain which has fallen of late in the district has considerably impeded our transport, and Mr. Jenner does not anticipate that a move will be able to be made from the lake on Affmadu before July.

One result of the skirmish of the 30th May, has been an improvement in the attitude of the Herti tribe, whose Chiefs, on Mr. Jenner's return to Kismayu, expressed to him their gratitude to the Government for having saved the town of Yonte from destruction, and requested to be armed with muzzle-loading guns so as to go forth and fight the Ogadens. Mr. Jenner, while refusing to give them guns, commended the spirit which they were displaying, and which he ascribes partly to the alarm which they experienced on the 30th ultimo, and partly to the fact that the Ogadens, on hearing of our advance to Helishid, fled in panic from Korohme, and thus enabled the Hertis at that place to retire safely towards the coast with their cattle.

I am sending Mr. Jenner by the homeward "British India" Mail, which I have asked to call at Kismayu, sixty-three camels out of 100 bought by me at Berbera through Her Majesty's Resident at Aden. The Italian Royal Commissioner at Magadoxo has sent overland twelve out of the twenty-five camels which I bought there last September; but Mr. Jenner says they are small beasts in poor condition. Signor Dulio originally sent fifteen, but three of them died on the road.

I am proceeding from here to Witu, and from thence overland to Malindi, visiting the lower portion of the Tana River District on the way, in connection with the proposed widening of the Belezoni Canal, and the imposition of a small hut tax in Pokomoni.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

No. 33.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 11.)

(No. 194.)
Mr Lord, *Lamu, June* 20, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith a copy of a despatch which I have received from Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner in Jubaland on the subject of the general attitude of the Italian authorities on the frontier, with special reference to the questions of transit and of concessions desired by them at Kismayu.

I agree with Mr. Jenner that, until the Ogaden trouble has been settled, it might be inexpedient to take any measure which could arouse a suspicion among the credulous native populations of our intended withdrawal from Kismayu, and we might, I think, fairly ask the Italian Government to postpone any proposals for rectification of the frontier until after we have occupied Affmadu.

Mr. Jenner, of course, looks on the question of his relations with the Italians from a local point of view, and there is no doubt that their practice does not always correspond to their professions of friendship or to the treatment which they claim from ourselves; but I have impressed on him the importance, on broad grounds, of general as distinguished from local policy of avoiding as far as possible grounds of frictions with the neighbouring Administration.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure in No. 33.

Mr. Jenner to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 44.)

Kismayu, June 14, 1898.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch No. 20 of the 27th ultimo, transmitting a copy of a Provisional Agreement concluded between yourself and the Italian Consul-General for regulating the conditions of transit between Kismayu and Guimbo.

I have noted the terms of this Agreement.

With respect to the suggested acquisition by the Italian Government of a strip of land between Jobwen and Kismayu and of part of Kismayu Harbour, as you are aware, there are many great objections to that concession being granted to them, and I would respectfully suggest that no concession of any kind be granted until the close of the Ogaden expedition, as any such concession would probably lead to a report being spread that we were about to abandon Kismayu to them entirely, and would greatly tend to prolong hostilities. M. Perducchi, on the occasion of the visit of the "Stafetta" here last year, informed me that negotiations for the cession of the whole of Kismayu town and harbour to the Italians had been completed, and if M. Perducchi really believed it or hoped for such an event, it is not probable that he would refrain from communicating his ideas to his native *entourage*, who would doubtless spread them throughout the country.

The Italian local authorities have not shown to us such a conciliatory and friendly disposition as to entitle them, in my opinion, to fresh concessions from us.

I need not remind you of their long-continued neglect to answer, amongst other things, remonstrances addressed to them on the subject of the duties levied on goods imported from British territory into the Benadir; the absurd charges brought against our supposed garrison at Serreuli of raiding into the Italian side of the Juba; the unfriendly spirit displayed by the late Captain Bottego in his published map of the boundary between British and Italian spheres of influence; and I cannot but regard their refusal to consider the freedom of transit for our goods to Boru through Italian territory at the very time when they are engaged with yourself in regulating the conditions by which their goods are to pass through British territory free of duty and are requesting other concessions, as a similar instance. Even in such an easy matter as the supply of a few transport animals on payment, they have exhibited so much indifference to our interests as to have kept us waiting eight or nine months.

M. Perducchi, with whom, I am happy to say, my personal relations are of the friendliest, has officially shown much the same spirit of late.

He has displayed such a jealousy of the sanctity of his frontier that he has on more than one occasion, misled evidently by native report which he had not sufficiently sifted, requested me to account for events which have never happened, while on another occasion I had to point out to him that the action of our Askaris in making use of the Italian bank of the Juba was after all only the same as that of his own in using the English bank of the river when convenient. I have, of course, acceded to his request to order our Askaris not to sleep on the Italian shore in their voyages up and down the Juba, and I by no means wish to make a grievance of M. Perducchi's action, though I cannot help regretting the ready credence he and some of the other Italian authorities give to native accounts of supposed torts committed by us, but I do wish to make it plain that it is a mistake to suppose that the Italian local authorities regard our interests in this country as identical with their own, and that, therefore, if we freely grant them concessions, they will do the same to us.

They make no secret of the fact that they are jealous of the possession by us of this port, and as they cherish the hope that we may abandon it to them, it is clearly not against their supposed interests that we should find its retention burdensome and unprofitable. Again, they are fully aware that we intend making a station at Serreuli and taking customs duty there which they naturally look upon as a blow to their interests, since the mere fact of our having a station there would mean the opening up of the Juba River route and natural diversion of part of the trade of the English Hinterland to the English port at Kismayu.

For these reasons I would therefore most respectfully, but most earnestly,

urge that no concessions of any kind be granted to the Italian authorities for the present.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. C. W. JENNER,
Sub-Commissioner.

No. 34.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 11.)

(No. 195.)
My Lord,

Lamu, June 20, 1898.

NOW that the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, in their letter to your Lordship of the 20th March last, have sanctioned the placing of steam-launches on the Tana and Juba Rivers, it is advisable that the purchase and dispatch of these launches to East Africa should be proceeded with, and I have therefore the honour respectfully to ask your Lordship to be pleased to give directions to that effect.

The steam-launch for the Juba, in view of the political conditions in the Jubaland Province, is the more pressing necessity of the two. Respecting that for the Tana, I propose to address you by next mail, after personally discussing the matter with the officer in charge of the Tana River district.

Mr. Jenner writes to me that the steam-launch for the Juba should be 40 or 50 feet long, strongly built, and as shallow as possible, compatible with strength, as the river sometimes sinks to less than a foot, and should have one or two pontoons capable of carrying fifty men each. He recommends twin screws as the best propelling power if properly shielded against snags.

I am not competent to express an opinion as to whether such a steam-launch as described by Mr. Jenner could be procured or built for the sum allowed in the estimates, nor is there any one here who could, I think, speak with absolute authority on the subject. We must, however, do the best we can with such money as the Treasury has granted us.

I have asked Mr. Jenner to let me know at once at what dates the steamers could cross the bar of the River Juba, as this is, I believe, only possible for a few days at certain intervals of the year, and whether she is put together at Kismayu itself or at Mombasa, like the "Kenia," she will have to choose her time for entering the mouth of the river, and to be dispatched from home with reference to it.

As soon as I receive his reply I propose telegraphing to your Lordship on the subject. I believe the end of October, between the two monsoons, is a specially favourable period.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

No. 35.

Dr. Mackinnon to Foreign Office.—(*Received July* 11.)

(No. 207.)
Sir,

Mombasa, June 18, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to inclose herewith the monthly Report on Uganda transport.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. D. MACKINNON, *Director,*
Uganda Transport.

Inclosure in No. 35.

Memorandum on Transport.

THE following officers have started for Uganda in the last four weeks :—
Major Coles, on the 4th instant.
Captain Madocks, with forty men of the Uganda Rifles, on the 11th instant.

The Italian contractor started on the 22nd May with 1,864 loads. Owing to the cattle-plague Regulations a portion of his caravan, which consisted of bullocks, has been stopped at Kibwezi. The rest, consisting of camels and mules, has gone on. This caravan carries rations for the 27th Baluchi Regiment, with the exception of sixty-one loads for officers.

A caravan, under a contractor, carrying 100 loads trade goods for Kavirondo, which were urgently asked for, started on the 15th instant, and 162 loads Uganda Rifles stores left on the 9th instant, as also 44 loads for the 27th Baluchi Regiment.

A copy of a Report by Lieutenant C. C. MacDonald on the first mules sent up is attached, and also a copy of Mr. Stordy's Report on the cattle plague.

The fresh lot of 200 mules arrived on the 6th instant. There were no casualties on the way, and they appear to be a good lot. Lieutenant Fisher and Mr. Stordy have arrived to take them up-country, and leave on the 18th instant.

On arrival of the Cyprus muleteers I found it would be impossible to make use of them, as being Europeans they could not live on the food obtainable up-country, viz., Indian corn, dhoura flour, and sweet potatoes, there being little else obtainable. To have given them their ration allowance of 2*s*. a-day would not have helped matters, as they could not buy what they would require. If they were taken up-country it would have meant that the carts could have carried little else but their rations, kit, and bedding. I therefore asked for permission to return them to Cyprus, by cable, and they sail on the 18th instant.

The Indian contingent of the Uganda Rifles is still at Mombasa, but moves up to Ndi next week. When the new lot of mules are in working order I hope to be able to move it on in detachments to Uganda.

As it is not at all improbable that the rations already sent up by the German route for this contingent have been used by the Indian troops already in Uganda I advised Major Euatt that it would be well to place more in Uganda by that route, and have entered into a contract with Messrs. Smith, Mackenzie, and Co., to take up 1,200 to 1,500 loads at 65 rupees per load.

I regret to report that the traction engine for "Uganda Transport" is not likely to prove a success. It was tried on the 11th instant, and I inclose copies of a Report by Mr. Brown on the trial, and what the engineer, Mr. Blake, says in his letter to me.

(Signed) A. D. MACKINNON, *Director*,
Uganda Transport.

Mombasa, June 18, 1898.

Lieutenant MacDonald to Dr. Mackinnon.

Sir, *Nairdhi, May* 22, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letters of the 16th and 30th April.

With regard to Cape boys and Indians, I do not want more until more mules arrive. I would infinitely prefer Cape boys to Indians, as they do more work, are more self-reliant, and do not suffer from sickness nearly as much as Indians.

With regard to oil, you will now know that I took over from Sergeant Ellis two full drums of oil, Rangoon, and two half-empty drums of same, so am now well supplied.

No things have as yet arrived at Boustead Ridleys at Kikuyu. Am I to understand that Cape Boys are to have free issue of blankets and greatcoats?

With regard to vice and anvil, I will return same when possible.

No invoices accompanied the stores we took from Ndi, I therefore send list of what I brought.

I have not yet finished the men's monthly accounts, owing to my absence at the Ravine all this month, but will complete and send it in a few days, as well as other returns, also list of mules which I will obtain from Mr. Stordy.

There were none of Smith, Mackenzie, and Co.'s men between here and the Ravine. I have given orders to Lieutenant Johnson to dismiss any he does not require which he may find at Mumia's or Nandi.

At present I have engaged Mr. Severn at 300 rupees per month, and 3 rupees per day ration allowance. I will bear in mind your instructions, and take him on only from month to month. His engagement at present was absolutely necessary, as owing to the rain the road between Mumia's and the Lake is quite impassable for vehicles.

Mr. A. Gatt, a Maltese, formerly a clerk in Smith, Mackenzie, and Co.'s, came to me through Lieutenant Langton for engagement with the transport. You have, I believe, been in communication with him. I have engaged him temporarily, his rate of pay resting with you. I would add that he is an excellent clerk, knows the language, and would be invaluable to us at any station.

The clerk Souzart is improving, and seems willing to learn.

At present there are about 1,500 Indian loads at Kikuyu, and 500 Indian loads at the Ravine. With my present transport I can keep them moving at the rate of about 300 loads per month.

Mr. Stordy is ill at Machakos suffering from dysentery and intermittent fever.

Lieutenant Fisher proceeds to the coast in a few days to bring up the 200 mules.

On the 1st May I proceeded to the Ravine with 20 carts. I took 152 Indian rations from Kikuyu; I also moved up Lieutenant Price's company from the 1st Kedong to the Ravine. The latter officer had been deserted by his porters in the Kedong Valley, and was unable to proceed either way; I therefore moved him on with seven carts; the remaining carts contained transport equipment for Lieutenant Johnson, and food for man and beast.

We reached the Ravine, losing two mules and one pony from horse sickness.

At the Ravine I left Lieutenant Johnson with ten carts and four mules, equipment and men; he will there form a station, and work to Mumia's and back. I have recommended the building of sheds for mules at camps on top of the Mau escarpment, as the severe cold there at night would cause a great mortality to the mules.

On the return journey I lost one mule and one pony through horse sickness.

The present month is the worst possible one for disease, on account of rain and young grass, and I do not think you need fear so great a mortality on other occasions.

I am endeavouring to form a depôt of grain and flour at Campi Mbaruk, half way between here and the Ravine, to relieve the carts.

The mules are as a rule well, though they will be better when the grass gets drier.

I would urge the buying of more ponies, as unless he is mounted an officer is useless with a convoy. The ponies already supplied are of such inferior class as to be useless; most had broken knees on our receiving them, and consequently are not safe to take out of a walk; the white pony, the only sound one, is dead through horse sickness.

In buying new ponies, therefore, I would point out that to buy ponies of the same class would be waste of money.

I attach statement of carts and vehicles found between here and Nandi.

There are, I learn, no oxen between here and the Ravine.

When ordering stores, please order two boxes of rivets of sizes, also spare brake bars for carts; a great strain comes on these when descending with loads, and are difficult to repair.

Also twenty horse blankets to be used on the road for sick mules, which, if we had them, would often save their lives.

No sugar or coffee has arrived yet, and I have had none for two weeks for Cape boys, and there is great grumbling. I have at present issued them 36 lbs. of my private sugar. I would again urge the necessity of fulfilling these men's contracts as regards the rations, and about twelve loads of coffee and sugar would supply us for six months.

In places between here and the Ravine the road is in a very bad state, and between the Ravine and Mumia's almost impassable. Cannot the Government take some steps to effect these repairs? A very small sum would preserve the road, and at the present rate of deterioration there will be no road left soon; several bridges are also in a very rotten state.

I inclose correspondence of Colonel Broome and Mr. Trefusis to myself, also my correspondence with Mr. Ainsworth, Machakos.

Will you please give me instructions as to our duties with regard to porters?

I maintain that it is a District Officer's work to get porters on requisition from transport officers, and, further, that he is the only person who is able to do this up-country.

As I informed the District Officer, Machakos, Residents and District Officers do this duty in other parts of the Empire, and why, therefore, should District Officers of the East African Protectorate differ from them in their duties?

Further, if District Officers will not help collect porters it means expense to the Government through us having to employ men like Messrs. Trefusis and Severn, and do the work of the District Officers of Kikuyu and Mumia's respectively, in the collection of porters.

As you will see by correspondence I have had nothing to do with the engagement of

Mr. Trefusis. Colonel Broome also informed me he had ordered 600 donkeys from Naivasha, and 600 donkeys from Kikuyu, to be sent to me. I have not asked for these, and, further, Mr. Ainsworth now informs me that he has ordered donkeys for me. Is this being done by your orders? If not, the sooner a stop is put to officials buying transport animals without orders the better.

I have no donkey saddles, but doubtless could make some pads. I would advise the buying of some old pads made of gunny bags that are at Tsavo, and belong to the railway transport; they could be bought for very little.

I have received no donkeys up to the present.

I have, &c.

(Signed) C. C. MacDONALD,
Lieutenant, A.S.C.

Mr. Stordy to Dr. Mackinnon.

Nairdhi, April 25, 1898.

Sir,

AT the request of Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner and Vice-Consul, Machakos, I have made an investigation into the disease affecting cattle at Machakos and Fort Smith, Kikuyu.

I have sent a report on same to Mr. Ainsworth, of which the following is a copy:—

On the 16th April I examined a small herd of cattle belonging to the Wakamba tribe, a short distance from the fort, Machakos; I had one, a black heifer, destroyed, and on post-mortem examination found unmistakable symptoms of rinderpest.

On Friday, the 22nd April, I visited Fort Smith, Kikuyu; examined a black heifer *in extremis:* external temperature far below normal; agglutinous discharge from eyes and nose; mucous membranes infected; buccal membranes showed apthons patches irregular in shape and variable in extent; vaginal eruption present; respiration laboured and quickened.

Post-mortem appearances.—On everting under lip epithelial eruption of the mucous membrane; first, second, and third stomachs normal; fourth stomach showed patchy inflammation; small intestines inflamed and ulcerated; rectum inflamed; mesentric glands enlarged and congested; mucous membrane of bladder inflamed; vagina also inflamed, giving off a purulent discharge.

Saturday, April 23.—Four cattle and one calf were shot. On post-mortem examination of black bull the following appearances were seen:—

Discharge from eyes and nose; shiny discharge from mouth; buccal membrane showed characteristic eruptions, and peeling off; pharynx congested; larynx inflamed, lymph thrown out on surface, which, on removal, showed patches of inflammation; heart pale and flabby; lungs showed slight interlobular emphysema.

First, second, and third stomach normal; fourth stomach higly inflamed, some patches being of a very dark colour (nearly purple).

Duodenum congested; jejunum normal; ilium congested in patches; rectum violently inflamed; mesentric glands enlarged, hard and dark coloured on section.

Liver slightly cirrhotic; gall bladder distended with dark green bile.

The remainder of those slaughtered showed buccal eruptions, this was particularly well seen in the calf; further examination of carcases were not made.

From the above I have no hesitation in stating that the cattle at Machakos and Fort Smith, Kikuyu, are suffering from rinderpest.

The Government herd of cattle at Kikuyu, dating from the 14th March, numbered sixty-five, on that date fourteen cattle arrived at Kikuyu from Eldoma Ravine, making the total number seventy-nine.

On date of examination (the 23rd April) thirty-four bullocks, one heifer, and eleven calves had died; three cows, one bullock, one calf were slaughtered, making number of deaths fifty.

Cattle began to die about the 1st March. At this time Corporal Simmonds of the Uganda Bullock Transport Service had 270 bullocks die between Naivasha and Eldoma Ravine and Eldoma Ravine and Nandi.

Naivasha, it may be stated, is 47 miles from Kikuyu.

Infection appears thus to be spreading from Uganda territory.

The disease started in the bullock boma first, killing all the herd, the last dying a

week ago, and now the boma in which the cows are kept has become infected, and on the 23rd several had died.

My opinion is that the fourteen bullocks introduced to the herd on the 1st March infected the boma, the cows becoming infected by the introduction of a cow coming from Uganda district a week or two ago.

Prevention and Suppression.—I would advise destruction of every living animal which is the subject of the disease, or which may have been in contact with affected cattle, and not only so, but by destruction, when practicable, of everything which is contaminated or may be supposed to be contaminated with the virus of the disease, or by thorough disinfection when destruction is impracticable.

Looking at the fact that the virus exists in the mucous discharges from eyes, nose, urine-genital and alimentary tracts, we need not be surprised when we find that suppressive and preventative measures are only partially successful, especially so when the natives cut up and carry off portions of animals which have succumbed to the disease, leaving behind blood, fæcal matter, and bowels, thus spreading infection far and wide.

All cattle dying should be burned without slashing of the hide or cutting up of the carcase, and, if practicable, let all animals be burned where they die.

From Nairdhi River to 2 miles this side of Kikuyu all cattle, as far as I am aware, are healthy.

I have had cattle belonging to Government at Nairdhi disinfected, and said cattle will be fed in bomas till such time as stringent measures are taken, preventing cattle crossing Athi River towards Nairdhi, and the stoppage of all cattle coming within 5 miles of Nairdhi on Kikuyu side of same.

I have, *&c.*

(Signed) ROBT. J. STORDY, *Veterinary Officer,*
Uganda Transport.

Mr. Brown to Dr. Mackinnon.

Sir,

Mtito Andei, June 13, 1898.

I have the honour to confirm my telegram to you of this date, as follows:—

"Trial engine unsatisfactory. Blake disappointed. Power, consumption water, and oil excessive. Blake fears impracticable. Propose starting when tools, &c., arrive."

I regret to have to report so unfavourably, but, after consulting with Mr. Blake, I considered it was no good misleading you, although affairs may not be so bad as we fear.

Mr. Blake got up steam on Saturday morning, and made a start in the afternoon with the empty water tank and thirty-six drums of oil, and one truck with thirteen casks of oil and three coils of wire rope. Mr. Spooner gave us a small supply of water, but we had not gone much further than half-way to the river when this supply ran out, and we were obliged to run the engine on light to the river to fill up. She could not reach the ordinary watering-place, and we filled up with buckets, and returned after some delay to bring on the trucks. On again arriving at the river we filled up the engine's tanks and half the other tank with water and proceeded. The engine could not get round a sharp turn up hill with the two waggons, and finally proceeded with only the tank waggon, and she broke down about 50 yards further on, Mr. Blake saying that some little thing had gone wrong, and he could not keep his fire alight. As it was then 6 P.M., it was decided to leave the engine until the morning, and yesterday (Sunday) morning the fault was soon found and remedied, and the waggon-load of oil was taken on to the top of the hill, where the truck road (cut by the railway) joins the Mackinnon road. It then returned, picked up the tank waggon, and filled up completely at the river and returned to the station, but very slowly, and apparently at places with some trouble.

Mr. Blake informed me that he was disappointed in the power of the engine, and also that the consumption of oil and water was considerably in excess of what it should be. He does no think it possible to take more than one truck load of loads, in addition to supply of oil and tools required for the road, and even with these trucks it would be all the engine could do to pull them over the road were it the least bit difficult, and if we met with many stoppages or difficulties on the road, the delay meant considerable waste of oil and water.

I propose, as stated in my telegram, and unless I hear from you to the contrary, to proceed up the road, as soon as tools, &c., arrive to give the engine a fair chance.

We shall take oil, tools, &c., and our own kit only, and I hope to be able to make a more favourable report to you after a few days, and will tell Mr. Blake to supplement it with his report.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. BROWN,
Uganda Transport.

Mr. A. W. Blake to Dr. Mackinnon.

(Extract.) *Mtito Andei, June* 14, 1898.

"The next important item which gives me serious thought is that I am altogether out of my calculations with our traction engine. The engine itself works well enough, but the roads being so soft take double the power that I had calculated upon.

"We made a little trip on Saturday last, but owing to a joint leaking we had to leave the engine for the night and remake in the morning and got back here all right to make a few little alterations, &c., and be ready to start as soon as the oil, &c., comes up.

"The great difficulty with us is going to be our water supply. I am afraid that we shall never do long marches, but I hope I may be wrong. From our trips up to the present, however, I find we take very much more than I had expected to keep up the necessary supply in the boiler.

"We are going to try to get through to Kibwezi with all four waggons, that is, the water tank, &c., fully loaded, one waggon fully loaded with oil, one partly loaded with oil, extra parts and tool, &c., and one with our own camp equipment, &c.

"I am afraid we shall not do it as I fear our water supply will be exhausted before we get to Derajani (10 miles), but if the worst comes we can leave one waggon and come back for it after filling up again at the river.

"I may say that the road we traversed is the new road round through the river and, I think, is worse than any we have to be troubled with in getting to Derajani, as it is so very soft. Hoping for better news to tell you from Kibwezi."

No. 36.

Viscount Gough to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 11.)

(No. 79. Africa.)

My Lord, *Berlin, July* 6, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to inclose a short précis, taken from the Official "Kolonialblatt" of the 1st instant, of the Report of the German East Africa Company for the year 1897.

I have, &c.
(Signed) GOUGH.

Inclosure in No. 36.

Précis of Article in the "Kolonialblatt" of July 1, 1898.

THE GERMAN EAST AFRICA COMPANY'S REPORT FOR 1897.—According to this Report the undertakings of the Company have made satisfactory progress during the past year. These undertakings consist chiefly in plantations. The coffee plantations (coffee Arabica) in the Handu hills have been further developed in the cocoa-nut plantations at Muoa; the palms have shown satisfactory growth on the whole; but some parts of it have suffered from drought. The cultivation of American aloe (sisal) at Kikogive has been considerably extended. The development of the Liberia coffee plantation at Mwera has also fulfilled its expectations. The native crops in German East Africa having in general been good in 1897, the demand for European goods has increased, and the demand in Europe for the produce supplied by the natives—chiefly indiarubber and wax—has also been satisfactory. The Company have obtained better profits from their business in the Zanzibar markets, the balance sheets of the agencies in Madagascar show a modest profit.

The policy of the British Government in regard to the Indian mints has produced

a gradual rise in the value of the rupee. The German rupee in East Africa has maintained the same level as the Indian one, and at the end of 1897 stood at 1·38. Nevertheless the Company are unable to realize their balance at an higher rate than 1·10.

In accordance with the requirments of trade, the Company caused 244,030 whole rupees, and 50,000 half-rupees to be coined during 1897.

No alteration has taken place in the circumstances of the Usambara Railway (Tanga-Muhesa). The German East Africa Company having exhausted the means at their disposal for the assistance of the railway, the Imperial Government have lent a helping hand, and their monthly subvention of 300*l*., keeps the undertaking on its feet. Meanwhile the necessity for the promulgation of the line from Muhesa to Korogwe, in view of the agricultural possibilities of Western Usambara, becomes daily more urgent, and it is hoped that the Government will shortly make suitable proposals to the Reichstag.

In consequence of the disturbance of trade by the plague at Bombay, the working of the steam-ship "Safari," has again resulted in a loss, and the vessel has been temporarily handed over to the German East Africa line.

The net profits of the German East Africa Company in 1897 amounted to 10,080*l*. After the usual deductions for the reserve fund, fire insurance, &c., a dividend of 5 per cent. was paid on 150,000*l*. of preference shares, and about 3,000*l*. carried forward as balance to the next account.

No. 37.

Mr. A. Gray to Foreign Office.—(*Received July* 11.)

Sir, 2, *Paper Buildings, Temple, July* 9, 1898.

IN reply to Mr. Bertie's letter of the 22nd June, inclosing copy of regulations issued by Sir Arthur Hardinge with respect to fees for the registration of fire-arms introduced into the East Africa Protectorate, I have the honour to submit that the regulations may properly be sanctioned by the Secretary of State.

I have no record of any reasons which may have existed for the omission of the provision as to fees, in the Regulations of 1896.

No information seems to have been received at the Foreign Office as to the concession said to have been made in Uganda. On this ground the second recital, which is not in fact required, might perhaps be omitted.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. GRAY.

No. 38.

Colonial Office to Foreign Office.—(*Received July* 11.)

Sir, *Downing Street, July* 9, 1898.

I AM directed by Mr. Secretary Chamberlain to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 2nd instant, stating that the Marquess of Salisbury is of opinion that a Departmental Committee should be appointed to discuss the question of the competition of heavily subsidized lines under foreign flags, by which British commercial interests, especially on the east coast of Africa, are jeopardized, and inquiring whether the Secretary of State for the Colonies would be willing to nominate a gentleman to represent this Department upon it.

2. In reply, I am to request you to inform Lord Salisbury that Mr. Chamberlain concurs in his proposal, and will be glad to appoint a member of this Department to serve on the Committee. Mr. Chamberlain presumes that it will be of advantage if Representatives of the India Office and Board of Trade are also included in this Committee.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRED. GRAHAM.

No. 39.

Foreign Office to the Law Officers of the Crown.

Foreign Office, July 12, 1898.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour, by direction of the Marquess of Salisbury, to transmit to you a collection of papers in print, marked (A),* which relates to the question of the protection afforded by France to dhow owners who are natives of Muscat, and who apply under certain conditions for the right to fly the French flag at sea.

The point to which the papers in question are chiefly directed is the immunity from search conferred by the system upon vessels engaged in the transport of slaves for sale, but they also refer to the more general question of the claim of any one State to extend its protection to the subjects of another, without the assent of such other State, and the letter from the India Office of the 23rd May, marked (B),† shows the effect of the pretention in the case of vessels of the Muscat State in the Persian Gulf and waters of the Indian Ocean, adjacent to India.

The status of Muscat towards Great Britain is somewhat peculiar, for on the one hand its geographical and historical position bring it completely within the sphere of British interests, and on the other hand its independence has been guaranteed by Great Britain and France by the Declaration of the 10th March, 1862, inclosed herein and marked (C).‡

France, moreover, by her Treaty with Muscat, signed at Zanzibar on the 17th November, 1844 (Paper D),‡ enjoys certain rights in Muscat, amongst which are those of extra-territorial jurisdiction within that Sultanate (see Article VI) and the immunity of French domiciles from entry or visit, except with the consent of the occupier, unless with the intervention of the French Consul (see Article III).

The French Government contend that this exemption applies to all vessels flying the French flag in the territorial waters of Muscat. They have also persistently refused to allow such vessels to be searched for slaves or other purposes when in the territorial waters of Muscat, not only by foreign men-of-war but even by the authorities of the territorial Sovereign.

Correspondence on this subject is sent herewith (Paper E)§ as elucidating the general position claimed by France in such matters, although it does not directly bear upon the point on which Lord Salisbury is desirous of obtaining your opinion. That point is whether there is any justification under the general law of nations or through the special Agreements of France with this country and Muscat for the claim of France to confer the right of flying her flag, with its attendant immunities, upon subjects of the Sultan of Muscat who have qualified under French law for French protection, and to protect such persons in the territorial waters of Muscat or on the high seas against interference by the Sultan of Muscat or by British men-of-war.

The Memorandum marked (F)‖ contains references which may assist you in forming an opinion on the subject dealt with in this letter.

I have, &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

---

* Fourth Revise (September, 1897) of Suri Dhow Papers (A).
† India Office, May 23, 1898.
‡ Printed copies inclosed.
§ Sent in MS.
‖ Mr. Streatfeild, June 2, 1898.

No. 40.

Crown Agents for the Colonies to Foreign Office.—(Received July 13.)

Downing Street, July 12, 1898.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 9th instant, relative to the employment of drivers, and the purchase of mules for the Uganda transport service, and to state that the proposal that one of the Cape drivers now on the road should be sent to Natal to recruit others, appears to us to be deserving of consideration. The course adopted in dealing with the Cypriote drivers has closed that source of supply, and as South African drivers are already employed in the transport

service there would probably be some advantage in avoiding the introduction of another nationality.

As regards Bienenfeld's offer of 300 mules landed at Mombasa at 20*l.* each, the last consignment of Cyprus mules cost between 25*l.* to 26*l.* each. The offer is consequently a favourable one, and it appears to us that it should be accepted if reliable arrangements can be made for the veterinary inspection of the mules before they are embarked for Mombasa. Their inspection after landing at that place would be less satisfactory because if large reductions took place, the transport service would suffer by delay and, in addition, endless questions with the contractor would certainly arise. These 300 mules would, it is presumed, supply the requisitions of 100 for the railway, and 200 for the transport which we have now in hand.

I am, &c.
(Signed) F. M. OMMANNEY.

No. 41.

Mr. Berkeley to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 15.)

(No. 40.)
My Lord,

Kampala, May 16, 1898.

IN obedience to the instructions contained in your Lordship's telegram No. 5 of the 9th March last, I have the honour to submit the following Report on the recent mutiny of Soudanese troops in this Protectorate.

And as your Lordship's telegram informs me that the Report is to be laid before the House of Commons, I have thought, and hope that your Lordship will not consider it undesirable, that, for the purpose of throwing the clearest light on the special points referred to in your Lordship's message, I should embody their examination in a general review of what has taken place in this Protectorate, in so far as it relates to the mutiny itself.

In the middle of last year Major J. R. L. Macdonald, R.E., was intrusted by your Lordship with the command of an expedition to explore certain territories within the British sphere of influence, but lying outside the actual limits of the East Africa and Uganda Protectorates. While the large bulk of the preparations was attended to at home, the Acting Commissioner in the Uganda Protectorate was instructed to have in readiness, to join the expedition at a given point up country, 2 military officers, and an escort of 300 Soudanese troops, together with 100 Swahilis, and 200 porters.

Leaving England in June Major Macdonald arrived at the coast with his party early in July, and, after a short delay there, moved up country with his whole expedition, except that part of it which was to be provided by the Uganda Administration, and to meet him near Njemps. He reached the rendezvous, which had been finally fixed at Ngare, Nyuki, one march from the Eldoma Ravine station, on the 16th September. On that date, for reasons to be explained later, none of the Soudanese escort had yet arrived, but by the 19th, 36 men of No. 4 Company, 92 men of No. 7 Company, and 89 men of No. 9 Company, altogether 217 men, all under Mabruk Effendi, Captain of No. 4 Company, had reached the camp. On this day Major Macdonald, being aware that these soldiers generally take some part of their families, a wife or a boy, to help to carry their baggage, fell in the officers and non-commissioned officers, and explained to them that he did not propose to depart from the recognized custom, but that they must not exceed what, as he was informed, was the ordinary allowance on active service, viz., one woman or one boy, or follower per man. He added that in view of the nature of the expedition, which was to travel outside the Protectorate, he would undertake to do what is not the custom in the Protectorate itself, viz., to ration these followers also. He then showed them the considerable number of cattle, goats, and sheep, and food loads, that had been collected for this very purpose of rationing the expedition, and told them they might therefore rely on being well fed. The men appeared quite satisfied, but in the afternoon, Mabruk Effendi came to Major Macdonald and informed him that the Soudanese had had a consultation among themselves of which the following was the result.

They said that as they were going into a strange country where there might be fighting, they would prefer to have all their women and children, without regard to the allowance above referred to, at the Eldoma Ravine station, or at Mumia's in Kavirondo, until such time as the expedition should reach a point where a "boma" (fortified post) might be

constructed, and the country "settled," and then send for them all to rejoin them under an escort. They wanted Major Macdonald's consent to this arrangement.

I may here observe that the Soudanese idea of an exploring expedition is necessarily rather vague. But, as a matter of fact, it was the case that for the purposes of his expedition, Major Macdonald would require certain posts to keep up his line of communication. He therefore felt no difficulty in agreeing to this proposal, and, after consultation with Mr. Jackson, the Acting Commissioner, was able to inform them that an European would be told off from the Protectorate to bring the party along.

These matters being apparently satisfactorily arranged, the men at once sent back their families—that is, those of the men who had any with them. For, as will be seen later, a considerable number of the women and children belonging to the escort were still on the road. Consequently, of the men who had joined Major Macdonald, perhaps half had a part of their families with them and the rest none. Those then who had women and children with them sent them back to the Ravine, and Major Macdonald proceeded to allot the escort among his three columns. The men belonging to No. 7 Company were to go with No. 1 Column, No. 9 Company with No. 2, and No. 4 Company with No. 3 Column.

Before proceeding, I should say that there has since been found good reason to doubt whether the native officers and non-commissioned officers, to whom Major Macdonald had given all the explanations and assurances as above, behaved with good faith. It is more likely that Mabruk, in particular, and others, already determined to create trouble, distorted the messages, and gave the men to understand that the women and children were being ordered back by him.

On the following day (the 20th September) a deputation of native officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates came to Major Macdonald to lay certain grievances before him. The grievances of No. 7 Company referred to the transport of their kit. This Major Macdonald was able to adjust at once by telling off a certain number of donkeys. No. 9 complained that they had of late a great deal of hard work; they were tired and did not want to go. No. 4 had no specific complaint. But the spokesman of No. 9, speaking for and with the approval of all, proceeded to enlarge upon their grievances against the Administration, small pay, hard work, delay in the payment of their wages, ignorance as to what steps would be taken to look after their families, and, above all, they, these three companies, felt that it was very hard and unjust that while other companies had an easy life in garrison, they, in particular, seemed to be kept always on the move.

Major Macdonald said that he was both ignorant of and had nothing to do with matters between them and the Administration. He understood that they (these three companies), had had hard work, but he could assure them that with the expedition they would have a comparatively easy time. The marches would not be long, there would necessarily be frequent stoppages, and they could see for themselves that the food arrangements were ample. For the rest he could not interfere, except in the one particular of their families. Since seeing them the day before, he had further opportunity to talk over the matter with Mr. Jackson, and it had been readily arranged with him that their women and children would be properly looked after. The deputation appeared satisfied on most of these points, but proceeded to suggest that, if Major Macdonald could not interfere in the affairs of the Protectorate to the extent of arranging that three other companies should take their place, then that the expedition might wait until the whole of their families had rejoined them and could proceed with them.

Major Macdonald said he could not consent to that, as it would mean a delay of some six weeks at least, and his instructions were to proceed at once. He reminded them that the day before they had sent back their women in accordance with the arrangements then made, and that he on his side had in the meanwhile made all arrangements with Mr. Jackson for the collection and care of their families until such time as the expedition should reach a settled food country where, a post being established, their women could rejoin them as arranged if they still wished it. The men thereupon went away apparently contented, in so far that they made no further protest.

On the 21st (*i.e.*, the next day) No. 7 Company marched off, as arranged, with No. 1 Column. They were previously inspected, clothing, &c., all found correct, and no complaints.

On the 22nd No. 9 was to start with No. 2 Column. They, however, refused to leave. Major Macdonald was sent for, he took command, told them off to stations, and they went on without further trouble.

On the 23rd No. 3 Column started; the rear guard, being composed of men of No. 4 Company, were assisting in "loading up," when a letter reached Major Macdonald saying

that the larger portion of the men of No. 9 Company, attached to Column No. 2, had deserted. While Major Macdonald was away to communicate this intelligence to Mr. Jackson, who was with him in the camp, the news spread from the messenger who had brought the letter, and Mabruk Effendi with the men of No. 4 Company bolted into the bushes.

Captain Kirkpatrick and Dr. Macpherson, both unarmed, ran after the men, calling to them to stop and return, but had to desist, as one or two men raised their rifles. At Mr. Jackson's suggestion, Captain Kirkpatrick was dispatched to the Eldoma Ravine station to warn the officer in charge there of what had occurred, and that he should try to induce the men to lay down their arms as they arrived.

Orders were also at once sent to the head of the column (No. 3) to return, and immediately the order was given, the advance guard (No. 4 Company) at once bolted into the bush. At Mr. Jackson's request, orders were sent to No. 2 Column to return to the Ravine, the idea being to have assistance at hand in case of serious trouble. But the messengers, bearing these orders, were stopped and turned back by a picket of No. 4 Company that had been posted in the road obviously to prevent communications. It was, however, absolutely necessary that Major Macdonald should recover touch with his two columns in advance. Being most anxious not to precipitate anything in the shape of hostilities, he refrained from adopting the course of dislodging the picket by force—as this might have led to firing—and sent round by bye-paths, in charge of Masai carriers, letters to the officers commanding both columns instructing them: No. 2 to return to the Eldoma Ravine, and No. 1 to proceed, if its escort had not deserted. Major Macdonald then took steps to reorganize his own position. The baggage and food were stored under guard in the camp, and the remainder of the column (two companies of Swahilis) with two Maxims and twelve Sikhs, started with Mr. Jackson and Major Macdonald himself for the Eldoma Ravine. They picked up a few of the deserters, who were peaceably induced to come in, and, shortly afterwards, they were met by a note from Lieutenant Feilding (the officer in charge of the Ravine), stating that a collision had occurred between the deserters and the garrison, and that reinforcements were needed at once. Major Macdonald and Mr. Jackson at once pushed forward with one company of Swahilis, the twelve Sikhs, and two Maxims, the bulk of the ammunition being left to follow with the second company of Swahilis. They arrived that same night, having met Captain Kirkpatrick on the way, and found that what had happened was as follows:—

Lieutenant Feilding had duly received the verbal message brought by Captain Kirkpatrick, and had thereupon at once fallen in his garrison. When the first deserters, some fifty or sixty, appeared on the scene, he walked out to them and tried to induce them to pile arms and come into the fort, and, failing that, to pile arms and camp close to the fort. As he turned to lead them off a number of men began to follow him, but Mabruk Effendi, and certain non-commissioned officers, called out to them to stop, and led them away to a camp about 200 yards off. Thereupon, when Lieutenant Feilding had re-entered the fort, Captain Kirkpatrick and he moved out the Soudanese garrison (half a company of No. 6) and one Maxim to a point overlooking the deserters' camp. Some parleying took place, resulting in an order from Lieutenant Feilding to the deserters that they should pile their arms. This they refused to do, stating that they would camp and wait for their comrades. The order was repeated, and by the instructions of Captain Kirkpatrick under threat of firing upon them, and obedience being once more refused, with the reply "fire if you like," Lieutenant Feilding, in accordance with the orders of Captain Kirkpatrick, trained the Maxim on the deserters, but it hung fire. He then ordered the garrison to fire, which they did, three volleys, but evidently over the heads of the deserters. The latter fired some twenty or thirty shots back, but without doing any harm, and then made off to a camp about one mile from the station along the Uganda road. They placed pickets on all the approaches to their camp, and during that day and night were rejoined there by the whole body of deserters.

It was only some days later, however, that the Soudanese, who were with No. 1 Column, made their junction with the mutineers. They marched with the column as far as Njemps near Lake Baringo, and on hearing there of what had happened behind them they in turn deserted.

Thus on the morning of the 24th September there were 108 mutineers encamped near the Eldoma Ravine station, about forty Soudanese had remained faithful or been recovered (some five or six) by Mr. Jackson and Major Macdonald on the way to the station as described above, and sixty-nine (who were later to desert and join the mutineers) were still with No. 1 Column.

Mr. Jackson and Major Macdonald, with two companies of Swahilis (the second having joined in the night), twelve Sikhs, two Maxims, and ammunition were at the

Ravine, where the garrison consisted of half a company of Soudanese and forty Swahilis.

During the night of the 23rd, Mr. Jackson sent off messengers to the station in Nandi and onwards towards Uganda, to warn all officials of what was taking place.

Captain Bagnall, in charge of Nandi station, was instructed not to attack the mutineers, should they come his way, with Soudanese or Swahilis, but to endeavour to block the road by means of Wanandi; should the mutineers attack his station he would, of course, defend it by all means in his power.

The situation being as described above on the morning of the 24th Mr. Jackson proceeded to endeavour, by peaceful means, to induce the men to return to their duty.

Orders were issued to the effect that under no circumstances was any firing to take place, and this order was communicated to the mutineers lest they might otherwise be afraid to come in: (see Mr. Jackson's Report of the 26th September).* Mr. Jackson then, by himself, went off to the camp of the mutineers to interview them on the subject of their grievances.

The details and results of this interview are fully given in the Report noted above, and, on the night of the 25th, the mutineers went off in the direction of Nandi. Your Lordship will observe that Mr. Jackson, in the same Report, goes on to say that certain detachments, numbering in all 113 men, who were on the road towards the Ravine to join Major Macdonald and make up the full proposed escort of 330 Soudanese, declined to join the mutineers and returned to Nandi where they placed themselves under the orders of Captain Bagnall.

The real facts of the case are, however, as has been subsequently ascertained, wholly different.

The first detachment under Jardeen Effendi, and belonging to No. 4 Company, being on their way to the Ravine heard of what was taking place and at once retraced their steps to the Nandi station where they were, on their protestations of loyalty, admitted by Captain Bagnall who had, as garrison, some fifty Swahilis. On the next day, however, they took possession of the station and made Captain Bagnall prisoner.

They were then joined by Bilal Effendi, Suliman Effendi, and some fifty-eight men belonging to Companies No. 7 and No. 9, who were also on their way to the Ravine, so that, when the mutineers arrived at Nandi, having on the way been reinforced by the deserters from No. 1 Column and some further deserters from the forty who had at first remained loyal, the whole body of mutineers numbered about 300 men, and practically consisted of the whole of Nos. 4, 7, and 9 Companies, who had originally been told off to form the escort.

Before going back to the Ravine station I will here record what took place at Nandi.

There can be no manner of doubt that during some days Captain Bagnall, though not physically ill-treated, was in a position of great danger. Eventually, however, the mutineers looted the station of all its ammunition and part of the stores, and on or about the 2nd October they went on without having committed any bloodshed. Leaving Captain Bagnall and his original garrison there, they proceeded on their way towards Mumia's and the Nile.

Meanwhile Mr. Jackson and Major Macdonald, finding, on the morning of the 26th September, that the mutineers had gone off, decided, after consultation, to lose no time in endeavouring to get between them and the Nile, as it was evident that the most serious danger would arise should the mutineers enter into Uganda or otherwise get into touch with other Soudanese garrisons.

While the mutineers were still encamped at the Eldoma Ravine, Mr. Jackson and Major Macdonald had more than once considered the possibility of getting between them and Nandi. But the mutineers were still, through their women, &c., in such close communication with the station that they would at once have heard of any operation for that purpose, and the result would undoubtedly have been the immediate cessation of the negotiations, which it was still hoped might be brought to a successful issue, followed by a prompt movement of the mutineers towards the Nile.

It was for similar reasons, namely, the hope for a peaceful solution and the anxious desire not to precipitate a crisis, that no attack was made on the camp.

For the purpose now of endeavouring to cut them off from the Nile, Mr. Jackson and Major Macdonald decided to march with all speed on Mumia's by the old road, which circles to the east and north of Nandi, and is known as the Guaso Ngishu route. They hoped that the mutineers would be delayed in Nandi for a sufficient time to make up for the

* "Africa No. 2 (1898)," p. 19.

difference of route, and, above all, they felt that by following the same route as the mutineers they would probably only hasten their progress without any prospect of intercepting them.

Accordingly Mr. Jackson, Lieutenant Feilding, and such Swahilis as could be spared from the Eldoma Ravine, together with Major Macdonald and his column No. 3 started on the morning of the 27th for Mumia's.

No. 2 Column, that had rejoined Major Macdonald at the Ravine on the 25th, was meanwhile directed to follow No. 1 Column with the heavy baggage of the expedition, the hope being that having once intercepted the mutineers, some peaceful arrangement would still be come to that would permit Major Macdonald to hurry after his other two columns with No. 3 and continue his expedition, which at that time he had decided to try to prosecute without the original Soudanese escort, and trusting to Mr. Jackson being able a little later to send after him two reliable companies.

On the 7th October, when within 18 miles of Mumia's, they heard that the mutineers had already arrived there, and were threatening the station; so they pushed on with all speed, and, on the 8th, arrived to find that the mutineers had gone on again, taking with them the Soudanese that they had found there.

Mr. Tomkins, the officer in charge at Mumia's, had, on receipt of the news sent by Mr. Jackson from the Eldoma Ravine, at once advised Port Victoria, Luba's, and Uganda of what was going on. He then brought into the station Mr. Mayes, of the firm of Messrs. Smith, Mackenzie, and Co., and all the latter's men and stores, disarmed the garrison of twenty Soudanese that he had at the moment, armed all the Swahilis, and placed the station in a state of defence, the disarmed Soudanese being left in their lines outside. In these lines were also many Soudanese women and children, consisting of a number belonging to Companies Nos. 4, 7, and 9, who were to have formed the escort, and of those of No. 6 Company, garrisoning the Eldoma Ravine and Naivasha. The families of the latter were at Mumia's on account of food difficulties at the time in those stations. On arriving at the station the mutineers demanded admittance, which was refused. Mabruk Effendi thereupon formed up No. 4 Company for attack, but was eventually dissuaded by the Captains Bilal and Suliman of Nos. 7 and 9. The whole party then, hearing from their rear-guard and women and children, who just then came in, that they were being pursued, moved on with the twenty men and all the women and children found at Mumia's, and crossed the Nzoia River, some 4 miles off, where they cut the wire rope of the floating bridge, a large heavy punt that had been placed there for caravan purposes in connection with the recently constructed cart road (Captain Sclater, R.E.). It was subsequently ascertained that, on their way from Nandi to Mumia's, the mutineers had looted the villages along the road, killing a large number of natives and carrying off all the cattle, sheep, and goats they could see. Also, Mr. Tomkins stated that about ten days previously a small party of Soudanese had passed without reporting themselves, and had gone on towards Luba's.

Much later it was found out that this party had been sent off from the Eldoma Ravine by Mabruk Effendi (while still negotiating with Mr. Jackson), with orders to go straight through to Luba's with all speed warning all the Soudanese they could meet on the way.

On the 9th October, the mutineers being then camped on the right bank of the Nzoia, Mr. Jackson once more endeavoured, through five trusty Soudanese messengers, to bring about a peaceful solution, but without success, and the mutineers moved off towards Port Victoria.

The next day had to be given up to repairing the floating bridge, and, on the 11th, the pursuing party were once more on the road, reinforced by Mr. Tomkins, seventy armed Swahilis, and Messrs. Mayes and Vialle, both the latter being volunteers.

Just before starting they heard from Port Victoria that Major Thruston had arrived at Luba's, had taken command of the station, made preparations for its defence, and, in conjunction with Mr. N. Wilson, the official in charge of the station, had taken steps to remove all canoes from the ferry at Luba's, and from the further one, a few miles north, at Jinta's. He hoped, however, to be able to bring the mutineers to reason by his personal influence when he should meet them.

Lieutenant Fowler, late R.N., who sent this news from Port Victoria, and had been in communication with Luba's by means of the steam-launch (in charge of Mr. Scott), reported further that his own garrison of twenty-five Soudanese remained loyal, and that he was proceeding, with thirty Swahilis to the Sio River, there to destroy the native bridges.

Seeing the danger that Lieutenant Fowler and his small party were running into in attempting any operations on the Sio River, and that, if the mutineers continued on their

way to Port Victoria, they could do no serious damage there (Lieutenant Fowler being away), Mr. Jackson and Major Macdonald decided to leave the track of the mutineers and push straight to the Sio River, with the double object of supporting Lieutenant Fowler and his party, and also of getting between the mutineers and Luba's. But, as things actually turned out, Lieutenant Fowler's plans fell through because of his receiving news before he could leave, that the mutineers were coming to attack his station, which he therefore determined to defend. The mutineers, on the other hand, hearing that Mr. Jackson had succeeded in crossing the Nzoia and was close behind them, changed their route, and, crossing the Sio River, made for Luba's, with the result that pursuers and pursued found themselves again on the same road, the latter having one day's advance. It was now, for the first time, that Mr. Jackson and Major Macdonald had visible proofs of the real temper of the mutineers; as they went along, they saw everywhere the traces of the plundering and killing of the natives. Mr. Jackson thereupon sent immediately to Lieutenant Fowler at Port Victoria, telling him to proceed at once in the steam-launch to Luba's to warn Major Thruston of what the mutineers were doing on their way, and to strengthen the garrison at Luba's with such men as he could spare. Lieutenant Fowler thereupon took his twenty-five loyal Soudanese to Luba's by steam-launch, left them there at Major Thruston's request, and, returning to Port Victoria, collected his Swahilis and joined Mr. Jackson and Major Macdonald on the 14th October. The latter were at that time some four days' march from Luba's. He brought them at the same time a written message from Major Thruston to press on towards Luba's by the quickest route, but to avoid, if possible, a conflict with the mutineers. The steam-launch had been meanwhile sent back to Luba's from Port Victoria by Lieutenant Fowler, in accordance with Major Thruston's instructions.

On the 15th, Major Macdonald wrote to Major Thruston to say that, in accordance with his wishes, he and Mr. Jackson and party were coming straight on to Luba's, but keeping one day behind the mutineers to avoid a conflict as requested.

He warned him again of the serious evidence they had of the temper of the mutineers, and urged him to run no risk of being made prisoner. This letter, however, did not reach Major Thruston for reasons to be explained immediately.

On the 16th itself, the position was as follows:—

Mr. Jackson, Major Macdonald, Lieutenant Fowler, 7 other Europeans, 2 Maxims, 17 Sikhs, and 341 armed Swahilis had reached Wakolis, two days' march from Luba's. The mutineers, to the number of about 320, were one day a-head, *i.e.*, midway between Wakolis and Luba's. At the latter station were Major Thruston and Mr. N. Wilson with the usual garrison of 60 Soudanese, reinforced by 50 of No. 11 Company from Kampala, 25 from Port Victoria, and 20 or 30 more than had been brought by Major Thruston himself.

Mr. Scott with the steam-launch was once more on his way to Luba's, returning from Kampala, whither he had been sent by Major Thruston to fetch a Maxim and thirty more Soudanese. The garrison had sworn loyalty to Major Thruston, who, on that day, was certainly confident that the station was safe and that between it and the force behind them, the mutineers must be brought to reason.

At Jinja, a few miles to the north, Captain Molony and Mr. Malek, with a Maxim, seventy-five Soudanese, and 200 Waganda were posted watching the ferry.

At Kampala, Mr. G. Wilson had already collected and was dispatching a large Waganda force to assist Major Thruston and Captain Molony in defending the Nile.

In the night of this day, namely, the 16th October, the Soudanese garrison at Luba's treacherously made prisoners of Major Thruston and Mr. N. Wilson. Mr. Scott who arrived early on the 17th in the steam-launch, was also made prisoner, the launch and Maxim both falling into the hands of the garrison, who, on the same day, were joined by the original mutineers. Thus, on the 17th October, Major Thruston, Mr. N. Wilson, and Mr. Scott were prisoners at Luba's where the mutineers, now numbering fully 500 of the regular soldiers, and about 100 pensioners and discharged soldiers, who formed a colony at Luba's, held possession of the fort, with a large supply of ammunition, a Maxim, and the steam-launch. Some 200 Waganda Mahommedans from Usoga also joined them.

Mr. Jackson and Major Macdonald were one day's march from Luba's with the force already described. Captain Molony and Mr. Malek retired the same day towards Kampala, as their seventy-five Soudanese showed signs of joining the mutineers.

At this stage of the narrative, and having thus described all the initial circumstances of the mutiny, it may be well that before proceeding to the subsequent events on which I have to report, I should pause for the purpose of endeavouring to clearly establish the actual causes of the mutiny, this being, together with the circumstances themselves, one of the points referred to in your Lordship's telegram of the 9th March.

And, on entering upon this subject, I venture to hope that your Lordship will not think it out of place that I should, in view of the many conjectures on the subject that have been made at home in the public press, here record my own conviction that Major Macdonald himself had no connection whatever with them.

The facts, as related above, speak for themselves, and I am persuaded that your Lordship is already fully satisfied on the point. It is, therefore, only because I am commissioned by your Lordship to report on the whole of these recent events, and because, being on the spot and now in full possession of all the details that can be known, a statement by myself may be considered to have weight, that I take this opportunity to assert, without any hesitation, that there is no justification whatever for attributing to Major Macdonald himself any sort of responsibility for the mutiny among the Soudanese troops that were to have formed the escort of his expedition. And it would be equally unjust to assume or suppose that the Soudanese troops as a body entertained any prejudice against serving under him.

Only a few days after my own arrival here, when, in connection with the reorganization of his expedition, 130 Soudanese volunteers were called for 300 came forward at once out of 650 men.

The actual causes of the mutiny, though in themselves simple enough, yet require some amount of detailed explanation. Speaking generally, it may be said that grievances among the troops, or grievances they considered themselves to have, had bred a spirit of dissatisfaction, which, unless removed, was certain sooner or later to find some sort of expression.

In the case of the three companies, Nos. 4, 7, and 9, the occasion arose when they were told off to form the escort of the expedition. It can scarcely be doubted that on their return from the operations in Buddu to assemble at the rendezvous near Baringo, they had practically decided among themselves, or at least their officers had, that they would not carry out their orders.

Already imbued with the general spirit of discontent to which I have referred above, and so far only superficially, they felt still further aggrieved by a sense of individual overwork, and by doubts as to how matters would be arranged in regard to their families. They had accordingly no intention of starting, but their plans had not yet taken any definite form. They began making difficulties and objections. These were dealt with reasonably and patiently. Thereupon they deserted.

I do not doubt myself that, when No. 1 Column marched off on the 21st September, its Soudanese escort was aware that the signal for desertion would be given at some near moment and were prepared to comply with it. It is probable that, at that time, the men had not contemplated or discussed more than practical, if dangerous, means of venting their grievances; but, having once adopted those means, namely, disobedience of orders and desertion, they at once entered into a condition of considerable excitement. Although it would be, in my opinion, a mistake to suppose that the pseudo-collision, which occurred immediately afterwards at the Ravine station, actually was the determining cause that changed disobedient men into mutineers full of a desperate purpose, it cannot possibly be doubted that the action of the officer, who ordered the men to pile their arms under the threat of firing into them, and eventually did so fire, however well meant, and quite explicable by his necessarily incomplete knowledge of matters which it is one of the purposes of this Report to investigate, was, nevertheless, one that contributed, at least, to heighten the excitement and angry passions of the men, and perhaps removed what chance there remained at that time of a peaceable solution. But the latter, had there been no collision, would undoubtedly have had to include the reconstitution of the escort out of other companies. The collision, however, having once taken place, and the men having reached a high state of excitement and mutinous spirit, it is easy to realize now how they went from bad to worse. Being in open mutiny themselves, they began to take steps to secure all the support available among their comrades. Their leader sent off messengers to meet the other detachments, and to prepare for the capture of Luba's station, whence, undoubtedly, they intended to get into touch with the Uganda and Unyoro garrisons. In passing at Nandi they did not hesitate to seize and loot the station, after having obtained entrance by craft; but they did not actually harm the European in charge nor any of his people, however near they may have been to doing so. Proceeding from Nandi they loot the country and murder natives; they abandon their first idea of taking Mumia's by assault, because they probably realized that it would entail a disadvantageous waste of time, and because a pursuing party was close on their heels, so they push on for Luba's, where, discovering that their treacherous plans have succeeded, and that the Commandant and two other European officials are prisoners, they find themselves at last in open conflict with the authorities and proceed to all extremities.

But this general sketch of the commencement and growth of the mutiny makes but little attempt to analyse the original causes of the disaffection that existed throughout the force.

It existed in its highest form among Companies 4, 7 and 9. It was much less among the bulk of the troops. With the exception of those who were carried away by the mutineers themselves, or, as at Luba's by the necessity, as the latter arrived quite near, of throwing in their lot with them or fighting them, for, having among them secret emissaries from the mutineers themselves, they would well know it had come to that, the bulk of the troops though restless and wavering, did not break out into mutiny even when they became fully acquainted with the fact that Companies 4, 7 and 9 were in armed conflict with the Administration. Finally, the disaffection I refer to existed in its most harmless form among such companies as No. 10 in Toru and No. 6 at the Ravine itself. The former, under Captain Sitwell and Rehan Effendi, so far from exhibiting any mutinous spirit, remained perfectly loyal throughout, and never ceased to perform their duty, in connection with Mwanga's rebellion, &c., without hesitation, and the latter, under Hussein Effendi, though in the very centre of the original disturbance, remained steadfast throughout. Hussein Effendi himself went to the camp of the mutineers, and did what he could to bring them to reason. They eventually threatened to shoot him, and he was the first to inform Mr. Jackson that he had better be prudent, for he feared they meant mischief. The mutiny itself then arose among Companies 4, 7 and 9, while dissatisfaction in the sense of grievances existed in varying degrees throughout the force.

Before endeavouring to explain how the dissatisfaction arose, and how in the case of the three companies I have named it culminated in open mutiny, it may be well to examine, however briefly, the history and character of the Soudanese troops themselves. The Soudanese soldier, as employed here, has great qualities and serious defects. He has soldierlike instincts, is brave, physically enduring and patient; on the other hand he is, from his very patience, apt to brood rather than frankly complain, he is, at given moments, profoundly treacherous, and when not under control but following his natural instincts, of an appalling brutality.

These men, whose previous record is well-known in connection with the story of Emin Pasha in the Equatorial Provinces, arrived in Uganda in 1891, 1892, 1893, glad to be out of their precarious condition near Kavallis, glad to come into the service of the British Government, glad with the prospect of regular pay and work. Year after year they performed their work well and faithfully, and earned the good opinion of one officer after another when under their immediate control. But while officers succeeded each other carrying away an excellent recollection of the men they had personally commanded, there was gradually growing up in the mind of the troops a feeling of discontent which only recently began to make itself clearly manifest. They found that the work was heavy and continuous, that their pay and clothing (military) were frequently in arrears, that constant expeditions separated them from their wives and families, and that their pay was very small in comparison to that which, they began to learn, was given to more or less similar troops in neighbouring Administrations, and small, even, in comparison to that earned by Swahili porters, while it scarcely exceeded that of native labourers, and there can be no doubt that they looked with disfavour on, and, and in a sense, resented, the constant change of officers. The feeling gradually gained upon them that they had grievances, and it should be remembered that during last year they heard the news of the mutiny of the troops in the Congo State, and of the massacre of European officers which followed, while, at the same time, a certain wave of Mahommedan unrest which, as your Lordship is aware, was observed in various parts of the world, may in a minor degree have had its influence.

We here were aware that discontent existed, but, owing to the characteristic reticence of the Soudanese, not of its full extent. We knew the work was heavy, but in these countries soldiers' work arises out of ever-changing circumstances, and not from any wish on the part of the Administration to harass the men. We knew that they would always like to take their families with them, but it is obviously impossible to make arrangements for it, when troops, from time to time, are required to be moved promptly on foot for a quick and decisive purpose. We knew that their pay was frequently in arrears, but no cheque, or even money, can yet be of any use to men who necessarily want trade-goods (cloth to make themselves clothes, wire, beads, &c., for local exchange) because trade-goods (except of late at Kampala) are not purchasable locally, while transport from the coast has long remained subject to every conceivable difficulty of weather, sickness, cattle disease, the supply of labour, &c.

We were aware that their pay was small; but estimates must be prepared and submitted to Parliament.

All these matters had from time to time been explained to the troops through their officers, and were more or less understood, but the grievances still remained. Meanwhile, as your Lordship is aware, those matters dependent upon Her Majesty's Government were from time to time submitted; in my own time the number of the troops was twice increased to meet the growing requirements of the Protectorate, the pay of the men was increased last year, and with my own and, subsequently, Major Ternan's return home, the whole subject was once more under consideration when news of the desertion of the escort and of the succeeding mutiny reached home. These latter events, however, though undoubtedly arising out of the discontent I have endeavoured to describe, were not its immediate result. A series of unfortunate, or, rather, unpropitious, local circumstances brought about a crisis which would certainly not have otherwise arisen.

In June last year Major Ternan, who was then Acting Commissioner in my own absence on leave, received instructions to make the requisite arrangements for providing the escort required for Major Macdonald's expedition.

On the 25th June he reported to your Lordship the arrangements so made, which were subsequently approved (8th September, 1897). Major Ternan was then in the Nandi district, having concluded an expedition against the Kamasia tribe, and was about to return to Port Alice. The troops he selected were Companies 4, 7, and 9, at that time in the Mau district (in connection with the expedition just concluded), and therefore at once available.

On the 9th July Major Ternan arrived at Port Alice by steam-launch, and there learnt that, three days previously, King Mwanga had fled from the capital. He did not at the time "anticipate that the arrangements made for Major Macdonald's escort would be interfered with," but thought that, should the selected troops be "needed in Uganda, they could be returned to the Mau district by the date required." A few days later Major Ternan reported that hostilities were expected in Buddu, and that he was proceeding there with troops, and, on the 20th July, a successful action took place against Mwanga's forces.

On the 28th a further encounter occurred, equally successful, and Major Ternan returned to Kampala, where he proceeded to elect a new King.

Major Ternan's despatches of the 9th July, the 13th July, and the 23rd July (Africa, No. 2 (1898), pp. 4, 5, and 8) indicate the difficult nature of the position he was in at this period, and there must necessarily have been various local considerations present to his mind in the difficulties he had to deal with, which I could only speculate upon, that made it desirable to call to so considerable an extent on the services of Companies 4, 7, and 9.

It is plain that, for purposes of moving troops, conditions of time and means have to be reckoned with, and, in this instance, so far as I am able to judge, the services of the steam-launch might make communication with the troops in the east of the Protectorate easier than with others in the north or west. What actually happened was that Companies 4, 7, and 9, who had been engaged in the Kamasia expedition (in the Nandi district), had to provide assistance for the Buddu operations, and that the contingents they had provided were subsequently sent back with all speed to the Eldoma Ravine to form the escort. Major Ternan himself had no opportunity to gauge whether this was about to create trouble in their ranks, for, at the end of August, he fell ill, and was invalided home, being carried to the coast, and on his way passing various detachments of troops rejoining the Mau district for the purpose of forming the escort to Major Macdonald's expedition.

That the men had reached a dangerous frame of mind, however, is beyond doubt, but it is equally certain that the fact was not apparent to anybody until they began to desert from the expedition.

I do not think that it is within my power to furnish your Lordship with any further information regarding, so far as they can be probed, the actual causes of the mutiny. I ought therefore, perhaps, for the purposes of a Report, to leave the subject at this point, and not take upon myself to offer any judgment upon the whole case. I venture, however, to ask your Lordship's indulgence to be allowed to express the personal opinion, based upon a fairly intimate knowledge of the whole subject, that, unless it be upon myself, who, though absent on leave when these events occurred, have been Her Majesty's Commissioner in this Protectorate since June 1895, I do not consider that it would be just to throw blame upon any quarter or person for the mutiny, or to ascribe it to any particular incident. The mutiny was the immediate result of a series of untoward circumstances which aggravated and brought to a head among a limited number of men, grievances which might otherwise have found more general and more peaceable expression from the whole body of troops, and have been adjusted like so many other difficulties that beset the path of administration in Africa.

To resume now the sequence of events, this Report must return to the 17th October, when the station at Luba's had fallen into the hands of the mutineers, who also held three English prisoners, while Mr. Jackson and Major Macdonald were one day's march from it. That night they heard of these events from native sources, and, pushing on the next morning, Mr. Jackson, when some 5 miles from the station, received a note from Captain Molony confirming the news, and explaining how he himself was falling back with his men on Kampala.

Some 2 miles from the station the road passes over a long, high hill, which shuts in the peninsula on which the station itself is built. On approaching this hill the force was told by natives that its crest was occupied by the mutineers. The necessary measures were thereupon taken to guard against any attack, but, it being eventually ascertained that the mutineers were not there (it was subsequently found that they had occupied the crest but left again), the force moved on, and took up a strong position on the crest. Very soon after this, as a matter of fact, immediately they were seen from the station, some 200 of the mutineers came towards them in two bodies, extended in skirmishing order, bugles sounding, and, to all appearance, about to attack the position. Major Macdonald and Mr. Jackson, who were naturally most anxious not to precipitate a conflict, on account of the English prisoners, gave orders not to fire unless actually attacked, and when the mutineers came to within 50 or 60 yards Major Macdonald hailed them, saying that they must stop their advance and fall in if they had anything to say. The mutineers, who, it was later ascertained, had expected to meet only Mr. Jackson with fifty or sixty porters, were visibly disconcerted by the strength of the position and the unexpected number opposed to them. The bulk of them proceeded to retire down the hill again, while about twenty stepped forward to speak to Major Macdonald and Mr. Jackson, two or three actually coming into the lines, while Lieutenant Feilding stepped out and began talking with the others.

Upon being asked why they had come forward in such aggressive fashion, they admitted that they had come out to fight if Mr. Jackson (whom they had thought to be alone) proved hostile, but that, as the force apparently did not wish to fight, "it would be peace."

Mr. Jackson and Major Macdonald leaving this subject, at once began inquiring about the prisoners, and the reply was that they were not actually prisoners, but were only under guard pending further developments, and that they were being well-treated. Mr. Jackson said that, although some of them had behaved still worse since he last saw them, he was quite prepared to go impartially and fully into the grievances they complained of; he urged, as a first step, that they should deliver up the prisoners and then return to their allegiance, and thus permit him to go into the whole question. The spokesman of the mutineers professed themselves very pleased with these arrangements, and gave it to be understood that they would be complied with next day. They were then told to come up in a body, but not in the formation of an attacking force. Thereupon they left, and Mr. Jackson and Major Macdonald proceeded to establish their camp. Some two hours later, a Soudanese corporal, accompanied by one of Major Thruston's Swahili servants, arrived with a note on a small piece of paper from the Major to Mr. Jackson. The note was headed in large letters "Don't fight unless attacked," then stated that he, Mr. N. Wilson, and Mr. Scott were prisoners, and that it would be best to try and secure their release by negotiation. The corporal might be trusted to bring back an answer, and the note ended by saying that, if his suggestion as to the negotiation interfered with Mr. Jackson's plans, then to proceed as might be thought best, and not allow any consideration for his own safety to stand in the way. Major Thruston's servant informed Mr. Jackson and Major Macdonald, in reply to their inquiries, that the statement of the Soudanese to the effect that the prisoners were only "under guard" was false. They were close prisoners in a room, and all their property had been looted. He asked for various small articles for Major Thruston, which were at once supplied, and which the corporal promised to get smuggled in to the prisoners. A letter was also sent saying that fighting had been carefully refrained from, and that negotiations for their release were already on foot.

The remainder of the day and that night passed without further incident, but at daybreak, on the 19th October, the mutineers, to the number of about 300 and some 150 to 200 of their Mahommedan Waganda allies, advanced up the hill towards the camp in what was clearly formation for attack.

Notwithstanding this unmistakable evidence of hostile intentions, Major Macdonald still refrained from opening fire, and once more, on their near approach, called upon the Soudanese to halt and explain their intentions.

They halted at about 70 yards, and Major Macdonald hearing that one Suliman

Effendi, the captain of No. 7 Company, and reported to be the most moderate among the mutineer leaders, was present on the right flank of the camp, moved over there and called to him to come and have a talk.

In reply, Suliman Effendi gave a signal, on which his bugles sounded the advance, and, loading his own rifle, led his men straight at the camp, at the same time shouting, "Go for them, go for them, the Swahilis are women and will run; drive them away, and then seize the Europeans and Indians."

On the front and left an almost simultaneous attack was made, and Major Macdonald having given the order to fire, the action of that day began, at about 6 A.M., which, after five hours' hard fighting, resulted in the repulse and defeat of the mutineers, as already reported to your Lordship by Major Macdonald himself.

Mr. Jackson was very dangerously wounded, and Lieutenant Feilding was killed, and Major Macdonald had to abandon any idea of following up the success of the fight by an immediate attack on the fort, because it was found that the men had only an average of fifteen rounds of ammunition per man left.

Major Macdonald and the officers with him also, at the time, felt confident that the mutineers, having now suffered a severe defeat, would not injure the prisoners, but would preserve them safely, as offering the most valuable factor for securing lenient terms for themselves. These expectations, however, were not to be fulfilled.

On regaining the station Bilal Effendi, captain of No. 9 Company, Mabruk Effendi, captain of No. 4 Company, and Rehan Effendi, the captain of the garrison, who had treacherously seized Major Thruston and Mr. Wilson on the night of the 16th, brought out the prisoners, and, contrary to the advice of the majority of the mutineers, shot them with their own hands.

Your Lordship will, I venture to think, feel satisfied from the foregoing account of what actually took place before these murders, that all was done that could in the circumstances, be done to secure the safety and obtain the release of the imprisoned Europeans.

From all the information I have been able to collect, and which may, I think, be taken as reliable, it appears that the three prisoners, though secured by a chain fastened by means of a collar round the neck of each, and scantily supplied with food, and that only through the goodwill of some of their guards, were not stripped, struck, or otherwise ill-treated during the time of the captivity. The details of their unhappy death are as follows:—

Immediately that Bilal Effendi got back to the fort after the defeat of the mutineers he ordered the guard to bring out the Europeans for execution. There is evidence that he had heard on his way back from the fight, that the men were talking of tying up their native officers, liberating the European prisoners, and surrendering, and it has since been ascertained that very barbarous measures were later adopted by the native officers to maintain their authority over the men whenever any disposition to surrender showed itself. The guard, however, demurred, saying that such a thing could only be done after the other officers and men had been consulted. Bilal thereupon called upon Mabruk Effendi and Rehan Effendi, and the three together had the prisoners brought out and taken outside the fort on the lake side.

Here Bilal informed them that they were going to be shot. Major Thruston is said to have replied, "If you are going to shoot me, do so at once, but I warn you that many of my countrymen will come up, and that if you do this thing you will all have reason to regret it."

While these words were being uttered Bilal Effendi interrupted the Major by calling out for a rifle, and then with his own hands shot Major Thruston and Mr. Wilson. The former was shot through the head and the latter through the heart, both falling dead at once.

Mr. Scott made a desperate effort to escape, and though accounts vary as to precise details, he cannot have gone far, for he was shot dead through the back of the head by Rehan Effendi.

For the information of your Lordship, and in the hopes that any details which you might think likely to cause unnecessary pain to the relatives of the unfortunate victims, may be omitted in publication, I have the honour to report that the bodies were then, by Bilal's order, carried away to a distance of some 200 yards and left in the open for nearly three weeks when, there being only the skeletons left, the bones were collected in a basket and sunk in the lake. In the course of the proceedings before the court-martial now sitting, a witness stated that he knew where the basket had been sunk, and efforts are now being made under his guidance to recover the remains. One European skull, which is believed to be Major Thruston's, on account of the bullet mark in it, was found shortly

after the fort was reoccupied, and if our present efforts to recover the basket sunk in the lake are successful, the remains of the three murdered officers will be buried here with every honour.*

Meanwhile, in the European camp, a consultation was being held as to the course to be adopted. The question was whether or not to fall back upon Mumia's to replenish the ammunition, which, as explained above, had been practically exhausted by the fight. Major Macdonald determined to hold the position on Luba's hill. Messengers were at once dispatched to Kampala to ask for immediate supplies, the camp was concentrated and hasty defences thrown up.

On the next day a message arrived from the mutineers asking for peace. The messenger stated that the prisoners were alive and well, and Major Macdonald at once said that the first condition towards peace must be their immediate release. The messenger left again, and nothing further happened.

On the 20th and succeeding days the Waganda army of 1,600 guns, together with Mr. Pilkington and Dr. Cook, of the Church Missionary Society, together with a supplr of ammunition, arrived on the scene, and they, in turn, were followed by nine othey Europeans, among whom was Captain Molony.

On the 23rd and 24th further supplies of ammunition arrived in response to Major Macdonald's request. Preparations were then made to invest the station. Meanwhile, on the 22nd a party of twenty-five mutineers, who had been sent off some time previously to loot the station at Port Victoria, and were crossing back to Luba's, were captured.

Their non-commissioned officers were remanded for disposal later, and the men were tried by court-martial and sentenced to short periods of imprisonment, as it was still hoped that by so dealing with them others might be induced to surrender.

During succeeding days various skirmishes took place, in the course of which the ammunition of the Waganda irregulars (armed with muzzle loaders) came almost to an end. It was impossible to do more than continue the investment pending fresh supplies, which had to be obtained from the south end of the lake, as there were no more in Kampala. On the 4th Mr. Jackson was sent in to Kampala by steam-launch in charge of Dr. Macpherson. On the 7th Major Macdonald went over to Kampala to see Mr. G. Wilson, who had meanwhile assumed charge after Mr. Jackson was wounded, and on the 11th instant returned to Luba's with supplies of breech-loading ammunition. The investment continued, but hearing, through rumours which he afterwards ascertained to have been misleading, that the delay in reducing the mutineers was causing much anxiety through the Protectorate west of the Nile, and particularly was creating unrest among the Soudanese garrisons in Buddu and Unyoro, Major Macdonald, on the 21st, came over to Kampala to consult with Mr. Wilson, and to reassure public opinion as to what was actually taking place at Luba's. He left Captain E. A. Woodward in command, after having perfected all the arrangements required for the resumption of active operations upon the arrival of fresh ammunition for the Waganda. Major Macdonald was still at Kampala, namely, on the 24th November, when a serious engagement took place at Luba's. It appears that, in accordance with the arrangements made before the departure by Major Macdonald, the enemy were at the earliest opportunity to be driven and hemmed into the station, while a small advanced fort should be built as the first step towards a close siege.

This operation accordingly took place on the day named above, but with the result that, while the mutineers were defeated in the open and suffered heavy loss, being finally driven into the station, the Waganda lost more heavily still, owing to the impetuosity with which, without awaiting the advance of the Government forces, they rushed forward from their position and engaged the mutineers independently. Although Captain Woodward's plans were thus seriously disorganized from the outset, he appears to have handled the situation with much skill and success, except, in so far as regards the latter, that, owing to their heavy losses and to the discouragement which these caused, the Waganda working parties failed to complete the construction of the advanced fort, which was to have been their particular task, while the remainder of the force drove back the enemy and kept them in check. The fighting lasted for several hours, and Captain Woodward and his force then returned to their original position, the proposed advanced fort not being sufficiently complete to warrant its occupation by them.

Major Macdonald remained some days longer at Kampala after the receipt of the news of this fight, and then returned to Luba's, where he arrived on the 5th December. On the previous day the first reinforcement of trained troops arrived, consisting of 100 of the East Africa Rifles under Captain Harrison.

* The basket and its contents have, I am glad to say, been recovered and brought to Kampala (May 18, 1898). —E. J. L. B.

On the 7th the work of building an advanced fort was resumed, and successfully accomplished on that and the succeeding day. The operation involved a good deal of fighting, but of a less severe character than on the previous occasion. Having now established an advanced work, Major Macdonald's force and the Waganda proceeded day by day to systematically destroy the plantations on which the mutineers relied for sustenance. While the force held back the enemy, the Waganda, under European guidance, carried out the work of destruction.

On the 11th December, while the covering party was engaged in repulsing a more than usually severe attack by the mutineers, Lieutenant Macdonald and Mr. Pilkington (of the Church Missionary Society) were killed. The latter had just come up to the firing line for further instructions regarding his working parties. The destruction of the crops was completed by the 17th, and on the 18th Major Macdonald was preparing to build two more advanced forts, which should still further hem in the mutineers, when news arrived from Buddu to the effect that the Soudanese garrison there of 200 men showed a disposition to join the outlawed Chief (Gabriel). The latter, with a force of 400 "guns,"* was again on foot in support of Mwanga, who, it will be remembered, had fled into German territory some months previously after being defeated by Major Ternan.

Major Macdonald thereupon decided to start for Kampala and Buddu, taking with him 46 of the soldiers and 154 Swahilis. He felt that the reduction of the investing force (viz., to 60 soldiers and 340 Swahilis), while leaving it sufficient to hold our position, yet rendered it impossible to undertake the construction of the two additional advanced posts to which I have just referred. The latter were intended to make and would have made the escape of the mutineers by land practically impossible. He realized therefore that the mutineers might escape before the arrival of the 150 Indian troops under Lieutenant Scott, who were expected to arrive by the 10th January; but he judged that the nature of the news received from Buddu made it imperative that no time should be lost to guard against a possible second edition of the mutiny there. Having, then, decided to start, he reviewed the position with Captain Woodward, who was to take command in Usoga, and gave him the following instructions:—

Should the mutineers break away, they were to be at once followed by 300 of the Government force, and 1,300 to 1,400 Waganda guns, and brought to action as quickly as possible, for, being hampered with baggage, women, children, wounded, &c., there should clearly be an opportunity for a decisive victory.

The Waganda themselves were highly in favour of such an arrangement for they realized that, although powerless against the fort held by the mutineers, they would have a decided superiority over them in the bush, supported, as they would be, by a large force of troops. The camp on the hill was to be guarded by 100 Swahilis, and 200 to 300 Waganda guns.

Major Macdonald left Luba's on the 20th December, and reached Kampala on the 22nd. Here he found all quiet, and that the latest news from Buddu was much more reassuring.

Of the troops who had been supposed to be about to mutiny one-half were out under Lieutenant Hobart fighting Gabriel, whom they subsequently defeated, and the other half, though restless, were behaving better.

Mr. Grant, writing from Buddu to Mr. Wilson, said it was not necessary that Major Macdonald should come there.

On the 28th the news arrived of Lieutenant Hobart's victory over Gabriel, and on the 30th Major Macdonald started to return to Luba's. The next day he heard from Mr. Wilson that Mwanga had escaped from the south end of the lake, and had made his appearance in Buddu with a large following from German territory. In accordance with Mr. Wilson's request he thereupon returned to Kampala. After consultation with Mr. Wilson it was agreed that the best plan would be for Major Macdonald to proceed at once against Mwanga. The latter, if unchecked, might, in the critical conditions of the moment, become a serious danger, and there was no officer but Major Macdonald to go who possessed the required knowledge of the country, while the confidence of the Waganda in his military ability would greatly help to sustain their confidence through the approaching operations.

It seemed, also, desirable, by the same opportunity, to investigate the attitude of the Soudanese garrisons in Buddu in presence of the new developments, and if necessary to deal with them.

Major Macdonald left Kampala on the 1st January, and arrived in Buddu on the 5th. There he learnt that one company and a-half of the Soudanese had refused to go

* These must always be understood to mean muzzle-loading guns.

out against Mwanga on the plea that they were not sufficiently strong. He arrived at Lieutenant Hobart's camp at Bija on the 8th, and on the next day the men were disarmed and sent back to Kampala, as it was found that the truth about their attitude was that they had been tampered with by emissaries from Mwanga, who, failing to persuade them to join him, had promised to reward them if they remained neutral.

At this time Major Macdonald heard of the escape of the mutineers from the fort at Luba's, and on the 13th learnt that the position on the Nile was most critical, as the pursuit was not being carried out according to the instructions left by him. On the 15th he met and defeated Mwanga's force, and, leaving Captain Kirkpatrick to pursue, hurried back to Kampala, where he arrived on the 26th January, and resumed command of the operations against the mutineers.

What had meanwhile happened at Luba's is as follows:—

From the 20th December to the 4th January nothing special occurred beyond minor skirmishes, and on the 1st January before daybreak an attack by the mutineers on the Waganda camp, which was very successfully repulsed. I should here state that, on the 18th October, the day after the mutineers had reached Luba's, the Government sailing-dhow, which was carrying mails to Port Victoria, put in there contrary to orders, and was captured, the mails being destroyed. On the night between the 4th and 5th January the mutineers began effecting their escape from the fort by means of this vessel. A party of some sixty embarked and crossed to a small promontory lying north of the station, but on the same, namely, the Usoga side, and there proceeded to entrench themselves. From this time until the 9th January the mutineers continued making several trips daily until, by that date, the whole body of mutineers, together with their women, children, and belongings of every kind were collected on the promontory (marked "A" on the accompanying sketch map*). On the second night Lieutenant Fowler, late R.N., made efforts with canoes and a Maxim to sink the dhow but without success, as the gun jammed, with a broken mainspring, and from that moment his canoemen absolutely refused to go anywhere near the dhow.

From Captain Woodward's reports, and such information as I have been able to collect, it would appear that, upon observing the departure of the mutineers, he, on the morning of the 6th, abandoned the advanced fort and collected his whole force on the top of the hill, where it remained, until on the 9th he sent Captain Harrison with 250 men and two Maxims to defend the ferry at Jinja's. The Waganda, who had more than once applied for permission to attack the escaping mutineers, were ordered to await instructions, and, on the 7th, a portion of them was ordered across to the Uganda side to defend the same crossing. It appears that during these days Captain Woodward was under the impression that the mutineers were effecting a landing on the Uganda side of the bay, and that their probable objective would be Kampala. But by the 8th or 9th he became aware that they were encamped on the promontory that lay to his right on the same side of the bay. No further movement of any importance, except looting by the mutineers in the neighbourhood of their intrenched camp, took place for some days.

On the 13th Lieutenant Scott and 150 Indian troops arrived at Luba's. On the 14th Lieutenant Fowler succeeded in getting near enough to the dhow to severely damage it with Hotchkiss fire, and on the following day the mutineers themselves destroyed it.

In the night of the 15th, they left their encampment and proceeded northwards towards the territory marked Gabula on the map. At this stage, Captain Woodward appears to have lost sight of them altogether. His reports indicate uncertainty as to whether they were perhaps not moving into Kavirondo. He thereupon laid out his force apparently to protect Kampala and Luba's, and to strengthen the garrison at Mumia's in Kavirondo. In regard to Kampala he appears to have received indirect information that the garrisons had risen in Unyoro, and that the capital was consequently in danger. With these various objects in view, he started himself, on the 17th, with Lieutenant Scott and his 150 Indians for Kampala, after ordering Captain Harrison and his force of 250 men back to Luba's, while Dr. Macpherson, with an escort of 70 men, was sent to Mumia's with the sick and wounded. On the 19th, when still on his way to Kampala, he received letters from Mr. G. Wilson informing him that the capital was in no danger, that danger could only arise from the Nile being left unguarded, and that, as the mutineers were known to be going north, he should at once proceed to oppose their crossing the river. On the same day he received a letter from Major Macdonald, written by that officer from Buddu on the 14th, the day before his action with Mwanga, directing him to hand over

* I am indebted to Major Macdonald for this map, which, as will be observed, contains valuable new information as to the configuration of Lake Kioga and the Nile and the Siziwa Rivers.

the Indian reinforcement under Lieutenant Scott, which he assumed had arrived, to Captain Harrison, and to instruct that officer, with his own men and Lieutenant Scott's contingent, to move north at once and prevent the mutineers from crossing the Nile or reaching Lake Kioga, on which a large number of canoes were available, which offerep them the means of direct communication with the Unyoro frontier.

Captain Woodward appears, however, to have adhered to his original intention. He continued on his way to Kampala, and sent orders to Captain Harrison to rejoin him there.

Arrived at the capital, he was again informed by Mr. G. Wilson that his presence there was unnecessary, and on the 21st he proceeded northwards, having meanwhile countermanded his last orders to Captain Harrison, and instructed that officer to move north along the left bank of the Nile, and support the Waganda in their efforts to oppose the crossing of the mutineers. But these instructions reached Captain Harrison too late to alter the arrangements made on receipt of the previous order. He accordingly marched on Kampala, where he left his prisoners and a quantity of baggage, and at once started off north in accordance with his last instructions.

On the 26th Major Macdonald arrived at Kampala and, hearing that the mutineers were engaged in crossing the Nile at Kakoge, at once left for that place, at the same time directing Captain Woodward to join him at Kitare on the 20th. He overtook Captain Harrison on the 27th, shortly after leaving Kampala. But Captain Woodward, hearing that the mutineers, having already crossed the Nile, intended to cross the Siziwa River at Banda, had started thither, and the junction therefore could not take place. Major Macdonald at this time had with him only a few Sikhs, 50 out of Captain Harrison's East Africa Rifles, and about 190 Swahilis. This was an insufficient force with which to bring about a decisive action, and he accordingly determined to join Captain Woodward by forced marches, and bring the whole force together for the purpose of definite and effective operations.

On the 31st January, and before having come up with Captain Woodward, Major Macdonald heard that the mutineers had captured Kakunguru's fort on Lake Kioga, and secured possession of some canoes. It subsequently appeared that Kakunguru himself and other Uganda Chiefs had had the good sense to efficiently carry out the instructions given to them by Mr. Wilson long before, to remove the canoes, in view of the possible arrival there of the mutineers. The latter consequently only found a small number, and were thus unable to go straight on. This delay really proved of the utmost importance in the subsequent events.

On receipt of the intelligence mentioned above, and seeing the danger that lay ahead should the mutineers reach Unyoro first, Major Macdonald immediately sent on 60 Swahilis to Captain Woodward with orders that these men, with 100 of Lieutenant Scott's Indians, should proceed by forced marches to forestall the enemy at Mruli, and there and elsewhere disarm the Soudanese garrisons who, by this time, viz., since the escape of the mutineers from Luba's, were known to be on the verge of joining hands with the mutineers. Lieutenant Scott proceeded to carry out these orders, which he executed with the greatest tact and success, thereby relieving the whole situation of an imminent danger.

On the 1st February Major Macdonald joined Captain Woodward, and with their joint forces took up a position at Banda to cover Lieutenant Scott. While there it was discovered that Captain Woodward was suffering from sunstroke, and Dr. Ferguson recommended his immediate return to Kampala, where he could be better cared for. It was subsequently found necessary by a board of three doctors to invalid him home, and he left for the coast on the 25th February.

Meanwhile, immediately on hearing of Lieutenant Scott's successful operations at Mruli, Major Macdonald retraced his steps to Namuganga, where he was joined by Captain Barratt, with further reinforcements. These were increased in the succeeding days by further arrivals, till, on the 16th February, there assembled at Bale 200 regulars, 200 armed Swahilis, and about 800 Waganda guns. With this force Major Macdonald moved northwards, and at Kijembo met and defeated bodies of the mutineers in skirmishes as reported by him to Mr. Wilson in despatches dated the 18th and 19th February, which were transmitted by the latter to your Lordship.

The enemy abandoned the fort on Lake Kioga, where they had established themselves, and took refuge on some islands in the lake. On the 20th they made a landing at Kabagambe, west of the Siziwa River, which, therefore, lay between them and Major Macdonald's force, and was considered to be (by them at least) impassable for him. But, during the 21st and 22nd, almost the whole of our force was got over to the same side, and news being received that the mutineers were making for Mruli, Captain Harrison, with 200 regulars, 120 Swahilis and the Waganda, was sent in pursuit while Major Macdonald himself

returned to Kampala to organize further measures against Mwanga, who was reported to be reassembling a force in Ankole. Captain Harrison, on the 24th, came up with the bulk of the enemy at Kabagambe, whence they had not stirred, as reported, but had strongly entrenched themselves. He at once attacked and gained the decisive success that has already been reported to your Lordship in despatches. Captain Molony was mortally wounded, and died the next day. Lieutenant Osborn was also wounded, but is making a satisfactory recovery. The result of the action was that the remainder of the mutineers took refuge in the Ukeddi country, and as, meanwhile, Lieutenant Scott had disarmed the Soudanese garrisons in Unyoro, the crisis was over.

A brief summary of succeeding events will bring this Report up to date :—

Mwanga's force divided into three bodies: one was divided and dispersed by Captain Sitwell in the north of Ankole, and another was similarly dealt with by Major Price of the 27th Belooch Light Infantry, in South-west Unyoro, and the third, making a vigorous effort to join the mutineers on the Nile, was headed off by Captain Austin and Captain Barratt, driven into Unyoro by Captain Ashburnham, and finally fallen upon and dispersed by detachments sent out by Captain Harrison, under Lieutenant Fowler and Corporal Brodie. My despatches to your Lordship by last mail, will have already reported the break up of Mwanga's following. Since then, and in order to dislodge the remainder of the mutineers from their position near Mruli, where their continued presence might encourage disorder, Major Martyr, who arrived in Uganda shortly before myself, proceeded to attack them. A report reached here that the mutineers had left Mruli and were making their way into the Shuli country. It turned out, however, that the majority had remained opposite Mruli, where Major Martyr attacked and dispersed them on the 26th April, while some fifty others, with a party of Kabarega's followers, who were making their way to Fatiko, in the Shuli country, were attacked and routed near that place on the same day by Lieutenants Malcolm and Wake.

I have thus, I think, furnished, to the best of my ability, all the information called for in your Lordship's telegram, but it will, no doubt, be of interest that I should briefly fill in the outline of events in Uganda itself, during these months, as apart from the military operations I have described.

In August Major Ternan returned to Kampala from Buddu, and before the end of the month was invalided home. Mr. F. Jackson, who would thereupon take charge, was in the Mau district, some 300 miles to the eastward. Mr. George Wilson therefore took charge at head-quarters, pending Mr. Jackson's arrival. But, as your Lordship is aware, Mr. Jackson was to be immediately involved in the Soudanese mutiny and dangerously wounded in the first engagement at Luba's. Uganda affairs, therefore, came into Mr. Wilson's hands, and remained there from the time Major Ternan left until my own return.

At the end of August it was found that the disturbances connected with Mwanga's flight and rebellion were not yet over. The dispersed adherents of the ex-King had gathered together again in force in Buddu, and a native army had to be sent to protect our stations there. The Chiefs everywhere, except, of course, the few minor ones who had originally thrown in their lot with Mwanga, remained perfectly firm and loyal. Although disturbed, the country was in no danger.

In Usoga, however, on the east bank of the Nile, the position was not quite so satisfactory. The absence of a large native army to operate in the south-west corner of the Protectorate, and the absence of Mr. Grant from his own district (Usoga), seemed to provide an opportunity for disturbance by certain local Chiefs and Mahommedan Waganda settled there. Successful measures were at once taken by Mr. Wilson to nip the trouble in the bud, but the whole incident created in his mind an unpleasant suspicion that the Soudanese in different localities were not ill-disposed towards Mahommedan Waganda. He therefore took special precautions at the capital, and secured the good behaviour and support of Mbogo, the King's uncle, who, as your Lordship knows, is the principal Mahommedan in Uganda, and was for a short time, some years ago, their "Sultan." I may add that Mbogo subsequently behaved with conspicuous loyalty at various critical moments.

It was at this time—namely, at the beginning of October, and just as the native army having once more, in co-operation with Mr. Grant and Lieutenant Hobart and their soldiers, dispersed the rebels—that the news reached Kampala, confused at first, but day by day more precise, of what was happening at the Ravine station. It may perhaps interest your Lordship, and it is no more than a just tribute to the Uganda Chiefs and people, if I briefly submit a sketch of the domestic position here at the time. The country had been necessarily much upset for several months, owing to Mwanga's proceedings and the Congo mutiny. Three times had a native army gone out to distant districts (the third

had only just come back, worn with a good deal of hard marching and some fighting), yet the most excellent spirit of readiness to make up for lost time prevailed.

On the 3rd October the army, just back as described, and the Chiefs reassembled at the capital. Mr. G. Wilson held a large "baraza" (durbar), at which not a few Europeans were present, and discussed with the Chiefs the need of now endeavouring energetically to repair disorder and carry out the programme they had made out for the year. Mr. Wilson produced and read the commercial report I had the honour to submit to your Lordship from here in 1896, and of which printed copies had recently reached Kampala. The whole meeting indorsed what is there said about Uganda, and, without exception, the Chiefs expressed a renewed and keen desire to justify it in every detail that concerned themselves. On the same day they proceeded, with Mr. Wilson's assistance, to organize themselves into departments, to be intrusted each with a special work. The spirit shown was excellent, and even to me, knowing Uganda as well as I think I may claim to do, has appeared, in the circumstances of the moment, so remarkable as to be worthy of this passing mention to your Lordship.

Two days later the first rumours of the mutiny arrived, and soon after it was known that the Soudanese mutineers were marching on Uganda. The moment was a critical one, for though it was hoped that the mutiny could and would be dealt with east of the Nile, it was plainly apparent to the least intelligent native that the Administration was involved in difficulties with its own troops, and that, should the mutiny spread throughout the force it had no machinery of its own to fall back upon. Yet, from the first moment, the Uganda Chiefs and people unhesitatingly threw in their lot with us. Forces were at once raised, and while one "Katikiro" (Chief Minister) took charge of the armed movement to assist in protecting the country against the mutineers, the other devoted his whole attention to the maintenance of order within and to the execution of any measures that Mr. Wilson considered useful should the mutiny spread and definitely compromise the safety of the country and the authority of the Administration.

Mr. Wilson himself lost no time in taking every precautionary measure, such as securing under his immediate control the Maxim and Hotchkiss guns and all ammunition, and otherwise to insure the safety of the capital. In the course of the first day 4,000 Waganda "guns" had been collected and were at his disposal for orders.

Meanwhile, Major Thruston at once proceeded to Luba's. It is certain that he did not at the time regard the news as indicating serious danger. He was against any special local preparations to meet a possibly serious emergency, and was confident that when he should meet the mutineers he would be able to bring them to reason. He was determined to show his troops that he reposed confidence in them, and he therefore declined to take with him any extraneous assistance, such as Mr. Wilson proposed, in the shape of some hundreds of Waganda guns. Major Thruston was strongly attached to his Soudanese soldiers; he did not doubt that they trusted him as he did them, and obeying none but the most generous instincts of a gallant nature, he left for Luba's and Kavirondo with a small escort in order to meet and, as he confidently hoped, successfully exercise his personal influence over the mutineers.

Your Lordship is already aware that on the 10th October he arrived at Luba's, and there took command of the station, and that in the night of the 16th he was treacherously made prisoner by the garrison.

Almost directly after his departure from Kampala, Mr. Wilson, still fully convinced of the real danger, sent 200 Waganda guns to the Nile crossing to be ready at hand should Major Thruston need them, and also orders to the local Chiefs there to secure all canoes and to assist him by every means in their power.

The previous part of this Report will have explained to your Lordship the measures which were now taken from Kampala to assist the situation at Luba's, and all that eventually happened there.

I may, perhaps, here mention that Mr. Scott, who was proceeding to Luba's in the steam-launch with a Maxim and thirty Soudanese that Major Thruston had sent him for, was most urgently advised by Mr. G. Wilson to approach the station with the utmost precaution, and at the first sign of treachery or danger to come away, or if entrapped, to throw the lock of the Maxim overboard. This, as a matter of fact, was not done, as the mutineers made good use of the gun later. Mr. Scott, unhappily, went straight into the trap, misled by seeing the English flag flying on the fort. I ought also to add that when he arrived at Kampala, charged by Major Thruston to bring back the gun and thirty men, Mr. Wilson so carefully selected the latter that when the whole party fell into the hands of the mutineers they were disarmed and their native officer was afterwards reported to have been killed by the mutineers.

On the 18th October Kampala heard the news that Major Thruston and Mr. N. Wilson

had been made prisoners and that the fort had fallen into the hands of the mutineers, next, that Mr. Scott, the launch, and the Maxim were also taken, and, a couple of days later, of the fight on Luba's hill followed by the murder of the European prisoners. Mr. Wilson has well described the horror felt on receipt of this tragic intelligence. Steps were at once taken to bring in missionaries from outlying districts, and the station at Kampala was put into a state of defence and became the rallying point of the whole European community. The Soudanese were disarmed on the first receipt of news of the capture of Luba's by the mutineers, and further reinforcements and supplies of ammunition were sent to the Nile. Mbogo, on receipt of letters from the mutineers offering to make him King if he and the Mohamedan Waganda would help them, at once came to the station (Kampala) to surrender himself, and from that day on did all in his power, and successfully, to keep his co-religionists in Uganda from joining the enemy. The Soudanese native officers also, who had received orders from the mutineers to support Mbogo and to capture the Europeans, at once brought these communications and the messengers to Mr. Wilson, while a certain number of the Soudanese soldiers themselves were constantly dispatched on confidential missions, which they executed in every case with complete fidelity. Thus, although the greatest anxiety prevailed as to the course events round Luba's, and as to the probable attitude and action of the Soudanese garrisons in Unyoro, Buddu, and Toru, the capital was quite safe and it was possible, therefore, subject to the development of events at Luba's itself, to reassure them there and in the outlying districts as to the position of affairs at Kampala and in Uganda itself, while at the same time to adopt and carry out every possible measure that might contribute to maintain order throughout the Protectorate. There is little to add on this subject beyond the fact that, while continuous efforts were made from Kampala to assist operations at Luba's the anxiety grew as to what was going to be the effect outside, the longer those operations remained without a definite result.

On the 31st December news was received that Mwanga had escaped from Muanza, and was advancing into Buddu with a force almost wholly recruited from German territory.

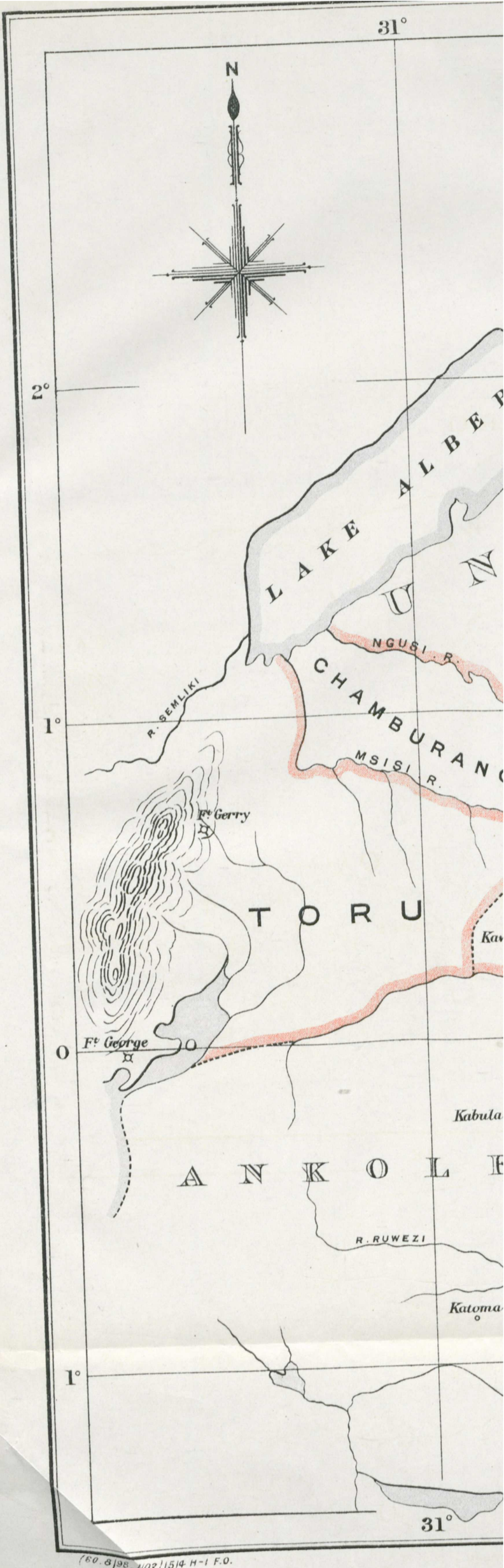
Mr. G. Wilson had not failed to warn the German authorities that efforts were being contrived to secure his escape, and, only a few days before it actually occurred, he had received a letter assuring him that every precaution had been taken, and that it was practically impossible.

The incident itself was peculiarly embarrassing at this time, when the bulk of the Uganda army was engaged in Usoga, and when the protracted conflict there had raised anxiety to a very high pitch everywhere. Your Lordship is aware, however, that even this complication, and the one, more serious still by far, which arose when the mutineers, almost immediately afterwards, succeeded in escaping from Luba's, and in crossing the Nile, were effectually dealt with, and it is therefore unnecessary that I should here report at any further length upon events, the details of which have so recently been laid before you.

But, as it has seemed necessary in carrying out the instructions sent to me by your Lordship, to enter upon a somewhat exhaustive survey of events extending over several months, I am tempted to hope that it will not be thought out of place if, without taking upon myself here to review all the individual services rendered during the whole of this critical time, I should, in concluding this Report, make some reference to those who bore a leading part in matters to which it refers, and tender some acknowledgment of the assistance that was so freely given to the Administration.

Mr. F. J. Jackson, who was Acting Commissioner at the time when the mutiny first declared itself, is an official of long service and experience in East Africa, and the excellence of his work out here during many years needs no special praise from myself. Immediately the mutiny broke out he displayed the quiet intrepidity, judgment, and devotion to duty which might be confidently expected from an officer with his past record. He visited the camp of the mutineers near the Eldoma Ravine in the hope of bringing about a solution of impending difficulties, quite alone, and without permitting himself to be for a moment detained by the great personal risk that attended the proceeding, but to which, with characteristic modesty, he does not even allude in his own Report. At the first fight at Luba's he was dangerously wounded while personally assisting to repel the attack of the mutineers, and to inspire courage in the ranks of the untrained Swahilis who represented, at that time, the bulk of the force opposed to them.

Mr. George Wilson, who was in charge at Kampala, and thereupon became Acting Commissioner, was, from the first, placed in a position of extreme difficulty. Menaced by the mutineers to the east and by disaffected garrisons to the north and south, Uganda itself was dealing with domestic disturbances of a most embarrassing nature. Yet from



(80. 8/98. 1/03) 1514 H-1 F.O.

32°

33°

SHULI

LANGO

R. NILE

Fajao

Fowera

BERA

NYORO

UMIRO

Masindi

Kibero

Mruli

Kisangi

L. Kioga

Hoima

Kisalize

R. KAFU

R. LUBENGE

Kabagambu

Kakangaru

Kijemba

Baranwu

Banda

GABULA

WAKEDI

R. MPOLOGOMA

R. LUGOGA

Bale

Mitembe

Kakoge

R. MAANJA

KITIMBUI R.

Ntuti

R. SEZIWA

Kikubera

RANGO

Bukumi

Fr Grant

Buyobe

NILE

Namuganga

Kirwadzu

Kitare

Bazigaza

BULAMWEZI

SINGO

Busindi

CHAGWE

SOGA

Wakoles

BWEKULA

Jinja

Bugunga

Lugumbwa

LUBWAS

KAMPALA

Lwekula

Mitiana

Ngagwe

UVUMA

Kawanga

Port Alice

KATONGA R.

Korne

SESE

UGANDA

Kabula

Morongo

Musaka

Bukasa

KOKI

Kisalira

Bija

Kamswaga's

Katoma

Kakuto

R. KAGERA

Kitangole

Bukoba

LAKE VICTORIA

33°

32°

Harrison & Sons. Lith. St. Martins Lane. W.C.

first to last Mr. Wilson acted with coolness, conspicuous forethought, and judgment. Nothing was overlooked, and no measures taken by him failed of useful effect. It has been my privilege once or twice before to report to your Lordship upon his ability and upon the influence gained by him in Uganda, and it is not too much to say that, in the whole of the difficulties and danger that beset the country in these times, no personality came into line with his own as representing influence and guiding power.

At a time when he thought it would be for the best, immediately on receipt of the news of Major Thruston's capture, that he should himself, for the safety of Uganda, lead a Waganda force to dispute what was thought to be the imminent advance of the mutineers into the country, he had to abandon the project in presence of the unanimous and urgent appeal of all classes of the European residents at Kampala, who made no secret of their conviction that his own presence was essential for the purpose of controlling the various and complicated elements that would otherwise endanger the safety of the capital.

I would beg your Lordship to believe that I record these facts simply as being within the domain of local public knowledge, and it seems to me to be a duty to bear this testimony to the influence gained in the country by Mr. Wilson during three years' continuous work there, and to the confidence justly reposed in him at this critical time.

Major J. R. L. Macdonald, R.E., and the officers attached to his expedition, have rendered services in this Protectorate which, in the knowledge of your Lordship's own expressed appreciation, it may scarcely befit me to dwell upon. But I may perhaps take upon myself from here to place them briefly on record.

Intrusted by your Lordship with a special and important mission, Major Macdonald entered this Protectorate to find himself at once confronted with difficulties that he had had no share in creating, and which crippled the progress of his own work. His anxiety on this point was very shortly coupled with the great responsibility attending military operations, on the result of which hung the most serious issues. That these were, notwithstanding all their complications, conducted to a successful end is already well known to your Lordship. And I consider it only just to draw attention to the fact that the anxieties which bore upon him, both as regards the operations themselves and the prosecution of his own mission, when these should be finished, were not in any way lightened by the knowledge, which he soon gained, that he was credited in various quarters at home with having been himself the original cause of the mutiny that had interrupted his own work.

And to Major Macdonald has been so frequently attributed blame in public print, whenever the absence of details made any point obscure at home, that I think it is only fair to ask that it may be remembered that much of the information which has since found, and is finding, its way home was not available at the time when events were reported in their first bare outlines.

Simultaneously with the first fight at Luba's and the murder of the English prisoners, Mr. Jackson was dangerously wounded, the Acting Commissionership devolved on another official, 60 miles away, and Major Macdonald, harassed by all the cares of a most dangerous and difficult position, had but leisure to briefly report matters home. That in the midst of so much anxiety and so many difficulties he planned and conducted every military operation to which he was associated with such skill and success is, I venture to submit, deserving of the highest credit.

Captain E. Harrison, the senior officer of the East Africa Protectorate troops that were dispatched to the assistance of this Protectorate, and who was himself in command of the first reinforcements that arrived, was present at most of the fighting at Luba's. He there rendered the greatest assistance, and subsequently commanded at the decisive and hard fought engagement at Kabagambe which broke up the mutineer force.

Immediately that affairs became so serious as to invite the co-operation of all interested in the safety of the country, the Missions came forward with unanimous and ungrudging offers of assistance. Volunteers accompanied the Waganda levies as interpreters, and rendered every possible help in tending the wounded.

The Church Missionary Society established a hospital where the ladies of the Mission nursed Waganda wounded of all sects. The hospital was established under the superintendence of Dr. Cook on his return from Luba's, where he had, among the first, proceeded in order to render medical aid.

I venture, in conclusion, to offer a brief but sincere expression of the gratitude felt here for the unwearying efforts made by the authorities of the East Africa Protectorate, under the direction of Sir Arthur Hardinge, to come to the assistance of this Administration.

31° 32° 33° 34° 35° 36°

2° 1° 0° 1°

N

SHULI

LANGO

BAKORA

UMIRO

WAKEDI

SOGA

GABULA

SUK

SAVE

ELGON

GUAS NGISHU

PLATEAU

KETOSH

KAMASIA

KALIRONDO

MAU

TORU

ANKOLE

BUDDAGALY

SINGO

BWEKULA

CHAMBURANGO

KOKI

BULAMWEZI

CHAGWE

KAMPALA

LAKE ALBERT

LAKE VICTORIA

UNYORO

L. RUDOLF

L. Kioga

L. Baringo

L. Nakuro

L. Elmenteita

L. Naivasha

R. NILE

R. KAFU

R. LUBENGE

R. LUGOGA

R. MANJA

R. SEZIWA

R. MPOLOGOMA

R. TURQUELL

R. KERIO

R. GEMLIKI

NGUSI R.

MSISI R.

KITIMBUL R.

MBUL R.

SIO R.

NZOIA R.

KATONGA R.

R. RUWEZI

R. KAGERA

Fajao

Fowera

Masindi

Kibero

Mruli

Kisangi

Hoima

Kisalizè

Baranwa

Kabagambi

Kakangara

Kiyemba

Bandac

Mitembe

Bale

Kakoge

Kakubera

Ntuti

Bukumi

Ft. Grant

Ft. Gerry

Namuganga

Kirwadzu

Kitaré

Busindi

Buyobo

Bazigazi

Lwekula

Kawanga

Mitiana

Buganga

Kaja

Lugumbwa

Wakole's

LUBWA'S

Ngagwe

Port Alice

UVUMA

Kome

Ft. George

Kabula

Morongo

Musaka

Kisalira

Kamswaga's

Bija

Katoma

Kakuto

Kitangole

Bukoba

Bukasa

SESE

Mt Ndabassien

Moiteh

MUMIA'S

NANDI

Pt Victoria

RAVINE

Njemps

Route of Sudanese Mutineers shown thus: ——

" " Major Macdonald: ——

" " Major Macdonald's second and first columns: ——

Scale, 24 Miles to 1 Inch.

0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 Miles.

J. R. Macdonald
Major

(60. 6/98. 2,03) 1514 H-1 F.O.

Harrison & Sons Lith. St. Martins Lane W.C.

Troops were dispatched at the shortest notice, and marched up with the utmost speed, and those officials of the Protectorate who were in a position to assist spared no efforts or labour to provide transport by every means in their power.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ERNEST J. L. BERKELEY.

Inclosure in No. 41.

Sketch Map.

No. 42.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(*Received July* 15.)

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Lord George Hamilton, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a Secret despatch to the Government of India, dated the 17th June, 1898, regarding the Slave Trade.

India Office, July 14, 1898.

Inclosure 1 in No. 42.

Lord G. Hamilton to Government of India.

(Secret.)

My Lord, *India Office, June* 17, 1898.

WITH reference to your Secret letter of the 31st March last on the subject of the Slave Trade in the Persian Gulf, and the difficulties created in the way of suppressing it by the grant of the French flag and papers to Muscat boats, I forward herewith, for your Excellency's information, a copy of a despatch addressed on the 13th May by the Marquess of Salisbury to Sir Edmund Monson.

2. Your Excellency will have learnt from the inclosure to the letter from the Political Secretary in this Office, dated the 27th May last, what action was taken by me on receipt of your letter to which I have referred. It is now evident that the French authorities will not admit the correctness of the information furnished by your Political Officers at Muscat, to which attention was drawn in the letter addressed by this Office to the Foreign Office on the 23rd May. I have therefore to request that the Political Agent at Muscat may be directed to report more fully as to the extent and the circumstances of the grant of French flags to subjects of the Sultan, giving precise instances and particulars. At the same time I desire to be informed whether dhows flying the French flag ever visit Indian ports either in British territory or in the native States of Kutch and Kathiawar, and whether any British or British-protected subjects in India owning dhows have placed themselves under French protection.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HAMILTON.

Inclosure 2 in No. 42.

Foreign Office to India Office.

Sir, *Foreign Office, May* 30, 1898.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs to transmit to you, to be laid before the Secretary of State for India, the accompanying copy of a despatch relating to dhows flying the French flag.

I am, &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

Inclosure 3 in No. 42.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir E. Monson.

(No. 237. Africa.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, May* 13, 1898.

THE French Minister at this Court informed me on the 4th instant that he had been instructed by the Government of the Republic to call attention to some remarks in Sir A. Hardinge's Report on the East Africa Protectorate.

This Report, which has been laid before Parliament, and of which a copy is inclosed,* refers at the bottom of p. 58 to the kidnapping of slaves practised by Suri dhows under the French flag, and the consequent measures taken by Sir A. Hardinge.

M. Geoffray was further directed to protest against the application to any dhows flying the French flag of the Regulations made by the Zanzibar Government, whereby dhows bound for the coast of Arabia and the Persian Gulf are forbidden from putting in at certain Zanzibar ports, and notably Pemba. This Regulation the French Government contend cannot, consistently with their Treaty of 1844, be made applicable to dhows flying the French flag.

He was also to state on behalf of the French Government that the British Consul at Muscat is said to advise the Sultan to refuse to France the right to protect native dhows flying the French flag. The French Government, M. Geoffray stated, claim of ancient right to grant this privilege at their discretion. This right, he said, they exercised with moderation, and recently it has not been frequently granted. He complained, moreover, that no evidence had been given in support of these allegations against French dhows. The two dhows which had been reported to the French authorities, the "Salama" and the "Saad," had been tried at Comoro, and had been more severely punished than would have been possible under English law.

In this connection I have to request your Excellency to inquire of the French Government what steps were taken in the case of the dhow "Fath-el-Rhaman," the French claim to deal with which vessel was conceded by Her Majesty's Government after her arrest at Mombasa in the circumstances reported in the inclosed copy of a despatch from Sir A. Hardinge.†

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 43.

Treasury to Foreign Office.—(Received July 16.)

Sir, *Treasury Chambers, July* 14, 1898.

THE Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury have had before them your letter of the 8th instant, from which they are glad to learn that the Marquess of Salisbury is now able to propose more economical arrangements, by way of additions to the European staff of the Uganda transport service, than were originally suggested by the Director.

My Lords are now pleased to sanction the appointment of four retired farrier sergeants at about 200*l.* a-year each, and of one officer, with office experience, for service at Mombasa. It is not stated what salary it would be necessary to give to the latter officer, but my Lords would hope that it need not be higher than 400*l.* a-year.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS MOWATT.

---

* See "Africa, No. 7 (1897)."

† Sir A. Hardinge, No. 239, September 18, 1897.

No. 44.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 170.)

Foreign Office, July 16, 1898.

Sir,

WITH reference to my despatches Nos. 159 of the 7th and 165 of the 11th instant relating to the question of Zanzibar finance, I transmit herewith a copy of a letter from the Treasury, inclosing a Report from the Board of Customs on the expediency of reverting to the imposition of import duties in the port of Zanzibar.*

The assistance which has been afforded to the Zanzibar Exchequer by the payment of the sum claimed from Her Majesty's Government on account of Witu, and the arrangements in contemplation for a fresh loan at a reduced rate, will probably enable His Highness' Government to meet its pressing liabilities; and before forming any final opinion on the question of the free port, I should wish to receive from you a Report, supported by figures, on the effect which a reversal of the present system might be expected to have on British trade in the port of Zanzibar and also on the rival trade in the German possessions on the mainland.

The information contained in the Commercial Reports which have from time to time been received from East Africa is insufficient for the purpose.

I am, &c.

(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 45.

Foreign Office to India Office.†

Foreign Office, July 16, 1898.

Sir,

THE question of a mail service to East Africa under the British flag has been repeatedly brought before the notice of the Marquess of Salisbury, who is impressed by the danger to which British commercial interests are exposed by the competition of heavily subsidized lines under foreign flags.

It appears to his Lordship that the question is one of sufficient importance to justify the appointment of a Departmental Committee to discuss it in all its bearings.

Among the points that would require examination would be:—

1. Whether the existing steam-boat service along the whole or part of the east coast, in connection either with Great Britain or with India, is adequate.

2. Whether on political or other grounds it is desirable that it should in any way be supplemented. If so, whether this can be done by any arrangement, such as shipping of Uganda Railway material or otherwise, independent of a subsidy, or whether the idea of an Imperial subsidy is one that should be entertained.

3. Whether Her Majesty's Government should enter into communication with the Companies now serving the East African coast from Cape Town to Aden, and invite offers from any of them on the subject.

Lord Salisbury proposes to call together a Committee to discuss these questions, and is anxious that a representative of your Department should take part in its deliberations. His Lordship has therefore instructed me to inquire whether the Secretary of State for India will nominate a gentleman for that purpose.

Similar letters have been addressed to the Treasury, Colonial Office, and Board of Trade, and it is proposed to invite the Crown Agents of the Colonies to send a Representative.

I am, &c.

(Signed) GEORGE N. CURZON.

---

* See Part LIII, No. 154.

† Also to Board of Trade and General Post Office.

No. 46.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 17.)

(No. 76.)
(Telegraphic.) P. *Mombasa, July* 17, 1898.

IT is reported that near Lake Wama on the 22nd June, out of a party of forty men belonging to the 4th Bombay Rifles, twenty-six men and one native officer were killed in an ambush laid by Somalis. The cause is largely attributed to the carelessness of the native officer, who permitted the men to march with unfixed swords. The remainder which retreated in good order inflicted some loss on the enemy.

To place him in a position to dislodge the Somalis from the lake, the Commanding Officer of the 4th Bombay Rifles applies for 400 more men, and it is hoped, in view of the present drought, that if this were carried out successfully it would compel them to submit without rendering the occupation of Affmadu necessary.

In the opinion of both Major Hatch and Mr. Craufurd, such a large increase of troops is unnecessary, but, in accordance with the authority received from your Lordship, I am sending four Indian Companies Uganda Rifles for protecting communications and transport, and thus enabling him to utilize the whole force at present in Jubaland for offensive operations. For lack of transport the Uganda Rifles cannot for some time proceed beyond Kikuyu, and they can be more usefully employed at present in guarding our base in Jubaland than in remaining in Ukamba.

I hope our difficulties with the Somalis will have been terminated by the time they can be provided with transport.

No. 47.

Viscount Gough to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 18)

(No. 81. Africa.)
My Lord, *Berlin, July* 13, 1898.

WITH reference to your Lordship's despatch No. 28, Africa, of the 3rd March last, relative to the proposed International Conference to consider the question of the protection of wild animals in Africa, I have the honour to inform your Lordship that I have received a note from the Acting Imperial Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, stating that the Imperial Government are very willing to take part in such an International Conference for regulating the protection of game in Central Africa, and that they entertain no objection in principle to the general ideas expressed in your Lordship's despatch above referred to.

The Imperial Government would, however, attach great value to the drafting of the proposals to be submitted to the Conference as a basis of negotiations being carried out with the cooperation of Major von Wissmann, the former Governor of German East Africa, who would also be appointed German Delegate to the Conference. As Major von Wissmann is at present travelling in South-West Africa, Baron von Richthofen suggests awaiting his return, which may be expected in the autumn of this year, and promises then to address a further communication to Her Majesty's Embassy on the subject.

I have, &c.
(Signed) GOUGH.

No. 48.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 173.)
Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 19, 1898.

I HAVE received your despatch No. 139 of the 6th May, containing a copy of a subsidiary fire-arms Regulation which you have issued for the East Africa Protectorate.

The second recital of the Regulation contains a reference to a similar Regulation stated to have been made by Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General in Uganda. No record of such action by Mr. Berkeley can be found in this Department.

Unless, therefore, you have no doubt as to the existence of such a Regulation in Uganda, and can furnish me with some reference by which a record of its issue can be traced here, this second recital should be omitted.

In other respects the Regulations are approved.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 49.

Foreign Office to Mr. Albert Gray.

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 20, 1898.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to transmit to you the correspondence respecting a proposal which has been made by Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar to confer upon Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner in Ukamba the powers over natives possessed by a Sessions Judge.*

I should be glad if you would take the matter into your consideration, and draw up such a form of document as may, in your opinion, be best calculated to enable Sir Arthur Hardinge to carry out his views in the matter in a legal and proper manner.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 50.

Board of Trade to Foreign Office.—(Received July 21.)

Sir, *Board of Trade, July* 20, 1898.

I AM directed by the Board of Trade to acknowledge the receipt of Sir Thomas Sanderson's letter of the 16th instant, pointing out that the question of a mail service to East Africa, under the British flag, has been repeatedly brought before the notice of the Marquess of Salisbury, who is impressed by the danger to which British commercial interests are exposed by the competition of heavily subsidized lines under foreign flags.

Sir T. Sanderson adds that his Lordship is of opinion that the question is one of sufficient importance to justify the appointment of a Departmental Committee to discuss it in all its bearings, and asks whether the President of the Board of Trade will nominate a representative of the Department to take part in the deliberations of such a Committee.

In reply, I am to state, for the information of the Marquess of Salisbury, that the President of the Board of Trade will be pleased to nominate a representative of the Department to serve on the Committee.

I am, however, to observe that—

1. If the service referred to is to be regarded as a mail line only, to be remunerated by Her Majesty's Government in respect of services directly rendered to the State, the objections to a subsidy need not be taken into serious consideration.

2. If, on the other hand, the service is proposed with a view primarily to the extension of trading facitities, the Board fear that its establishment would give rise to serious difficulties, inasmuch as demands of an embarrassing nature would probably follow the creation of such a precedent for similar subsidies to other lines of vessels, as well as for subsidies generally in aid of other industries and trades. The question of an imperial subsidy to a steam-boat line beyond payment for services rendered appears therefore to the Board to be one of some delicacy, and the policy of such a subsidy doubtful.

3. Having regard to the foregoing observations, the Board would be glad to see and consider the terms of the proposed reference to the Committee.

I have, &c.
(Signed) COURTENAY BOYLE.

---

* See Part LIII, Nos. 47 and 77; and *ante*, No. 20.

No. 51.

Intelligence Division to Foreign Office.—(*Received July* 21.)

THE Director of Military Intelligence presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, in reply to his note of the 18th instant, inclosing a copy of Sir A. Hardinge's telegram No. 76 of that date, has the honour to state that the action of the Consul-General, as reported in his telegram, appears to have been judicious and to merit approval.

Sir John Ardagh submits, for Lord Salisbury's information, the inclosed copy of a précis of the operations against the Ogaden Somalis, which is being kept up to date in the Intelligence Division.* It would appear, from the information therein recorded, that the force which is now available for active operations will, so far as numbers are concerned, be ample to deal with any resistance which the Somalis are capable of offering, but it is, as at present constituted, deficient in mobility, and rapidity of movement is essential to success in operations against such an enemy. The nature of the Somali tactics is not such as to render it probable that they will occupy any strong position on which a serious attack in force would be necessary. They trust rather to ambushes and sudden attacks on small parties, and to their superior mobility.

To meet tactics of this nature two things are necessary—

1. Vigorous and rapid action such as will inflict a severe blow on the main body of the enemy; and

2. Proper military precautions at all times both on the march and in camp.

As regards the former, it is essential that the force should be rendered mobile by a sufficiency of camel transport. It would be a great advantage if a certain number of men could be mounted on camels; and this point is the more worthy of consideration, as such a mounted detachment might form the nucleus of a Camel Corps which would be valuable and, in his opinion, indispensable.

As regards the latter point, it is observed that this is the fourth surprise attempted by the Somalis, and of these four attempts, three have been successful.

Sir John Ardagh presumes that inquiry will be made into the facts connected with the two recent occasions on which Indian troops were surprised.

18, *Queen Anne's Gate, London, July* 21, 1898.

Inclosure in No. 51.

Notes on the Expedition against the Ogaden Somalis, 1898.

THE Ogaden Somalis are a section of the Somali tribe who emigrated towards the Juba River some thirty years ago, subjugating the Gallas whom they found in occupation of the country.

They are a nomadic people, moving about the country to obtain pasture and water for their cattle, of which they possess large herds.† Their most permanent head-quarters are at Afmadu, a group of villages situated about 80 miles north-west of Kismayu, and the residence of their Sultan, Ahmed-bin-Murgan. These villages are situated on a dry watercourse which connects Lakes Lorian and Wahma, and in the bed of which are numerous deep wells, affording a constant supply of water. The difficulty of watering their cattle from these wells and also the scarcity of pasture compels them in the dry season to remove the greater portion to Lake Wahma, and in the wet season the whole tribe migrates towards Lake Lorian. The presence of the tsetse fly on the Juba River renders the country on the borders of that river from Yonti upwards unsafe for cattle.

Up to the year 1893 the British East Africa Company were in the habit of keeping the tribe peaceful by means of subsidies, but of late years that system has been abandoned. In July 1896 the late Sultan of Afmadu, Murgan-bin-Yusuf, died, and his son Ahmed-bin-Murgan, the present Sultan, came down to Kismayu and obtained recognition from Her Majesty's Government on swearing allegiance to the Queen before Mr. Jenner, the Sub-Commissioner.

* A map is also inclosed.

† The native estimate of the number of their cattle varies from 100,000 to 250,000 head.

Since then, however, the behaviour of the Sultan has not been satisfactory, and it has been apparent, for some time past, that it would sooner or later be necessary to reduce him to submission.

In the early part of 1897 the Ogaden Somalis took part in a slave raid against the Gallas, and later on made a demonstration against the Government station Mabungu Kizungu, north of Goshaland, murdering two Government Askaris. For these outrages a fine was imposed on the tribe, but the effort to collect it appears to have met with very partial success, and the demeanour of the natives become more insolent and hostile. Arabs and natives have been robbed and murdered on the caravan road; a party of Soudanese escorting ammunition were attacked near Hajowen; and, finally, the police posts at Yonti, only about 15 miles from Kismayu, was attacked and captured—eight Somalis of the garrison being put to death.

Numbers, Character, Armament, &c.

In his annual report, dated September 1897, Sir A. Hardinge states that the Ogaden Somalis, acknowledging the authority of the Sultan of Afmadu, number between 5,000 and 10,000 souls, and that, scattered amongst them, there are also about 2,000 Gallas and Waboni. They do not, however, appear to be a very formidable enemy, and owing to tribal jealousies it is unlikely that they would obtain support from the Herti Somalis.

Their armament consists chiefly of long spears and poisoned arrows, and they have very few guns. Captain Maddocks, in a letter to the Intelligence Division, dated April last, states that they probably do not possess more than about thirty. It is unlikely that they would meet our troops in the open, but, being of an enterprising character, they attempt ambushes and night attacks. Their chief advantage would be derived from their activity and extraordinary mobility. It is said that they can easily cover 40 miles in a-day, and consequently our slow-moving forces would have little chance of ever coming up with them.

Country.

The country generally is flat, the hills being few and low. The sandy plains are more or less thickly covered with grass and thorny trees and bushes. Water is scarce, and in its vicinity the bush becomes very thick, and in places almost impenetrable.

Transport.

Camels are the most suitable form of transport, but at present there are only about ninety available at Kismayu;* thirty or forty more might be obtained from the Italian territory. If more were required they must be brought from Aden or India. Camels suffer from the attacks of the tsetse fly as much as oxen and horses.

Operations.

In the early part of 1897 Sir A. Hardinge recommended the dispatch of an expedition against this tribe, but the mutiny in Uganda rendered it necessary to postpone the movement for the time being, and the proposal remained in abeyance till April 1898, when, in consequence of their threatening attitude, Sir A. Hardinge ordered a wing of the 4th Bombay Rifles and a detachment of the 27th Beluchis to proceed to Kismayu, and telegraphed home for authority to occupy Afmadu.

At this time the local forces in the district consisted of three companies of the East Africa Rifles, numbering 251 men, who were distributed as follows:—

Kismayu	1½ company.
Turki Hill	½ „
Mabungu Kizungu	1 „

* Exclusive of those referred to below as being on their way to Kismayu from Berbera (*vide* 20th June).

Captain Maddocks states that one of these companies is composed of Soudanese, who are reliable but wanting in discipline; the other two are composed of Swahilis, with a few Somalis, and are far from reliable.

The Indian troops sent from Mombasa arrived at Kismayu as under:—

4th Bombay Rifles—	
1 company	6th April.
1 „	14th „
2 „	25th „
Detachment 27th Beluchis	6th May.

The strength of the Bombay Rifles was 360 and that of the detachment 27th Beluchis 120. Total 480 men.

Diary of Events, April 6 to April 27.

April 6.—One company Bombay Rifles marched to Turki Hill and till 13th patrolled country round and burnt two or three villages suspected of harbouring Ogadens.

April 13.—Lieutenant Ford with thirty Soudanese and one Maxim, accompanied by Sub-Commissioner Crawfurd, marched from Turki Hill to Yonti, arriving there two hours after the capture of the Police Post. Enemy were seen retiring, but, by orders of Mr. Jenner, who considered the force insufficient, were not pursued. Lieutenant Ford then returned to Turki Hill.

April 14.—Major Quentin arrived at Kismayu with the 2nd company, and it was determined to dispatch a flying column again towards the lake, information having been received that the cattle were still in that neighbourhood, the Somalis having failed in an attempt to remove them.

April 19.—A column under Major Quentin, accompanied by Mr. Jenner,* with ten days' supplies, no tents, sixty rounds in pouches, and 400 rounds per man on camels left Turki Hill and marched to Hajoweri (distance about 6 miles).

April 20.—Column marched to Yonti (3½ miles). Slight rainfall, so Major Quentin decided to send back for tents. Lake Wahma being reported dry, packalls were ordered

April 21.—Tents and water-skins arrived at Yonti.

April 22.—Column of five European officers, seventy Indian, and twenty Soudanese troops marched to Helishid (about 11 miles) and found Lake Wahma half-full of water. Orders sent back for rest of forces to join them there.

April 23.—Remainder of force arrived at Helishid from Yonti.

April 24.—Column marched to Kurkurmez (about 5 miles).

April 25.—Half the force were dispatched to reconnoitre towards Malka Dadatcha. Weather proving hot and trying for Indian troops they turned back at Hunderoff (about 5 miles on road).

April 26.—Whole force returned in one march to Yonti, burning the deserted village of Malkarrah *en route*.

April 27.—Force returned to Turki Hill having exhausted supplies of food.

	Officers.	Men.
* 4th Bombay Rifles	3	130
Soudanese	1	20
Somali scouts	1	12

Comments on Operations to the end of April.

The result of this reconnaissance apparently shows that the Ogadens have retired north of Lake Wahma taking their cattle with them (large numbers of cattle tracks were seen, but all some days' old), though if our forces remain inactive it is probable that raiding parties will return to the neighbourhood. It is useless to attempt to pursue the rebels north of Afmadu, but the occupation of that place would have a good effect, and might drive the greater portion of the tribe to emigrate to Boran or Somaliland. The

force now at Kismayu appears ample for this purpose, but the quantity of transport at present available is stated to be insufficient to move the men unless they are taken up in "such discomfort and small reserve of ammunition as the occasion does not justify."

The position of the company East Africa Rifles at Mabungu Kizungu, a fort on the Juba River about 80 or 90 miles north of Kismayu, would appear precarious. It is not stated whether this company is composed of Soudanese or Swahilis, but, as Soudanese are mentioned as being at Kismayu, it is probable that it is a Swahili company. In that case, according to Captain Maddocks, there may be danger of their joining the rebels.

Subsequent Operations, May to June.

May 1.—The Ogadens attack Mabungu-Kizungu, but are repulsed with no loss on our side.

May 9.—Sir A. Hardinge arrives at Kismayu by Her Majesty's ship "Barossa."

May 10.—Sir A. Hardinge holds a conference with Mr. Jenner, Major Hatch, Major Quentin, and Captain Rogers. The total strength of troops in Province of Jubaland is 680, viz. :—

Indian troops..	440
(4th Bombay Rifles, 310; 27th Beluchis, 130.)	
East African Protectorate troops..	240

The Indian troops were distributed in posts between Turki Hill and Yonti; half the Africans are at Kismayu and half in Gosha.

The conference decided to establish a strong post on the shores of Lake Deshek-Wama, about 60 or 70 miles from Afmadu, concentrate at this post the whole of the Indian troops except fifty men to be left at Yonti and fifty at Turki Hill, and from this advanced base dispatch during the rainy season (in three to four weeks' time) a mobile column of 150 Indians and 50 Soudanese with a Maxim to Afmadu, which should be occupied for a fortnight, the Ogadens being driven out of the neighbourhood. The column should then fall back on its advanced base, but as soon as sufficient camels have been obtained from Berbera, to maintain a permanent line of supplies, Afmadu is to be occupied permanently as a military post. The continuance of this occupation during the dry season would force the Ogadens either to sue for peace or to leave the province altogether.

Sir A. Hardinge anticipates that Major Quentin will be able to move the greater part of the Turki Hill garrison to Lake Deshek-Wama in about a week's time (from the 10th May).

Owing to the fall of heavy rain and the transport difficulties which thus arose, this move was somewhat delayed.

May 30.—200 Somalis attack post at Yonti; the Sepoys are stated to have turned out smartly, but not in time to prevent twenty-eight camels being hamstrung. The Somalis were eventually driven off with a loss of about twenty-five killed and wounded; our loss, two Arab drivers.

June 1.—Major Quentin, accompanied by Mr. Jenner, proceeds to Helished with 200 men, and supplies are pushed up during the following week to this new camp from Yonti. Owing to the transport difficulties it is feared, however, that no advance can be made from the lake until July. The skirmish, however, of the 30th May has had a good local effect on the attitude of the Herti tribe, who were greatly afraid of the Somalis.

June 20.—Sir A. Hardinge is dispatching to Kismayu sixty-three camels from Berbera.

June 22.—A detachment of forty men, 4th Bombay Rifles, is surprised on the march near Lake Warna by an ambush of Somalis, and loses one native officer and twenty-six men; surprise due to carelessness of native officer in marching without fixing bayonets. The remainder of the detachment retreated in good order. The Officer Commanding 4th Bombay Rifles asks for 400 more men to enable him to dislodge Somalis from the lake, which, in view of present drought, will, it is hoped, insure their submission without any occupation of Afmadu.

July 18.—Sir A. Hardinge, on receipt of above news, orders four Indian companies of Uganda Rifles (who were awaiting provision of transport to move up to Uganda) from

Mombasa to Jubaland to relieve troops holding base of Somali expedition, and thus set free for active operations the whole force (strength about 650) now in province.

E. A.

July 21, 1898.

No. 52.

Foreign Office to Mr. T. C. Platt.

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 21, 1898.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to state to you that, in compliance with your wishes, he has informed Her Majesty's Commissioner in Uganda that you will shortly proceed to that Protectorate and place your services at his disposal.

There is at present no vacancy in the ranks of the Assistant Political officers of the Protectorate, and his Lordship is therefore unable to give you any appointment or salary at once; he will, however, be happy to appoint you to the first vacancy in that rank, and till that occurs you will be in the same position as regards passage, travelling, and transport allowances and accommodation as the officers on the Civil Staff of the Protectorate.

You should arrange with the Crown Agents of the Colonies as to your passage to Mombasa, and this letter will be sufficient authority to the Uganda Transport Agent at Mombasa to arrange for your journey thence to Kampala, where you should place yourself under the orders of Her Majesty's Commissioner or the Officer administering the Government.

The salary of a 3rd Class Assistant is at the rate of 200*l.* a-year.

I am, &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 53.

Sir G. Bonham to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received July* 22.)

(No. 4. Africa.)

My Lord, *Rome, July* 19, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith an extract from the "Italie," giving some details respecting trade with Benadir. This is stated to be in a satisfactory condition, the value of the imports during the financial year 1896–97 having amounted to 1,374,096 lire (54,963*l.*), and the exports to 1,375,487 lire (55,019*l.*).

The revised Convention with the Benadir Company, which defined the Italian boundary in Somaliland, was, it appears, laid before the Chamber, but could not be discussed before the close of the Session.

I have, &c.

(Signed) G. F. BONHAM.

Inclosure in No. 53.

Extract from "l'Italie" of July 19, 1898.

COMMERCE AVEC LE BÉNADIR.—Il est regrettable que la Chambre avant de se séparer n'ait pas eu le temps de voter la Convention entre l'État et le Bénadir, Convention qui, grâce à l'accord entre le Ministère des Affaires Étrangères, la Commission et la Société Contractante, réglait définitivement la situation des possessions Italiennes dans la Somalie.

C'est d'autant plus regrettable que les résultats de l'Exercice 1896–97 sont fort encourageants.

Les importations se sont élevées à 458,032 thalers, soit 1,374,096 lires; les exportations à 458,495 thalers, soit 1,375,487 lires.

Les principales importations sont les bœufs, chèvres, café, cordages en coco,

dattes, doura, fer en tiges, allumettes, tissus de coton, mélasse, peaux tannées, poissons secs et salés, pétrole, riz, sel, savons, épices, nattes, tabac, sucre, &c.

Les exportations sont: l'ambre gris, ivoire, bestiaux, beurre, café, cornes de rhino, céros, coton grège et graines de coton, gomme, graisse de chameau, résines odorantes, sel de potasse, huile de sésame, os, peaux sèches, peaux tannées, plumes d'autruche-graines de sésame, écaille.

No. 54.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 81.)
(Telegraphic.) P. *Foreign Office, July* 22, 1898.

WITH reference to your telegram No. 76 of the 18th instant:

You must on no account do anything to expose the tranquility in Uganda to any risk, and the Uganda Rifles must proceed to Uganda as soon as the Transport Department is able to move them.

No. 55.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 175.)
Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 22, 1898.

I HAVE had under my consideration your despatch No. 191 of the 18th ultimo respecting the proposed issue of a special shooting licence to *bonâ fide* settlers and missionaries in the Province of Ukamba and in the Tana River district of the Tana-land Province.

I authorized you to embody a provision to the suggested effect in the revised Regulations which I have instructed you to send home for consideration.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 56.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir F. Lascelles.

(No. 125. Africa.)
Your Excellency, *Foreign Office, July* 25, 1898.

I REQUESTED Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar to furnish me with a report on the points raised in Herr von Bülow's note of the 16th April last, relating to the control of German dhows at Zanzibar, of which a copy was inclosed in your Excellency's despatch No. 45, Africa, of the 21st April.

I have now received Sir A. Hardinge's report, and I trust that on consideration of the statements which I shall make in this despatch, the German Government will instruct their Consul to revert to the system established in 1893 by which the control of dhows under the German flag was confided to the authorities of the Zanzibar Government.

The first complaint made by the German Consul, as communicated by Herr von Bülow, was that the Zanzibar soldiers intrusted with the exercise of the control had frequently forced the captains of the German dhows to give them "backsheesh," and that, when this was discovered and put a stop to by the German Consulate, the soldiers had made the German dhows, which wanted to sail, wait until after the English and Zanzibar dhows had been cleared.

Neither Sir Arthur Hardinge nor the port officer, nor probably any other person acquainted with Arabs and Swahilis, would attempt to deny that in an Administration where such persons are employed, cases of bribery and favouritism may be expected; but this is inherent in the persons themselves, and no control whether by the local Government or a foreign Consulate can entirely eradicate the evil.

Sir A. Hardinge points out that, except in cases of illness, British and Arab dhows were dispatched by an entirely different set of officials from those who dispatch German dhows. Moreover, dhows are not dispatched after sundown, and it often

happened that after a nakhoda, whether British, Arab, or German had reported his dhow to be ready for sea, the inspector would on arrival find her entirely unprepared to sail. It is easy to imagine that complaints would in such a case be put forward by the nakhoda to cover his own negligence. The Port Officer states that his attention has often been called by the inspector to the number of passengers entered on the manifests of German dhows being quite out of proportion to the size of the dhow, and he suggests that if a proper scale were insisted on at the German Consulate the over-crowding and danger to life would be avoided. The same officer adds that, from his own personal observation, German dhows often fly a flag of insufficient size, only have their sails numbered on one side, and fail to carry out the provisions of the Brussels Act as to the painting of the name on the stern. Previously, moreover, to the German Consuls' taking over control of German dhows, the port authorities discovered several dhows, owned by British subjects living in German territory, carrying German licences made out in the name of the nakhoda, who was unaware of his name being used in this way.

The second complaint brought forward by the German Consul is that the Zanzibar soldiers cannot read, and in exercising their control were dependent on the co-operation of the captain, or on what they could remember of the papers which were read to them by the port officials.

The reply of the port officer to this, is that the person employed to inspect German dhows could both read and write the Swahili character, but that when Herr Anton was in charge of the German Consulate he refused to have the names written in either Arabic or Swahili characters, insisting on retaining German.

The German Consul states that the abuses which he mentions induced him to resume his control over German dhows; and he adds that the abuses in the co-operation of the port authorities had reached such a point as to require an immediate remedy, and that he considered it out of the question that a Government remedy could be brought about since his continued representations to the port authorities had never produced more than a few days' effect.

This general statement is in contrast to a letter addressed by the German Consul to the port officer on the 24th November, 1897, in which he said that on several occasions the masters of dhows had preferred complaints, and that in each case he had been unable to verify them.

I have to request your Excellency to communicate to the German Minister for Foreign Affairs, a Memorandum in the sense of my present despatch.

I am, &c.

(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 57.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 178.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 25, 1898.

I HAVE received your despatch No. 173 of the 13th ultimo relating to the property in East Africa which is held by Mr. Weaver of the East Africa Protectorate.

My despatch No. 161 of the 8th instant will have given you generally my views on the question of the holding of land by officers of the Administration. In Mr. Weaver's case, as the land was acquired previous to his appointment, he should be allowed to retain or sell the land as he may choose, although it is better that public servants should be free from such interests in the Protectorate in which they serve.

I am, &c.

(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 58.

Foreign Office to Board of Trade.

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 25, 1898.

THE Marquess of Salisbury has been in communication with Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar on the subject of your letter of the 26th February last, respecting the use of a foreign flag by British subjects or British-

protected persons, and I am directed by his Lordship to transmit to you, for any observations which the President of the Board of Trade may have to offer, a copy of a Memorandum on the subject by Mr. Cracknall, the Judge of HerMajesty's Consular Court at Zanzibar.*

A copy of the Memorandum by Sir John Kirk which is alluded to by Mr. Cracknall is also inclosed, for your information.†

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 59.

Foreign Office to Board of Trade.

Foreign Office, July 26, 1898.

Sir,

I LAID before the Marquess of Salisbury your letter of the 20th instant, relating to the forthcoming Committee on the question of the mail service to East Africa under the British flag.

His Lordship learns with satisfaction that the President of the Board of Trade will nominate a Representative to serve on the Committee, and, as regards the points raised in your letter, I am directed by his Lordship to state that he does not propose to formulate any special terms of reference. The general subjects which the Committee will be called upon to investigate have already been stated in the communication which has been addressed to you, and they include the specific questions which have been raised by the President of the Board of Trade in his reply.

His Lordship is of opinion that it will be better for the Committee to have a free hand to discuss the matter in all its bearings, and he does not desire to confine their investigations within any particular channel.

A further letter will be addressed to you as to the date of the meeting of the Committee.

I am, &c.
(Signed) GEORGE N. CURZON.

No. 60.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 179.)

Foreign Office, July 27, 1898.

Sir,

I HAVE received your despatch Nos. 179 and 190 of the 13th and 18th ultimo, which relate to the question of the validity of the Agreement signed by Seyyid Khalifa in 1889, and deal specially with the effect of the clause which declares that all children born in the Zanzibar Dominions after the 1st January, 1890, shall be free.

I note with satisfaction that the Government of His Highness the Sultan has, on your advice, given instructions that no compensation is to be paid by the Courts for any children born since that date on behalf of whom it may be claimed by those who have considered themselves to be their owners, and that all such claimants will be informed that compensation is refused in view of the provisions of Seyyid Khalifa's Agreement with Her Majesty's Government.

With regard to any public notification of the insistence by Her Majesty's Government on the validity of that Agreement, the arguments advanced by Mr. Craufurd, as set forth in your despatch No. 190, appear to Her Majesty's Government to justify the temporary postponement of such a step in consequence of the state of famine at present prevailing in the Seyyidieh Province.

As soon, however, as this exceptional condition of affairs has ceased to exist, and the food supplies have recovered their normal character, you should acquaint me with the fact, and should take steps for the public notification of the views of Her Majesty's Government both in the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba and on the mainland.

Since it is very important that there should be in the future no doubt as to the validity of Seyyid Khalifa's Agreement, it is the hope of Her Majesty's Government that these conditions may very shortly be realized.

* Inclosure in No. 23.

† See Part LII, No. 124.

In connection with the question of compensation, it will be well for you to strengthen the hands of the Sultan's Government by reminding them that under clause 4 of the Decree of 1890 slaves may be inherited at the death of their owner only by the lawful children of the deceased, and that if the owner leaves no such children his slaves shall, *ipso facto*, become free on the death of their owner.

The information in my possession does not enable me to say whether this provision was fulfilled in the case reported in your despatch No. 47 of the 9th February, which gave rise to the present correspondence.

Her Majesty's Government trust that the effect of the notification, at no distant date, of the Agreement of 1889, will not be attended with the consequences to the children which you apprehend; and the considerations to which you draw attention in the case of the richer Arabs, seem to them likely in practice to find an even wider application.

Should, however, any children be left suddenly without home or master, it would appear to be in the power of the Courts, without receiving any fresh or special instructions, to make such dispositions for their welfare as may seem best at the moment; whether by making some sort of contractual arrangement, of a voluntary and terminable character, between child and master, such as has already been made in many cases between full grown freed slaves and their late masters, or by sending the children to some missionary or charitable institution.

In the former case care would, of course, be required to avoid sanctioning any measure that might be interpreted as bestowing upon the masters any revival of rights, which, under the terms of Seyyid Khalifa's Agreement, as henceforward to be enforced, would have long ceased to exist.

In this connection I should be glad of your opinion as to the desirability and cost of a Government institution, either in Zanzibar or elsewhere, at which children who were left homeless could be received and trained to different trades and callings of a practical nature.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 61.

Foreign Office to India Office.

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 28, 1898.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to transmit to you, to be laid before the Secretary of State for India in Council, a copy of a Memorandum by the Director of Military Intelligence,* giving an account of recent proceedings in the district occupied by the Ogaden Somalis, and commenting upon the occurrences reported in Sir A. Hardinge's telegram which was sent to you in my letter of the 19th instant.†

Lord Salisbury presumes that the officer in command of the Indian troops will furnish a Report to the Commander-in-chief in India, and in that case his Lordship would be glad to receive a copy, with an expression of the views of the Commander-in-chief and Government of India upon the matter.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 62.

Mr. A. Gray to Foreign Office.—(*Received August* 1.)

Sir, 2, *Paper Buildings, Temple, July* 29, 1898.

IN reply to Mr. Bertie's letter of the 20th July, transmitting certain correspondence which has passed between Sir A. Hardinge and the Foreign Office respecting a proposes to confer upon the Sub-Commissioner in Ukamba the powers of a Sessions Judge in relation to natives, I have the honour to submit the draft of additional Native Courts Regulations conferring upon the Sub-Commissioner of Ukamba the powers of an additional Sessions Judge.

* Inclosure in No. 51. † No. 46.

It was not anticipated that it would be necessary or desirable to confer these powers upon any officer other than the Judicial Officer; but Mr. Ainsworth and Sir A. Hardinge seems to me to have made out a good case for the extension. In a province so remote miscarriage of justice would seem likely to result from the difficulties of bringing the witnesses to Mombasa; on the other hand, the long detention of untried prisoners is an obvious injustice.

Article 52 of the Order in Council gives the Commissioner a free hand to constitute Native Courts and regulate their jurisdiction. The powers of a Sessions Judge could have been conferred on the Sub-Commissioner by the Regulations of 1897, and, I think, they can now be conferred by the same means.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. GRAY.

P.S.—I have inserted a further Regulation providing for the appointment of an Acting or additional Judge of the Chief Native Court, in case of the illness or temporary absence from Mombasa of the Judicial Officer, in accordance with Sir A. Hardinge's suggestion in his despatch of the 15th April.

A. G.

Inclosure in No. 62.

EAST AFRICA PROTECTORATE.

Regulations for the Administration of Justice in Native Courts.

REGULATIONS made by Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General under Article 52 of "The East Africa Order in Council, 1897."

1. The Sub-Commissioner of the Province of Ukamba shall have in and for the Province of Ukamba the powers of an additional Sessions Judge under the provisions of the Criminal Procedure Code.

2. The said powers shall be exercised by the Sub-Commissioner concurrently with the Chief Native Court, and the provisions of "The Native Courts Regulations, 1897," relating to the Chief Native Court, shall, with the necessary modifications, apply to the Sub-Commissioner when sitting as a Sessions Judge.

3. In case of the illness or other incapacity of the Judicial Officer, or of his temporary absence from Mombasa, the Commissioner may appoint either a person employed in the Civil or Judicial Administration of the Protectorate to be an Acting or Additional Judge of the Chief Native Court.

This Regulation shall be substituted for Regulation 16 of "The Native Courts Regulations, 1897."

4. These Regulations may be cited as "The Native Courts Regulations, 1898."

No. 63.

Foreign Office to Law Officers of the Crown.

Foreign Office, August 1, 1898.

Gentlemen,

WITH reference to my letter of the 12th ultimo relating to the question of the protection afforded by France to natives of Muscat, and especially to the correspondence marked E which was inclosed therein, I have the honour, by direction of the Marquess of Salisbury, to transmit to you a despatch from Her Majesty's Agent in Zanzibar,* inclosing a correspondence with the French Consul at that place respecting the case of Selim-bin-Seif, who has been sentenced by a Zanzibar Court to a term of imprisonment on a charge of slave-trading, and who is claimed by the French Consul as a French-protected person.

The paper marked B contains the history of cases in which the French Government have claimed to exercise protection over Zanzibar subjects,† and shows the grounds on which Her Majesty's Government have contested the claim. Lord

* No. 28.

† Memorandum by Sir C. Hill, July 25, 1898.

Salisbury requests that you will take the papers transmitted herewith into your consideration, and favour him with your opinion as to whether the case of Selim-bin-Seif is one in which the French claim can be contested, and, if so, on what grounds the British argument should be based.

I have, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 64.

Mr. A. Gray to Foreign Office.—(*Received August* 2.)

Sir, 2, *Paper Buildings, Temple, E.C., July* 30, 1898.

IN reply to Mr. Bertie's letter of the 22nd June, inclosing copy of a despatch from Sir A. Hardinge, dated the 15th April, and Mr. Cator's Annual Report for 1897 on the working of the East Africa Protectorate Courts, I have the honour to state that I have considered the questions raised, and beg to report as follows :—

1. I am of opinion that the officers of the Protectorate should have the same powers over British subjects as they have over natives.

2. The proposal to make the railway and a zone for 10 miles around it part of the Seyyidieh Province, does not seem to me quite satisfactory. Is it intended that the criterion should be the place where the offence was committed, or cause of action arose, or the place of residence of the plaintiff or defendant? If the powers of District Officers are extended under the first head, I am inclined to think that the best mode of effecting Sir A. Hardinge's and Mr. Cator's object would be to give the Provincial Court at Mombasa concurrent powers of appellate jurisdiction with the Sub-Commissioner of Ukamba over the whole of that province, subject to the proviso that he should only exercise those powers when the District Officer who decided the case in the first instance has certified that it is expedient that the appeal should be heard at Mombasa.

3. It seems highly doubtful whether the Commissioner can, under Article 7 (7) of the Order in Council, appoint an Acting Judicial Officer during the absence of the Judicial Officer in other parts of the Protectorate. I think this should be rectified, and that provision should be made in such case for the Protectorate Court sitting contemporaneously at two places.

An amending Order in Council will be required to carry out the suggestions made under heads 1 and 3—that under head 2 being capable of being effected under Article 9 by an Order of the Secretary of State.

Such new Order in Council should comprise the alteration of the definition of "British subject" and "native," the terms of which I am considering with Mr. Cator.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. GRAY.

No. 65.

Mr. A. Gray to Foreign Office.—(*Received August* 2.)

Sir, 2, *Paper Buildings, Temple, July* 30, 1898.

IN reply to Mr. Bertie's letter of the 21st July, with reference to Sir A. Hardinge's proposal to create new administrative districts by Queen's Regulations, I have the honour to state that Sir A. Hardinge's despatch of the 23rd June does not lead me to alter the opinion expressed in my letter of the 9th April.

Mr. Cracknall has, I venture to think, been slightly mislead by the sentence in the Foreign Office despatch of the 11th May, which states that "the areas of the subordinate or provincial Courts should be fixed," &c., and has assumed that the Secretary of State was of opinion that Article 9 of the Order in Council applied to the division of the Protectorate for Administrative purposes. It would have been more correct to say that the areas of the Courts are fixed or are to be fixed by the Secretary of State. The rest of the despatch, however, I should have thought, left no doubt as to the Secretary of State's meaning, viz., that Article 9 was cited only for the purposes of analogy.

The procedure by Queen's Regulations is intended for Regulations governing the

conduct of persons subject to the Order, to which are attached penalties for disobedience, and I am of opinion that divisions of the territory for Administrative purposes ought to be effected by Executive order.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. GRAY.

No. 66.

War Office to Foreign Office.—(*Received August* 2.)

Sir, *War Office, July* 30, 1898.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for War to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 30th April last on the subject of the relative seniority of officers in the East African Protectorate, and to acquaint you, in reply, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs:—

1. That, in the opinion of the Marquess of Lansdowne, Major G. P. Hatch's, C.M.G., command applies, as such, only to the Protectorate forces.

2. That for the mixed force now in East Africa, the senior combatant officer must command, *i.e.*, Lieutenant-Colonel Broome.

3. That local rank carries seniority from date of appointment, and that Major Hatch, appointed local Major on the 28th August, 1895, is senior to Major W. Quentin, whose Majority only dates from the 27th January, 1896.

I have, &c.
(Signed) R. H. KNOX.

No. 67.

Treasury to Foreign Office.—(*Received August* 3.)

Sir, *Treasury Chambers, August* 2, 1898.

IN reply to your letter of the 27th ultimo, the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury desire me to say, for the information of the Marquess of Salisbury, that they sanctioned the addition of "Luganda," rather than of "any native language used in the Uganda Protectorate," to the list of languages, proficiency in which entitles to the allowance of 50*l.* per annum, because it was evident, from the Church Missionary Society's letter of the 20th May last, that "Luganda" was the native language generally used in Uganda, and ignorance of which was seriously inconvenient.

It seems to my Lords desirable that specific languages only should be included in the list, so that each may be easily identifiable, and its inclusion justified by some substantial reason.

A native language might be used in the Protectorate, knowledge of which would not be worth paying for.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS MOWATT.

No. 68.

Foreign Office to India Office.

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 3, 1898.

WITH reference to my letter of the 17th March last, I am directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to state to you, for the information of the Secretary of State for India in Council, that Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar has inquired by telegraph whether the 200 Indian troops who were in November to replace the Indian contingent engaged for the East Africa Protectorate could be dispatched so as to arrive by the end of September. The contingent with which they should exchange is for the moment detained in Uganda, but it is hoped to bring it back as soon as transport arrangements admit of the conveyance to Uganda of the battalion recently recruited for that Protectorate. It is hoped that the transport will be available by the end of September, and the battalion, which is now employed in connection with the

troubles on the Juba, would then be sent up to Uganda, and the East Africa Protectorate would be short of troops if the men now asked for had not arrived.

Lord Salisbury trusts, therefore, that the Government of India will be able to meet the requirements of the Protectorate in this matter.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 69.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 183.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 4, 1898.

I HAVE received your despatches Nos. 159 of the 27th May and 194 of the 20th ultimo, the former relating to the provisional customs arrangement into which you have entered with the Italian Consul-General at Zanzibar for regulating the conditions of free transit overland between Kismayu and the Italian station at Guimbo, and the latter to the general relations between the two Protectorates.

I approve the arrangement reported in the former of these despatches as a conditional and temporary measure, and you may so inform your Italian colleague. You should, however, give him to understand that, whilst you are instructed to maintain the most friendly relations with the Italian Protectorate, Her Majesty's Government expect that you will be met by an equally friendly attitude on the part of the Italian authorities. You should keep me informed on the subject, and be careful to avoid committing Her Majesty's Government to any arrangements which are not likely to be beneficial to Her Majesty's Government as well as to the Italian Government.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 70.

Foreign Office to Mr. Berkeley.

(No. 115.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 4, 1898.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to inform you that Mr. T. C. Platt, who has been employed in this Office and as an Honorary Attaché at Constantinople and Athens, is about to proceed to Uganda, and that on arrival he will place his services at your disposal. Lord Salisbury has selected Mr. Platt to fill the first vacancy which may occur amongst the 3rd class assistants in the Protectorate service, and till that date he will receive no salary, although in other respects he will be on the same footing as other officers as regards transport allowances, travelling, and accommodation.

I have, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 71.

Mr. A. Gray to Foreign Office.—(Received August 5.)

Sir, 2, *Paper Buildings, Temple, August* 3, 1898.

IN reply to Mr. Bertie's letter of the 22nd July, inclosing copy of Sir A. Hardinge's despatch of the 9th June, and two sets of Regulations made by him for the purpose of establishing the status of police officers as "public servants," under the Indian Penal Code, I have the honour to report as follows :—

I am not prepared to dissent from the decision arrived at by Mr. Collinson, the considerations which influenced him not being stated, though I am of opinion that it may be questioned. When the Penal Code is imposed on British subjects at Zanzibar, I should assume that the offence in question was committed by an act of resistance to an officer of the Zanzibar Government performing analogous functions to those decribed in section 21 of the Penal Code.

The explanation appended to that section that "persons falling under any of the above descriptions are public servants whether appointed by Government or not," seems to me to indicate the intention that the performance of certain functions is the criterion, not the source of appointment.

The decision is very much to be regretted, as if it is followed in other cases, many salutary provisions of the Penal Code, and the other applied Indian laws, will be rendered nugatory.

For instance, offences of misleading justice under Chapter XI of the Code in which a "Court of Justice" is frequently referred to, might pass unpunished where the Court was a Zanzibar, and not a British Court.

Entertaining these views, I think the immediate issue of new Regulations by Sir A. Hardinge is unfortunate, as emphasizing the supposed inapplicability of numerous provisions of the applied Indian Acts. The main Regulation shows traces of some haste in drafting, as the first part provides that a police officer is to be deemed a public servant "even if not at the time on duty," while the latter part, which app to be the only operative part, restricts the offence to resistance to such officer while "in the discharge of any duty," &c. Moreover, the East Africa Regulation covers resistance to the police of the Protectorate, with respect to whom the applicability of the Penal Code has not been questioned.

Assuming Mr. Collinson's judgment to be right, I have some doubt whether Sir A. Hardinge has adopted the proper course in amending the Penal Code by Queen's Regulations. It would have been better to make a regulation without reference to the Penal Code, modifications of which ought to be effected by order of the Secretary of State under Article 11 of the Order in Council.

A withdrawal or amendment of the Regulations by direction of the Secretary of State might perhaps draw more attention to the matter than is desirable; and I am accordingly of opinion that the best course is for the Secretary of State not to disallow the Regulations (see proviso in Article 47 of the Order in Council), but at the same time to invite Sir A. Hardinge to consider, in consultation with Mr. Cracknall, whether, if the decision in question is to be accepted, it would not be necessary to make more extented provision for the application of the Indian Codes in analogous cases at Zanzibar. Such a provision is of course very much to be deprecated, and I trust may be rendered unnecessary by future decisions.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. GRAY.

No. 72.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 184.)

Foreign Office, August 5, 1898.

Sir,

I HAVE had under my consideration your despatch No. 173 of the 13th ultimo, respecting the ownership by Mr. Weaver of certain cocoa-nut shambas at Melindi.

As a general principle land should not be held by officials of the Protectorate, but the particular land in question, having been acquired by Mr. Weaver before entering the public service, he may be allowed either to sell or retain it at his option, and I have to request you so to inform him.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 73.

Foreign Office to War Office.

(A.)

Foreign Office, August 5, 1898.

Sir,

IN reply to your letter of the 3rd instant, I am directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to state to you, for the information of the Secretary of State for War, that first-class Staff Sergeant-Major Gavigan, Army Service Corps, who has been selected as the warrant officer to be employed in the office of the Uganda transport service at Mombasa, will be required to engage for a period of not less than two years for service

in East Africa. He will receive, in addition to his pay, an outfit up to 20*l.* and house accommodation.

Similar allowances will be made to the farrier sergeants who are to be selected for the Uganda transport.

With regard to your remark as to the small difference between the pay proposed for the warrant officer and that for the farrier sergeants, I am to inquire whether the Marquess of Lansdowne considers the sum of 250*l.* to be insufficient for the former, and, if so, what sum he thinks should be given.

The warrant officer and farrier sergeants selected should leave for their posts at the earliest date possible.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 74.

Foreign Office to War Office.

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 5, 1898.

WITH reference to your letter of the 25th ultimo, I am directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to state to you, for the information of the Secretary of State for War, that Quartermaster-Sergeant F. Fitzpatrick, who has been selected for employment as the sergeant at the store depôt of the Uganda Rifles at Mombasa, will be required to engage for a period of not less than two years' service in East Africa. He will receive outfit up to 20*l.* and will be given house accommodation, and should leave for his post at as early a date as can be arranged.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 75.

The Law Officers of the Crown to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 6.)

My Lord, *Royal Courts of Justice, August* 4, 1898.

WE were honoured with your Lordship's commands signified in Mr. Bertie's letter of the 12th ultimo, stating that he was directed by your Lordship to transmit to us the accompanying papers relative to the question of the protection afforded by France to dhow owners who are natives of Muscat, and who apply, under certain conditions, for the right to fly the French flag at sea.

We have taken the papers into our consideration, and, in obedience to your Lordship's commands, have the honour to—

Report—

That the right to use the flag of a country is one that has been left to be regulated by the laws of that country. But this has rested on the assumption that this right will not be abused, and that permission to use the national flag will be granted only to vessels which can fairly be considered as national.

From the papers before us it would appear that a practice has prevailed of granting the use of the French flag to vessels which cannot be considered as, in any sense, French vessels.

The Arab slave-traders, to whom these permits are granted, do not become French subjects, and the allegation that they become French-protected persons is, it would appear, merely colourable. It is possible that they acquire this character by French law, but in order to validate the claim to fly the French flag from the point of view of international law, they should be so in reality.

The subject is one on which there is an almost entire absence of authority, but the claim of the French Government seems to us to be unsustainable on principle.

We cannot suppose that the French Government will fail to put a stop to so flagrant an abuse. If it fails to do so, and if it is considered expedient to resort to so extreme a step, the vessels may be treated, even on the high seas, as not entitled to the protection of the French flag.

The XXXIInd Article of the Treaty of Brussels may be referred to in any remonstrance that may be addressed to the French Government. In territorial waters, the vessels may clearly be searched and proceeded against for slave-trading, even if they are entitled to fly the French flag. Every Government has the right to police its own territorial waters. We cannot read the French Treaty with Muscat as in any way interfering with this right.

We have, &c.
(Signed) RICHARD E. WEBSTER.
ROBERT B. FINLAY.

No. 76.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 185.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 6, 1898.

WITH reference to my despatch No. 280 of the 22nd October last, I have to inform you that Mr. Foulkes called here recently with Mr. Crichton, to beg that they might be considered as still having an interest in their concession for fibre-growing in East Africa.

There is nothing in the papers connected with the case in this Department to show that any concession was ever actually granted, and I should be glad to know how the matter stands.

I should also wish to have your opinion as to the desirability of any alteration of the Land Regulations under which concessions are at present granted. There appears to be an impression that their stringency deters enterprise, which, as you are aware, Her Majesty's Government are anxious to encourage in East Africa.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 77.

Foreign Office to Colonial Office.

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 6, 1898.

WITH reference to my letter of the 11th ultimo, I am directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to transmit to you, for the information of the Secretary of State for the Colonies, a copy of a despatch from Her Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Berlin,* stating that the German Government are willing to take part in the proposed International Conference to consider the question of the protection of wild animals in Africa.

Lord Salisbury proposes to request Her Majesty's Ambassador to suggest to the German Government that the Conference should be postponed to next spring, when it is probable that more British experts on the subject will be available than would be the case were it to be held, as proposed by Baron von Richthofen, in the autumn of this present year.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 78.

Foreign Office to War Office.

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 6, 1898.

THE Marquess of Salisbury's attention has been drawn to the fact that as the officers now serving in Uganda were all appointed about the same time the periods for which they were seconded will expire nearly simultaneously, in which event, supposing them to be all alike desirous of returning home, the troops now under their orders would suddenly find themselves commanded by an enttrely new set of officers.

* No. 47.

As this would be most undesirable, Lord Salisbury would be glad to learn what steps the Secretary of State for War would suggest should be taken to prevent the occurrence of such a state of things.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 79.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 8.)

(No. 201.)
My Lord, *Witu, July* 1, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to report my arrival here the day before yesterday on a visit to Sultan Omar-bin-Mahomed, this being the first occasion I have had of renewing my personal acquaintance with him since I appointed him Sultan of Witu, by your Lordship's directions, in July 1895.

One of my principal objects in visiting the Sultanate of Witu, which I have just traversed from Dodori near its north-east boundary to Witu, viâ Wangeh, Hindi, and Ukumimbi, was to inquire into the state of things occasioned by the famine, and to concert measures with the local authorities for its relief. It has undoubtedly been a very severe trial to the people of this province. At some places they are living on the root of a plant called "wanga," which is injurious in its effects to health; and although we have spent 3,000 rupees in this district alone in buying grain for them from Mombasa, the high prices asked there, in consequence of the scarcity in the Province of Seyyidieh, have prevented us from relieving as large an area as could be wished. Most fortunately two or three days ago very heavy rains began, and lasted with little intermission till yesterday morning, so that in less than a week there will be abundance of rubber in all the forests, which will enable the people to purchase grain in return for it, through the agency of the Indian merchants. The present rains may also possibly, in some districts where the crops have not been totally destroyed, give a harvest in two months' time. We have, therefore, only a month's famine to tide over, and I hope to be able to do this by purchasing grain from Pokomoni, and in smaller quantities, in view of the high prices, at Mombasa and Zanzibar. The Sultan says he will undertake to be responsible for the repayment out of the next harvest of the amount advanced by us to the people during the prevalence of the present distress.

Another question which has engaged my attention here has been that of the boundaries of the Witu Sultanate. These were fixed, as your Lordship will remember, in a joint Declaration, signed on the 18th January, 1887, by Vice-Consul Hunbolt on behalf of the German, and Sir Lloyd Mathews on behalf of the Zanzibar, Government, as being on the coast, Kipini on the west, and Kwyhoo on the east; but the inland frontiers were never defined, and since we took over the country in 1895 and re-established the Sultanate at the request of Germany, the authority of the Sultan has been practically confined to the district between Kipini and Kau on the west and the shores of Manda Bay on the east, the districts between the Wangeh Creek and Kwyhoo, though nominally within the Sultanate, being administered without reference to the Sultan by Sheikh Omar-bin-Isa, Wali of Sui, and Sheikh Tiro-bin-Shakueh, Wali of Faza and Itembe, both of whom are under the District Officer for Lamu. The arrangement is a very convenient one, as the district of Wangeh, which is under Omar-bin-Isa, is inhabited by settlers from Sui, and that from Dodori to Kwyhoo, which is under Sheikh Tiro, by Bajoons; but it lays us open at any moment to a representation by the German Government, should the Denhardts or the other Germans interested in Witu raise the question in the "Colonial" press or in the Reichstag, that we are not really carrying out the promise made by the Earl of Kimberley to Count Hatzfeldt to restore the Sultanate of Witu in accordance with Article II of the Anglo-German Convention of 1890. I have, therefore, instructed Her Majesty's Acting Sub-Commissioner in Tanaland to inform the Walis of Faza and Sui that they are to administer the Wangeh and Dodori districts in the name and under the flag of the Sultan of Witu, and to refer cases cognizable by the Provincial Courts to the Court of Her Majesty's Resident in Witu, instead of to the Provincial Court at Lamu. The change is, of course, merely nominal, as both Courts are held by the same officer, though acting in a different capacity, and the laws of Witu, except for a few points relating to the status of slavery, are the same as those of Lamu; but it puts our

position straight technically from the legal and diplomatic point of view. I have also told the Sultan of Witu to address letters to the Walis of Sui and Faza, empowering them to act as his Representatives and carry on the administration on his behalf in the districts of Wangeh and Dodori respectively, and I have signed with him a provisional Agreement fixing, subject to your Lordship's confirmation, the inland as well as the coast limits of the Sultanate. I am sending your Lordship this Agreement in a separate despatch in my Treaty series. The boundaries laid down by it are practically identical with those shown on the map which accompanied my last year's Report on the Protectorate, and will, I trust, commend themselves to your Lordship's approval.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR A. HARDINGE.

No. 80.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 8.)

(No. 202.)
My Lord, *Witu, July* 1, 1898.

A QUESTION in connection with the Law of Slavery has come before me in the course of my recent tour of inspection in the Tanaland Province, respecting which I have the honour to request your Lordship's ruling: Can the labour of a debtor's slaves be assigned to a creditor as a means of paying the former's debts? I am inclined to think that it cannot, in accordance with the spirit of our legislation respecting slavery, but I may as well state the facts for your decision:

The late Sheikh Mzee-bin-Sef, who was for many years tyrant of Faza and of the opposite Bajoon coast, and was deported in 1895, under circumstances known to your Lordship, to Zanzibar, died there heavily burdened with debts. Among his assets on the mainland were about 100 slaves, who, when the estate was wound up, were appropriated as part of it by the local authorities with a view to the proceeds of their labour being assigned to the creditors. The sons of Mzee Sef have now presented a Petition to me to ask that these slaves may be returned to them, and they offer to guarantee the payment to the estate of 300 dollars a-year out of their earnings. It is probable that the creditors will get more if the slaves are employed by Mzee Sef's children than if the supervision of their labour is left to a native Government overseer, who has little interest in making them work, but apart from that there is the question of law and principle.

Under the old Mahommedan law of the land the slaves would either have been divided by the Court among the creditors, or put up to auction with the rest of the property, and the proceeds realized by their sale distributed; but since Seyyid Ali's Decree put an end to this system, it appears to me that to assign the slaves' earnings to the creditors, when they themselves could not be personally so assigned, is inconsistent with the spirit of the Decree.

The creditors have no lien on the slaves' persons, and should, therefore, in my opinion, have any in their labour or earnings, and the less we, as an Administration, have to do with transactions of this nature, the more consistent and dignified will, I think, be our attitude in relation to the whole question of slavery. I propose, therefore, to permit the slaves to return to the children of Mzee Sef, to whom they would themselves, I am informed, prefer to be restored; but I have told the children that my decision to do so must be subject to the interpretation which may be placed by your Lordship on the Mahommedan law in this respect as modified by the various Decrees respecting slavery of the successive Sultans of Zanzibar, and that if you are of opinion that the creditors have a lawful claim to the proceeds of their labour, they will have to be reassigned to the latter.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

No. 81.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 8.)

(No. 203.)

My Lord, *Malindi, July* 8, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to report, with reference to my despatch No. 197 of the 21st ultimo, that I discussed very fully with the Acting Collector of the Tana River district, who accompanied me through Witu to Kipini, and thence to the Tana, the questions both of the steam-launch for that river, and of the imposition of a hut tax, in accordance with the wishes of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, in Pokomoni.

These two questions are, I should state, intimately connected with one another, as, until a steam-launch is placed upon the Tana, the expense and difficulty attendant upon the collection of a hut tax would probably counter-balance any gain from it to the revenue.

The best time, according to the local experts, for placing a launch on the Tana would be between the end of November and the middle of January. During that period the launch, if put together at Mombasa or Lamu, would have, I am assured, little difficulty in passing over the bar at the river's mouth. I would therefore suggest her being dispatched from England so as to arrive in East Africa not later than the 15th November.

Mr. Andersen, who has considerable experience of the Tana, and some technical knowledge of boat-building, is strongly of opinion, and Mr. Macdougall, Her Majesty's Acting Sub-Commissioner in Tanaland, though he cannot speak with the same authority, is inclined to concur with him, that a stern-wheeler should be sent out. Her draught, loaded, should not exceed 18 inches, and she should have a maximum speed of 9 knots. She should contain two cabins (one for the District Officer and one for the engineer), with fittings, a bath-room, a water-closet, and a galley, and should have, not awnings, but a light flat wooden roof, fixed with bolts and nuts. Her engine should be of the simplest and strongest pattern, with duplicates of the small parts most liable to breakage and wear, and boiler with furnaces for wood fuel, which is said to be obtainable along the river every 50 miles. She should be able to carry, over and above fuel, water, &c., about 10 tons of cargo.

It is, I think, improbable that a steamer of this description could be procured for the small sum estimated for by Mr. Macdougall, and to buy a cheap launch would be a bad economy in the long run, as she would have to be replaced in three or four years' time. The German missionaries at Ngao have a cheap launch, which has cost them about 700*l.*, and it is already in constant need of repairs. I travelled on it myself last week for a few miles on the Tana, and it broke down so frequently that I had to leave it for native canoe.

We may, therefore, have to pay 300*l.* or 400*l.* more than was at first anticipated for our steamer, but I hope that the proceeds of the hut tax may recoup us for this additional expenditure without disturbing the balance of our Budget.

As I have said before I think that any imposition of hut tax until the launch is on the river premature, but I have instructed Mr. Andersen to accustom the minds of the Wapokomo to the idea in a gradual manner, and by frequent "shauris," and he entertains little doubt that they will acquiesce in it. The line I have told him to adopt is that Government now protects Pokomoni against Somali incursions, that, thanks to the presence of its officers, the old slave-raiding from Witu and other places near the coast is at an end, and that the Wapokomo now dwell in safety; that in return for these blessings it is reasonable that they should contribute some portion of the produce which the protection afforded by us enables them to save towards the maintenance of the Administration, and that it is, therefore, proposed, as soon as we have a steamer on the river, which will enable askaris to be transported with great rapidity to protect any point in their territory that may be threatened by outside enemies, to call on them for a small hut tax, and that we feel convinced that this tribute will be willingly and cheerfully paid by them.

The notion will be a little unpleasant and unfamiliar at first, and will require a good deal of patient impressing on their minds to render it intelligible or acceptable, but once they get accustomed to it, we shall, I hope, experience little difficulty, especially if we work through the Elders and support their influence, somewhat shaken by the rise side by side with it of European authority, in effecting the collection of the tax.

The population of the Tana River district, at any rate on the Lower Tana, whether

Gallas or Wapokomo, are completely submissive to all orders emanating from Goverument. I emphasized at an interview with the Chiefs of the Gallas at Golbanti on the 5th instant, our non-recognition of the status of slavery amongst them and our refusal to enforce any of their rights over their slaves, and they received my declaration without a murmur.

Higher up and especially with Somalis, the assertion of this principle would no doubt arouse more protest, but I have every confidence that I shall be able, throughout the district, successfully to give effect to your Lordship's wishes on this subject.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

No. 82.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 8.)

(No. 204.)

My Lord,

Malindi, July 8, 1898.

DURING my recent visit to the Tana River district, the German and Swedish missionaries, who have been for many years established there, requested me to give them a title for the sites occupied by their respective Mission stations at various places on the river.

The German Neukirchen Evangelical Mission has, besides its station at Ngao, which is situated on land belonging to the United Free Methodists, 16 acres of land at Makere, 2 acres at Chononi, and 30 acres at Marumbini (all places in the Tana River district), which were originally uncultivated bush, but which the missionaries have, with the consent of the natives, cleared and planted at various periods since their first arrival in East Africa, and at which they have established, or are in process of establishing, branch churches and industrial schools, dependent on their head-quarters at Ngao. They were, I understand, authorized to occupy these stations by the late Imperial British East Africa Company, but have no regular title in the shape of any written document, and they begged me to grant them one formally recognizing their ownership of these different properties.

I told the Neukirchen missionaries that there were technical difficulties in the way of a grant to them of the fee-simple of these sites so long as the country in which they were situated was a mere Protectorate, not under the direct sovereignty, from a strictly legal point of view, of Her Majesty, but that it had been decided in other cases, where missionaries both of the Church Missionary Society, of the Leipzig Mission, and others, were desirous of having their tenure regularized, that a ninety-nine years' lease, at a nominal rent, or a premium equivalent to a certain number of years' rent, might be given them in the form of a certificate under the Land Regulations, on condition that the land was occupied for purely missionary purposes, that it should not be sublet, or their interest in it otherwise alienated, without the consent of Government, and that should it at any time be abandoned by them it would revert, together with any buildings erected, or improvements made on it, to the State.

I added that on these conditions I would, subject to your Lordship's approval, give them a ninety-nine years' lease of these various sites at one-quarter of an anna an acre per annum, the old rent charged for uncultivated land by the Imperial British East Africa Company, or a premium equivalent to this rent for fifteen years, and would direct Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner at Lamu to prepare a certificate to this effect.

I added that I would ask your Lordship to allow me to promise them that in the event of circumstances permitting the grant of freeholds in these parts of the Protectorate which were outside the Sultanate of Zanzibar and Witu, they should be given the fee-simple of the land now leased to them. They said this would fully satisfy them.

The Rev. Emil Hedenstrom, of the Swedish-American Alliance Mission (a Society mainly supported by Scandinavians settled in the United States) asked me to give him a similar certificate for 16 acres of land now occupied by his Mission buildings (one of which is a substantial stone church) at Culessa, about 100 miles up the Tana River. This land had been acquired by him from the natives with the consent of Mr. George Mackenzie, at that time Administrator for the Company, but he had neglected to obtain a written title. I said I would comply with his request, on the same terms as those stipulated with the German missionaries, and subject, of course, in his case as in theirs, to your Lordship's approval.

I trust that that sanction may be granted. The German and Swedish Missionaries

on the Tana are doing excellent work, both industrial and evangelical, upon the river, and their attitude as regards both respect for native feeling and for the authority of Government presents a striking and gratifying contrast to that of too many of their English brethren. They have never created or occasioned trouble, and have often done positive good.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

No. 83.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 8.)

(No. 207.)
My Lord, *Malindi, July* 8, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith, with reference to previous correspondence, copies of two despatches which I have received from Surgeon-Captain Haslam, and an extract from a lengthy despatch from Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner in Ukamba, respecting the various forms of cattle plague now prevalent in portions of that province. I have also the honour to inclose a copy of a Circular which has been issued by the latter officer, and of which I have expressed my approval.

I entirely concur with the views expressed by Mr. Ainsworth with regard to experiments on Lenana's cattle.

I have telegraphed to his Excellency the Governor of Cape Colony, to ask for ten gallons of serum from the establishment at Kimberley referred to by Dr. Haslam.

I regret that in my desire to keep down the expenditure of the Protectorate, I sacrificed in my Estimates, for the current year, the Veterinary Department to what then seemed more pressing necessities. At that time there was no reason to apprehend an outbreak of any more rinderpest, than of cholera or of any other epidemic in the territory, and the chief object with which the establishment of the Veterinary Department had been contemplated, viz.: the study of the tsetse fly and of the best way of enabling transport animals to subsist in some of our unhealthy coast districts appeared, in view of the advance of the railway less urgent than was the case a few years back. It will be for your Lordship to decide whether, in view of Dr. Haslam's Reports, a supplementary grant should be made to us for two of the veterinary surgeons and a laboratory at Machakos. I need scarcely dwell on the great importance of preventing, as has been happily so far done, thanks largely to Lenana's intelligent co-operation, the spread of the plague to the Masai herds.

I would respectfully invite your Lordship's attention to Dr. Haslam's remarks respecting the strong interest which the Uganda Railway has in preventing the disease from destroying its animal transport and thus to a great extent paralysing its advance, and the share which he therefore considers should be borne by the Railway Administration, both in the expenses of his own mission, and in any future expenditure which may be incurred in connection with the plague.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 83.

Surgeon-Captain Haslam to Sir A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Kikuyu, June* 19, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to report, for your information, concerning the cattle epidemic in these districts.

I have myself seen rinderpest on all sides of the Machakos district at Nairobi, 12 miles to the north-east of Nairobi, 6 miles to the south-west and south of Nairobi, at Kinanjui's village, and among the Wakikuyu, within 4 miles of Ngong. There is as yet no disease among the Masai cattle of the Lenana and his neighbours, and there is about 7 miles between the latter and the nearest disease. Kikuyu district is the most infected

district in the country, and this in the immediate vicinity of the boma. My recommendations have not been properly carried out, and in the case of the outbreak among Mr. Walsh's cattle at Kikuyu the disease has been distributed along the road and about the station in the most helpless manner. Likewise, at Nairobi I found ordinary sanitary precautions neglected; I have therefore caused Kikuyu and district for 2 miles round the boma to be made a "closed area" for camels, goats, sheep, and cattle. The sheep and goats at Kikuyu, Nairobi, and Kinanjui's are all suffering from the same disease, and I have nowhere found any trace of contagious pleuro-pneumonia.

Every evidence points to the origin of the present outbreak at Kikuyu coming from up-country, probably with the cattle of Mr. Walsh, and that it has spread thence to Nairobi; but I cannot trace as yet the connection between the disease here and that of surrounding districts. I can as yet give no opinion concerning Machako's district. Segregation or quarantine measures among the Wakikuyu are useless. Lenana himself is careful, but I found his Masai neighbours neglectful. Kinanjui* of the Wakikuyu is very neglectful even of the practical instructions given by me through the Sub-Commissioner at our visit there. This I found by a second visit, on which occasion he also denied the presence of the disease anywhere near, when it was among his own goats and neighbours.† This he did to avoid the "dawa" which he had promised the Sub-Commissioner to accept. He said, "Why has Government not given the 'dawa' to their own cattle?" To which I answered, "I was not in the country to give it, and Government wished his to be done first, but I will now go and do the Government's cattle and most will live, while his will die." I saw his reluctance. He, however, said he was entirely at the service of the Government. I considered it much better to convince the country by the effects at Kikuyu and Nairobi. One cannot expect the native to understand the placing of the gall of a sick animal into a healthy one after preaching segregation to him.

It was, therefore, a bitter disappointment for me to return to Kikuyu and find an animal dead of rinderpest among the boma cattle. However, I have inoculated the last affected, and so far, with most encouraging results. For absolute success, healthy cattle are required, and these are to be kept free from the disease for ten days after inoculation, whereas all I have done have been in contact with the disease before inoculation.

Bile inoculation is a preventive for three to four months, and enables one to prepare for the serum inoculation, which is a preventive for five years, and also a cure when an animal is sick. All natives ask for a "cure" for their sick cattle, but serum cannot be made without apparatus and accommodation.

Quarantine, moreover, must fail to prevent the disease reaching the Masai, because the Wakikuyu will not trouble to adopt them, and the natives are unreliable and cannot grasp the necessity for segregation. It is, therefore, of the utmost importance that serum be obtained from Kimberley—ten gallons—on the chance of its retaining its properties through the various temperatures it will pass; also suitable syringes.‡ As things now are the disease will reach the Masai; moreover, the disease is of the chronic insiduous type, which points to its remaining permanently in this Protectorate, and to its slowly destroying all the cattle. There is now daily passage of men from Kinanjui to Lenana, and I hope to stop the passage of skins, &c., by means of the Wakamba patrol of fifteen askaris sent by the Sub-Commissioner. Nevertheless, to save the immense cattle districts of Ukumbani, and to meet the trouble ahead in the Kenia district, I recommend a rinderpest station at Machakos, equiped similarly to that at Kimberley—a detail of which will presumably be known to the Agent of the Cape Colony in London. I should think a special grant of 5,000*l.*, at the disposal of a Sub-Commissioner of Agriculture appointed to East Africa, would suffice.

I have now inoculated all suitable (and most of the unsuitable) cattle at Nairobi and Kikuyu, and so far, deaths have only occurred among the non-inoculated. All European cattle-owners at Kikuyu have adopted inoculation, and where the practice has become known, I would suggest a charge being made for the operation. My next move is to go to Lenana's camp with a substantial present of wire, &c., ask for twenty cattle to show him the "dawa" is harmless. Either take them away or keep them alone according to his wish. Then, after ten days, take them anywhere he chooses among diseased cattle, and prove to him they cannot take it. This is my idea, and has for its

* Kinanjui has also failed to carry out his promises to the Sub-Commissioner in connection with rinderpest.

† Afterwards admitted.

‡ So far, all articles used have been my own personal property, and already one syringe is broken. I hope I shall not be allowed to fail for want of support.—A. J. H.

object to make an inoculated cordon between the Masai and the Wakikuyu. In the meantime I hope our results at Nairobi and this place will encourage the natives to accept inoculation.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. J. HASLAM, *Veterinary Captain.*

Inclosure 2 in No. 83.

Surgeon-Captain Haslam to Sir A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Kikuyu, June* 20, 1898.

REGARDING the measures for prevention of cattle disease in the East Africa Protectorate, I have the honour to point out that the matter is of extreme importance to the Uganda Railway, the animal transport for which is larger then that for the Uganda Protectorate. Doubtless the raiding likely to follow the loss of cattle among the Masai will arrest the progress of the railway and the surveys for months as well as interfere with supplies to the military forces in Uganda.

If the disease has come to stay the Protectorate will have a much more serious question in the near future when the extensive herds of Ukambeni are destroyed. Thus far the epidemic has only ceased in districts where the cattle are nearly all dead ; and, under existing circumstances, inoculation is the only practical remedy.

I have pointed out the above in case you should consider it advisable to recommend that the Uganda Railway should take a share of expenses with the Protectorate towards my mission here from the date I transfer myself to the Protectorate or towards the proposed rinderpest laboratory at Machakos.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. J. HASLAM, *Veterinary Captain.*

Inclosure 3 in No. 83.

Mr. Ainsworth to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 100 A.)
(Extract.) *Ukamba Province, Machakos, June* 18, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that Veterinary Captain A. J. Haslam arrived here on the 27th ultimo ; on the 28th we visited certain localities in the vicinity and examined the cattle ; two post-mortems were held and resulted in a verdict of rinderpest, Captain Haslam appeared to be satisfied with the quarantine and segregation measures adopted here (Machakos). Captain Haslam left here on the 29th ultimo.

Captain Haslam commenced work in Kikuyu on the 3rd instant. I accompanied him to Kinanjui's and Lenana's. I have instructed the Acting District Officer in Kikuyu to render Captain Haslam every possible assistance in dealing with the disease and in locating outbreaks. I have sent from Machakos a force of sixteen extra police to protrol between Kikuyu and the uninfected area.

So far the disease has not reached the Masai herds and Lenana is, doing all he can to keep his herds uninfected ; he is leaving a fairly wide zone between himself and the Wakikuyu. When we visited him he was at Elmuru Losiri (where you visited him), he has promised me that he will keep all his cattle well away on that side.

With regard to the idea of the inoculation of Lenana's herds the matter would be a big business in itself, and if properly done would require both time and money ; we are by no means in a position to do it anything like properly. In my opinion, to tackle the Masai cattle in a question of this kind is a very serious business in many ways if undertaken with a due regard for the responsibilities ; by adopting only partial measures we might, in the event of the disease appearing after commencing operations, be considered to have introduced the disease, and thereby instead of obtaining the end we have in view, *i.e.*, in obtaining the confidence of the Masai, we should be doing the reverse.

I have explained my ideas on this subject to Veterinary Captain Haslam, and I

have requested him not to do anything with Lenana's cattle unless first requested to do so by Lenana himself. Lenana has been requested to send his men to watch any experiments being made by Captain Haslam. I think this is the best course to pursue, and I trust you approve.

* * * * * *

Inclosure 4 in No. 83.

Circular.

Cattle Plague Regulations, 1897.—The following districts are declared highly infected at the present time:—

The Nairobi River Settlement near Kikuyu, all the road through Kikuyu from Nairobi to, and round, Fort Smith, also the country to a certain extent on the left and right of the road.

A few localities in the vicinity of Machakos.

The only uninfected zones at present are, the Massai country lying between the Athi and the Nairobi Rivers, and Donyo Lamugu; every endeavour will be made to prevent the plague from spreading to the uninfected zones.

Notice is hereby given that, inasmuch as sheep, goats, und camels are all liable to the infection or contagion as well as cattle, movements of these animals and cattle are strictly forbidden anywhere beyond Kibwezi in the direction of up-country, or beyond Nairobi Settlement in the direction of down-country.

Any persons wilfully disobeying this order will render themselves liable to the penalties as provided for in the above Regulations, and all animals will be placed in quarantine, or shot, according to what is considered necessary.

By order,
(Signed) JOHN AINSWORTH,
Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner, &c.

Ukamba Province, Machakos, June 16, 1898.

No. 84.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 8.)

(No. 209.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, July* 14, 1898.

SEVERAL accidents, with more or less serious results, having recently occurred in the streets and in the neighbourhood of the town of Zanzibar owing to the absence of lights on carriages and other wheeled vehicles, I have issued, subject to your Lordship's approval, the Regulations of which I have the honour to inclose a copy herewith, and, in order to check as soon as possible a want of precaution, which may at any moment lead to fatal consequences, have ventured to declare urgency in respect to them.

Similar Regulations, though with much heavier penalties, have already been put in force by the Zanzibar Government, and their application to British subjects was approved by Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General before he left for the mainland.

I have, &c.
(In the absence of Sir A. Hardinge),
(Signed) BASIL S. CAVE.

Inclosure in No. 84.

Extract from the "Zanzibar Gazette" of July 6, 1898.

WHEREAS, under "The Zanzibar Order in Council, 1897," section 47, Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General has power to make Regulations from time to time for the peace, order, and good government of British subjects and other persons subject to the said Order, and enforce the observance of any local Law or Decree for the time being in force, made by the order or under the direction of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar;

And whereas the Government of His Highness the Sultan has issued a certain Order, dated the 15th day of June, 1898, with regard to the exhibition of proper and sufficient lights on all vehicles passing at certain times through the streets of the town or over the public roads in the Island of Zanzibar;

It is hereby notified that Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General has, in pursuance of the powers aforesaid, made the following

Regulations.

1. All carts, carriages, bicycles, tricycles, and other wheeled vehicles of every description passing through the streets of the town of Zanzibar or over the public roads in the Island of Zanzibar between half-an-hour after sunset and half-an-hour before sunrise must carry proper and sufficient lights.

2. Any person infringing this Regulation will be liable, on conviction, to a fine, which may extend to 100 rupees, or to imprisonment, which may extend to fourteen days, or both.

3. These Regulations may be cited as "The Zanzibar Lights Regulations, 1898."

4. These Regulations are hereby declared to be urgent.

In the absence of Her Britannic Majesty's Agent
and Consul-General,
(Signed) BASIL S. CAVE,
Her Britannic Majesty's Consul.

Zanzibar, July 4, 1898.

No. 85.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 8.)

(No. 211.)
My Lord,

Mombasa, July 16, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith, with reference to your Lordship's despatch No. 32 of the 23rd February last, a copy of a despatch from Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner in this province, respecting the cost of surveying the country between Shimba and Kilindini, with a view to the provision of water to Mombasa.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 85.

Mr. Craufurd to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 86.)
Sir,

Mombasa, July 9, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith a copy of a despatch from the Superintendent, Public Works Department, giving an Estimate for the cost of a survey of the land between Shimba and Mombasa, with a view to the supply of water to this city.

The outlay will be increased if an European surveyer is engaged, for Mr. Kharsedji's figures provide for a native of India being in charge.

I regret the delay that has occurred in the preparation of this Report, but owing to the difficulty, after several attempts of obtaining the services of an European engineer, I had to fall back upon Mr. Kharsedji, who has taken the first opportunity that offered to proceed and carry out the instructions he received.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. H. CRAUFURD.

Inclosure 2 in No. 85.

Kharsedji Nasarvanji to Mr. Craufurd.

Sir, *Mombasa, June 28, 1898.*

ACCORDING to your instructions, I went to Jimbo and thence to Shimba range of hills in order to get some idea about the cost of surveying the district for bringing water into the town of Mombasa from a river which flows past Malugange and is formed by the confluence of several streams.

It is said that the river has never been known to run dry, and this is fully borne out because at the time when I saw the river it was flowing at full speed, although, as you are aware, we have had very little, practically no, rain for the last ten months.

The river is from 20 to 25 feet broad; its average depth is about $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet, and it flows at the rate of about 2 feet per second. This would give a flow of 60 cubic feet per second, or 3,600 cubic feet per minute, or 216,000 cubic feet per hour, equivalent to 1,350,000 gallons.

Taking 30 gallons as the average demand per head per day, the average demand comes to be $1\frac{1}{4}$ gallons per hour.

People draw their water supply for domestic purposes during only a limited number of hours, *i.e.*, about eight hours per day. Taking, therefore, the maximum demand for all purposes to be about 2 to $2\frac{1}{3}$ the average demand, *i.e.*, about 3 gallons per hour, the river would supply water for 450,000 inhabitants for domestic conservancy trade and manufacturing purposes. From this you will learn that the river is much more than amply able to cope with the demand of the towns of Mombasa and Kilindini.

The physical features of the site where the river flows past Malugange affords great facility for building a dam as the stream bifurcates at that point, and the water could be diverted easily from one channel into the other.

The average cost of preliminary survey of the ground will be about 400 rupees per mile, as follows :—

Suppose two parties are formed, one for surveying and the other for levelling, it would require about twelve men and one fundi for each party.

The cost of each party for one month will be—

	Rupees.
One surveyor	250
Twelve men	360
One mason	75
Total	685

Two such parties would cost 1,370 rupees.

The country is much broken, and I do not think the parties can survey and level more than 10 miles per month.

The distance to be surveyed would be about 25 miles; this would require about two months and a-half.

	Rupees.
The wages of staff, therefore, would come to	3,425
Cost of jungle cutting for 25 miles, at 150 rupees per mile	3,750
Camp, kit, &c.	1,825
Contingencies	1,000
Total	10,000

I anticipate that the route I have seen would be enough to be surveyed, but if more had to be gone over the cost would be proportionally granted.

I am very sorry that I was not able to forward this Report earlier than now on account of pressure of work, which you are well aware of.

I have, &c.

(Signed) KHARSEDJI NASARVANJI, *Superintendent,*
Public Works Department.

No. 86.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 8.)

(No. 213. Confidential.)

My Lord, *Mombasa, July* 16, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith a copy of a despatch from Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner at Mombasa on the subject of certain duties performed by him, in addition to his ordinary functions as the Officer administering the Province.

Mr. Craufurd is of opinion that any chance of friction with the Uganda Transport Department and Coast Agency, and with the officers of the Uganda Rifles, would be diminished if he were given the rank of Consul, and thus placed in a position in which he would be not only on the same footing as the former, and on an inferior footing as a mere Vice-Consul to the latter. There have been cases, especially when Colonel Broome was here, of misunderstanding, owing to that officer, who is very punctilious about such matters, not realizing Mr. Craufurd's precise official status.

I am not quite sure that Consul would be altogether an appropriate title, whilst it would probably lead to an application for a similar rank by other Sub-Commissioners.

If a new and definite title under which Mr. Craufurd should perform his non-provincial functions is desirable, and I am not prepared to say that it is not, I would suggest that of "Secretary, or Political Secretary to Government," but it should, I think, be clearly understood that this designation should only be used by the Sub-Commissioner of the Seyyidieh Province within its limits, and when discharging certain definite duties in relation to Her Majesty's Agency at Zanzibar, or to the Uganda Departments here, and should give him no official precedence to which he is not already entitled.

An alternative would be to give all Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioners, or at least those who, like the Sub-Commissioner here and at Machakos, have to deal direct with the Uganda Administration and Military Department, the rank for certain purposes of Consul. Though the functions in respect of which they have it would not in themselves be Consular, the rank is a definite one, more so than that of Secretary to Government, and the status which it carries could not be contested.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure in No. 86.

Mr. Craufurd to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 83. Confidential.)

Sir, *Mombasa, June* 21, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to bring to your notice the present unsatisfactory position of the Chief Executive Officer resident in Mombasa.

It is within your cognizance that all stores and materials, and much correspondence in connection with matters of detail, not only for this Protectorate but also for Uganda, are sent to the British Sub-Commissioner, Mombasa, and that in consequence he is invested, as it were, with the functions of a Colonial Secretary on behalf of yourself and the Commissioner for Uganda.

I have your instructions to open your correspondence in your absence from Mombasa, and deal with matters that need not be submitted to yourself, and Mr. Berkeley has, in likewise, asked me to give advice and directions to the coast agent and customs collector for his Administration. The Director of Uganda transport has received orders not to trouble you with the decision of the numerous questions of his Department unless they affect the East Africa Administration, but to make use of my offices; and in a similar manner this procedure has been followed by the officers commanding the Uganda Rifles while they were in residence here.

These duties, which are important and very necessary in the proper conduct of public business in the capital of East Africa, would appear to be beyond the functions of a Sub-Commissioner charged with provincial administration, although, I would respectfully venture to submit, they have been successfully performed by myself for the past two years; and my instructions have been loyally carried out by all the officers in both Protectorates that I have had to communicate with.

I am fully of opinion, however, that it is not to be expected that civil officers who are Heads of Departments, who hold rank equal to that of a Sub-Commissioner, and Majors in the army who rank before a Vice-Consul, should continue indefinitely to receive orders from myself.

It is not on account of any friction having arisen that this matter is put before you, but because it would appear to be in the interests of the public service that an officer charged with non-provincial functions should be given a designation that would show when he was acting in a non-provincial capacity, and further that, in order to invest the position with a suitable dignity, he should be given the rank of Consul.

In provincial correspondence this officer would continue to sign as Sub-Commissioner, but in non-provincial matters as Consul, as that title does not connote any territorial jurisdiction.

As I have thus shown that I perform duties not demanded of the other Sub-Commissioners and Vice-Consuls, and as I have far longer Eastern experience than my colleagues, and as I have already acted as Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General and President of the Mainland Council of the Protectorate, I trust that my suggestion may meet with your approval, for I feel sure that, as no demand is made upon the Treasury, your recommendation covering this despatch will meet with the full concurrence of the Secretary of State.

I have, &c.

(Signed) CLIFFORD H. CRAUFURD.

No. 87.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 8.)

(No. 214.)

Mombasa, July 16, 1898.

My Lord,

THE Wali of Takaungu, Rashid-bin-Salim-bin-Hamis-el-Mazrui, spoke to me, on the occasion of my visit to that place during my recent tour through the Malindi district, about his hereditary claims to certain revenues in the country constituting the present Wilayet of Takaungu.

The facts of the case are briefly these: The great grandfather of Rashid-bin-Salim had a difference, about a century ago, with the then Mazrui Ruler of Mombasa, which was at that time *de facto* independent of Muscat, and withdrew with a certain number of Mazrui Arabs belonging to his branch of the ruling clan to the present site of Takaungu, where he founded the town, and was recognized as the Arab Chief of the adjacent coast, for a distance of from 20 to 30 miles, by the neighbouring Galla, Wasania, and Giriama tribes, and apparently also, though this is less clear, by his Mazrui kinsmen at Mombasa. When in 1837 the Sultan Saïd-bin-Sultan of Muscat and Zanzibar finally wrested Mombasa from the Mazrui Arabs, a large number of them went to Takaungu, the successive Chiefs of which, unlike Mubarak of Gazi, remained generally loyal to the Court of Zanzibar, and were permitted by that Court to collect certain sources of revenue, on the assumption, which both they and the Sultan found convenient, that they were the unpaid hereditary Governors on behalf of His Highness of that part of his mainland dominions. No formal document recognizing or conferring this right to administer and levy dues or taxes in the district was ever granted them, but the Wali of Takaungu contends that "usage and sufferance" extending over a period of nearly sixty years from 1837 to 1895 since the conquest by the Sultan of Zanzibar, and for half-a-century previous to that conquest by the *de facto* Rulers of the country, has given his claim a legal validity entitling him to a pecuniary commutation. The Imperial British East Africa Company always acquiesced in it, and recognized Salim-bin-Hamis, the present Wali's father, as their administrator, but paid him no salary (I believe, indeed, that he himself declined to receive one), and in practice made little attempt, beyond placing a customs officer at Takaungu in order to collect the export and import duties allowed to the Sultan by the Treaties, to interfere with its internal affairs.

The sources of revenue which Sheikh Salim and his predecessors appropriated were various. He claimed all flotsam and jetsam, all ambergris found on the shore of the district, and, if I am not mistaken, one tusk of every two brought by the Galla or Wasania hunters to his town, and he also levied a fee for licence to trade and keep

shops in Takaungu, Tanganyiko, Gonjoro, and other villages in the neighbourhood on the Indian and native merchants. It seems probable that the total revenue derived by him from these sources never exceeded 200*l.* a-year, for largely owing to his excessive liberality to his retainers, and to the military force which he maintained, he died not only poor but in debt.

The Mazrui rebellion, as your Lordship will remember, arose out of the dispute between his son, the present Wali, and his nephew, respecting the succession to the chieftainship. I confirmed the former candidate in the appointment, merged his rank as hereditary Sheikh or chieftain in the official one of Wali, gave him a fixed salary, attaching to the Waliship, of 400 rupees a-month, and ordered all revenues collected within the district, of whatever character, to be credited to the new East Africa Protectorate, which was formally proclaimed almost simultaneously with these changes. I have since pointed out to the Wali that he is really the gainer by this arrangement since he receives a larger salary, with more certainty and less trouble, than his father and other predecessors did as hereditary Rulers of the district.

He admitted in conversation with me the day before yesterday the justice of this contention, and said that he did not now ask for these old quasi-feudal rights (if one may so term them), or for compensation for their loss, but that he feared that if, owing to illness, or to a desire on the part of some future Commissioner to appoint some one else to the Waliship he were obliged to abandon that post and its emoluments, he would find himself practically destitute. Would it not be possible, in view of his surrender on his own behalf, and that of his heirs, of all claims derived from his ancestors, that he should receive a promise of an allowance or pension in the event of his being obliged to leave the public service.

I said I would submit this request to your Lordship, and I would suggest that a pension for life of 100*l.* a-year might be assured to the Wali, on the written undertaking that he surrenders all ancestral claims to royalties, or rights of whatever nature as a chieftain, within the district of Takaungu. The pension would only be payable on his retirement from the public service, provided such retirement was not due to misconduct, and could be saved out of the salary of the next Wali of Takaungu on which I should propose a reduction. The salary paid to the present Wali, which is higher than that of any other Arab Governor except the Wali of the metropolitan district of Mombasa, was fixed at its present rate, in view of the loss by Rashid-bin-Salim of what, for want of a better term, I have called the "feudal dues," and could well be reduced in the case of a successor, so that the revenue would not really suffer, while Rashid-bin-Salim himself would enjoy a less precarious tenure of the amount assigned to him, in the form of additional salary, when he was first declared Wali, in commutation of his old hereditary rights.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

No. 88.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury—(*Received August* 8.)

(No. 215.)
My Lord, *Mombasa, July* 16, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to report, with reference to previous correspondence, that the High Court of Bombay has remitted to the High Court at Zanzibar, in view of the provisions of the East Africa Order in Council, the appeal in the action instituted against your Lordship by Messrs. Charlesworth and Co. in the matter of the railway lands at and near Mombasa.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

No. 89.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 8.)

(No. 219.)

My Lord,

Mombasa, July 17, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith, with reference to my telegram No. 76 of to-day's date, a copy of a despatch from Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner in Jubaland, inclosing Major Quintin's report of the reverse which befell a party of the 4th Bombay Rifles near Helishid on the 22nd ultimo, and which appears to have been largely due to the carelessness of the native officer in allowing his men to march through the bush without swords fixed, thus enabling the enemy who were ambushed, apparently 400 strong, to rush them before they were in a position to repel the attack.

It appears from Mr. Jenner's despatch that a large party among the Ogadens were in favour of submission just before this regrettable affair occurred; but although the enemy suffered some little loss, it is likely that their success in cutting up these twenty-eight sepoys will encourage the faction in favour of continued resistance.

Mr. Craufurd and Major Hatch do not concur in the view expressed by Mr. Jenner and Major Quintin as to the necessity of a substantial increase to the force in Jubaland; and it appears to me that the number of men occupying the various posts is unduly large, as the Ogadens are not likely to attack a "boma." In the Mazrui rebellion and in Witu, where we had to deal with the same sort of enemy, we never had such large posts, nor did Major Quentin or Mr. Jenner ever doubt, until this affair of Helishid, the sufficiency of the force at their disposal to protect their communications and transport. However, as Major Quentin is responsible for the conduct of the military operations, I feel that we should defer to his opinion, and I am therefore asking the Officer Commanding the Uganda Rifles to occupy Kismayu, Yonte, Turki Hill, and Helishid, instead of camping in Ukamba until such time as his transport for Uganda is ready, thus enabling the whole of the force now under Major Quentin's command to be available for an offensive movement which should, if successful, quickly terminate the campaign. It seems to be anticipated by Mr. Jenner that, if dislodged from their watering places on the lake, and prevented from pasturing their cattle there, the Ogadens must perforce submit in view of the drought now prevalent in the country, without its being necessary to occupy Affmadu as a preliminary to obtaining their surrender, and this, of course, would greatly simplify the situation.

Mr. Jenner has since (11th July) written to say, that if he gets the reinforcements he asks for, he is in hopes that we shall finish the business at once. "I hear," he says, "that the Ogadens are already feeling the pinch of hard times, and I believe that if we can succeed in inflicting a reverse on them, entailing the loss of a good many men or their cattle in any numbers, that they will throw up the sponge; but I think we ought to make a certainty of the affair, and not risk taking small parties into the bush, where we have no means of finding out accurately where the enemy are to be expected.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 89.

Mr. Jenner to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 55.)

Sir,

Kismayu, July 6, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you herewith a copy of a despatch, with inclosure, which I have received from Major Quentin, describing the reverse which befell the 4th Bombay Rifles patrol on the 22nd ultimo, and stating that, in his opinion, reinforcements of 400 men are necessary to enable us to hold the lake, and that we should require a force of 1,500 men to attack Affmadu.

I agree with Major Quentin in his opinion that if we can obtain command of the lake during the present dry season, it will not be necessary to proceed further, as that will insure the collapse of the Ogaden resistance. In fact, it seems plain that the lake, and not the Affmadu wells, are the key to the situation, as it is impossible for them in a dry year to water all their herds at the deep wells of the latter place.

I suspected this before, and the strong resistance the Ogadens are making to our advance along the lake encourages this belief. I am informed that all the Affmadu people

are now with the bulk of their cattle at or near to the north-west end of the lake, and that they themselves realize that it is on the possession of watering places at the lake that their chance of a successful resistance depends.

Many of them, before the late unfortunate reverse, advocated surrender to the Government, being greatly discouraged by the losses they sustained in the attack on Yonte Boma, but the war party, headed now by Ahamed Mergan, determined to fight first. Of course, this simplifies the physical difficulties of the business to a very great extent, as the anticipated necessity of carrying two or three days' water for the troops disappears, but, on the other hand, the Ogadens having proved themselves better fighters than their reputation led us to believe, compels me to acquiesce in Major Quentin's demand for reinforcements.

I have now got two small Somali dhows on the River Juba, and hope to be able to transport them to the lake, which will give us a great advantage both in transporting stores beyond Helishid to other posts which we may hold on the lake, and also, I hope, in sending parties to harass the Ogadens at their watering places.

I have ordered down the Swahili garrison from Gosha, as there is a scarcity of food there, as also considerable risk in sending up supplies from here to them, and I think they will be more useful to us here than up there, since, if the scarcity continues, the Somalis will be unable to draw supplies from Gosha, and so small a force would in any case not be able to efficiently guard more than one or two points in Gosha, which, as you are aware, extends for 50 miles. Moreover, the bulk of the Ogadens being on the lake, Gosha is not likely to be an object of attack on their part, as they have every reason at present for not increasing the number of their enemies.

The arrival of these men, and the continued presence of a man-of-war in harbour, with a party of blue-jackets landed in the town, would enable me to take seventy men up country after the rations, which Her Majesty's ship "Barracouta" brought up, have been conveyed to Turki Hill, which work is proceeding now.

Pending the arrival of reinforcements, Major Quentin proposes to remain on the defensive, and I hope that this negative attitude may wear out the patience of the Ogadens, and induce them to expose themselves to the severe losses which an attack on one of our posts should entail on them, or, in any case, we may get in the meantime information concerning their force, or the exact whereabouts of their cattle, as will enable us, when the time comes, to strike a telling blow.

There is one point mentioned by Major Quentin which I think I should explain. He complains of the scantiness of information procured, but, as I have already explained to him, it is not to be expected that the Hertis will risk their lives scouting out of their own immediate districts round Kismayu, where the Hertis are at present living. I believe that no force, or even spies, of the Ogadens would stay near here without our being informed of their presence, but the Hertis declare that if they go scouting beyond the districts in which they happen to be living, they would be at once suspected if they met any of the Ogadens, and would be killed, and I think this is probable enough. Spies we have sent and continue to send (we employ Sultan Sheriva's Galla herdsmen chiefly) to where the Ogadens are now, but it is of course impossible to expect them to bring back exact information as to time and hour of attack, or even what form the attack will assume, nor can spies be expected to betray themselves by taking their information to Helishid or Yonte. They must return to Kismayu district.

I told Major Quentin that the Ogadens had resolved to make a big fight of it, and that they were assembling in numbers at the end of the lake, and Captain Tanner had recently received a runaway slave (Masai) into his camp from Affmadu, whose information, he reported, seemed to be fairly correct; moreover, the enemy had been encountered by a party commanded by the Jemadar, who was killed only a day or two before the 22nd, on the same road where the ambush was laid, so that it appears to me that the disaster was more due to carelessness of the party attacked than to want of information.

Major Quentin's force of 400 men is at present distributed as follows:—

100 men at Turki Hill.

100 men at Yonte.

200 men at Helishid, and I have 160 men here, half of whom are Soudanese.

I have, &c.

(Signed) A. C. W. JENNER.

Inclosure 2 in No. 89.

Major Quentin to Mr. Jenner.

Camp Yonte, Juba River, July 4, 1898.

Sir,

IN continuation of my demi-official report of the 22nd ultimo, and the conversation I had with you on the 25th idem, I have the honour to forward herewith a copy of Captain Tanner's official report of the disaster which befell a reconnoitring party of the 4th Bombay Rifles on the 22nd June near Helishid camp.

2. The number of casualties was largely due, in my opinion, to the fact that Jemadar Kadha Singh had neglected to obey the standing order of the force under my command, to invariably fix swords when passing through bush, and to keep the men together. It is probable that he thought it better not to fix swords, as the notice of the enemy might be attracted by their flashing in the sun. He had also been over this road several times before; this no doubt engendered a feeling of over-confidence.

3. On the morning of the 23rd June I sent 100 men under Lieutenant Bickford to Helishid, in the event of reinforcements being required there. Captain Tanner kept one section, and the remainder returned here the same evening, having seen nothing of the enemy *en route*.

On the 29th idem I sent a further reinforcement of one section, and also Captain Fry, who is now commanding the post, and with the force at his disposal he should be able to hold it against large numbers. I have also reinforced the post at Turki Hill by a section.

4. I would desire to point out that under present circumstances, with the small force at my command, it is impossible for me to do more than act on the defensive, and protect the posts we are at present occupying. As I have frequently pointed out, we have no way of finding out the numbers, movements, or intentions of the enemy. On the other hand, from his superior mobility, knowledge of the country, and ability to keep spies constantly on the move, he is able to see at once when we can be taken at a disadvantage. We can learn nothing by sending out reconnoitring parties, which are seen directly they leave camp, but this was exemplified on the 22nd, when the enemy was in large numbers within a mile of the camp, and we were in total ignorance of the fact, although the road had been thoroughly reconnoitred daily through the previous week.

5. I am of opinion that to be able to keep a post on the lake, which seems very necessary, to prevent the Ogadens watering their cattle there, and to provide efficiently for the protection of Kismayu, and the three posts we have established, as well as to keep up communication, and to be able to insure the safety of convoys with rations, &c., a further force of at least 400 men should be sent to Kismayu as soon as possible. I think it quite likely if this is done promptly the Ogadens will submit. We could hold command of the Kismayu Province and keep them away from the lake, and once the rains are over, this must compel them either to give in at once or leave the country altogether.

6. With regard to the Affmadu expedition, I am now of opinion that unless a sufficiently strong force is sent to enable us to establish a succession of strong posts between the lake and Affmadu, which would mean about 1,500 men, the matter would be impossible of carrying out. We have scant information of the water supply, and I have heard lately that there is no water at Kurim. This would involve carrying a large supply, and we should be dependent on a long string of transport animals which could not be properly protected in a bushy country, by the small number of troops we could spare for the purpose. Any serious attack on a convoy with water, rations, and ammunition in which a number of animals were disabled, would mean disaster. There is also the contingency of any water on the road being found to have been poisoned. If it is considered to be essential to organize an expedition to Affmadu, I think the only way would be to have a very large force, well equipped with water-carts, tanks, &c., which would be gradually pushed on, establishing posts every 10 miles or so. For instance, a post might be established one march from the lake and constant convoys sent up. A strong body could then be sent a march further on to report on water supply, &c. This force would go out for the day, and return in the evening with the information obtained. We could thus go on gradually feeling our way, and improving the road, till the whole country was explored, and opened up. The more I see of the country, the more I am convinced, that to march to Affmadu, with our present force, and a long string of transport, would be simple madness, that is, of course, as long as the Ogadens remain hostile and as enterprising as they have now shown themselves to be.

7. I am sending a copy of this letter to the Officer Commanding troops in East Africa and am asking him to send reinforcements with the least possible delay.

I have, &c.

(Signed) W. QUENTIN, *Major*,
Commanding Ogaden Expeditionary Force.

Inclosure 3 in No. 89.

Captain Tanner to Staff Officer, Ogaden Expeditionary Force.

Sir,

Camp Heleshid, June 23, 1898.

IN continuation of my despatch of the 22nd instant, I have the honour to forward the following report :—

At 6 A.M. on the morning of the 22nd instant, I dispatched a party of the 4th Bombay Rifles (one native officer and forty-one Rifles) to reconnoitre the roads to and from Malkhana. At about 6·30 A.M. I heard a lot of firing in the direction of the Malkhana road, and without delay dispatched twenty-two Rifles of the 27th Bombay Light Infantry under Jamadar Aziz Khan, and accompanied by Surgeon Captain Kilkelly, and another party of forty Rifles of the 27th Bombay Light Infantry under Subedar Asab Khan, proceeded as quickly as possible towards the place whence the firing had been heard. After advancing about a mile we met four men of the 4th Bombay Rifles and learnt from them that the party had been rushed by a strong body of the enemy. We advanced to the scene of the enemy's attack and counted twenty-six bodies of men of the 4th Bombay Rifles. All the bodies were on right-hand side of the road in the thick grass, and judging from their position, the rush made on the party from the left flank must have been sudden and overwhelming. At the spot where the assault was delivered the bush on the left side of the road is very thick to within 10 yards of the road. Surgeon Captain Kilkelly saw all the bodies, and life was extinct in every case.

The Handaruff road was reconnoitred as far as Maikhana, but the enemy had apparently not used it during their advance, and their retreat was made through the thick bush, and in the direction of Handaruff. After removing anything of value from the dead, the party returned to camp, another party being sent out to bring in the bodies. Subhedar Issur Singh took a roll call of his men, and reported one native officer and twenty-seven rifles missing. The bodies of Jamadar Radha Singh and twenty-six of his men have been recovered, the missing man being Sepoy Manwa Singh. Of the fourteen men of the party who returned to camp, four were wounded. I have examined each man separately, except the two men seriously wounded, and the following is a précis of their evidence :—

"We had reached the hollow, beyond the old huts on the Handaruff road, and were moving with advanced guard about 50 yards in front of main body, which was in two files, the rear guard being about 100 yards in rear. The advanced guard had just emerged from the hollow into more open ground, when a few of the enemy appeared close to their front. The moment they commenced to retire on the main body, large bodies of the enemy sprang up from the grass on our right and rushed in on us, separating the advanced and rear guards from the main body. The rush on our right was immediately followed by an overwhelming rush on our left. Jamada Radha Singh, who was just in front of the main body, had barely time to give the command "Ready" when he was struck down by five or six spears. The onslaught of the enemy was so sudden that it is probable that some men were struck down before they could load their rifles. Those who could fire did so, and the enemy were checked slightly; we fixed swords as opportunity offered, and retreated, firing towards the bed of the lake in order to get clear of the jungle. When clear of the jungle we collected in small parties, and firing on such parties of the enemy as attempted to pursue us retired towards camp. Some of the enemy attempted to pursue us in the open, but could not face our fire, and took cover in the bush. The enemy were not less than 400 strong, and must have lost more than we, since at the first discharge of our rifles some twenty of them fell, and several others were shot or bayonetted during our retreat. After the enemy ceased to pursue us we saw them carrying off such of their friends as had fallen outside the thick bush."

In submitting this report, I desire to bring to the favourable notice of the Officer Commanding the expedition the gallant conduct of No. 756 Sepoy Buta Singh, who, though twice wounded himself, executed a skilful retirement with four of his comrades, two of whom had been wounded. There is no doubt that Sepoy Maiya Singh returned to

camp alive through Buta Singh's instrumentality. It is also probable that had the party had their swords fixed the enemy would have suffered a severe loss, and the affair might have ended differently, the party being composed largely of Sikhs. I would mention that a Somali policeman named Essar was about ten paces in front of the advanced guard, and appeared not to have noticed the proximity of the enemy till they made their rush. He returned to camp unhurt. I am unable to elicit any useful information from him, except that he states that part of the enemy came from Affmadu, though he is unable to give his reason. I send him in to enable you to question him. The medical officer has submitted a separate report of killed and wounded. A list of Government property carried off by the enemy is attached.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. O. TANNER, *Captain,*
Commanding Post, Helishid.

LIST of Government Property carried off by the enemy.

Rifles, M.-H., Mark IV, complete	27
Swords	25
Scabbards	25
Belts, waist	25
Pouches, ammunition	49
Bags of balls	25
Braces	24
Bottles of oil	19
Jags	18
Frogs	22
Protectors, sight	13
Straps, great coat	18
Pouch, ammunition, pistol	1
Ammunition, ball	1,640

True copy:
(Signed) W. QUENTIN, *Major,*
Commanding Ogaden Expeditionary Force.

No. 90.

Intelligence Division to Foreign Office.—(*Received August* 8.)

THE Director of Military Intelligence presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and has the honour to offer the following observations, in reference to the recent encounters with the Somali, between Kismayu and Afmadu.

Among the Imperial service troops maintained by the Rulers of native States in India, the Camel Corps of the Maharajah of Bikanir holds an excellent position. It numbers about 500 officers and men, nearly all Rajputs, completely equipped, highly trained, and the best shots of all the Imperial Service troops, more than 300 being "marksmen." They can carry three days' rations on their fighting camels, and can march 50 miles a-day for several days in succession, and a longer distance on a single forced march. Their saddles are double, so that on an emergency each camel soldier can pick up and carry another man.

They are armed with Martini-Henry rifles.

The State, which is in the Rajputana Agency, has a population of over 800,000, and has tracts of desert and sand suitable for camels. The force was not employed in the Tirah campaign, and is most anxious for employment on active service.

Should the attitude of the Afmadu Somalis continue to be a source of anxiety, Sir John Ardagh is of opinion that no more efficient troops for the purpose of dealing with them can be found anywhere than the Bikanir Camel Corps.

As the Imperial Service contingents of the native States were primarily destined for employment in India, it would be a new departure to send them to Africa, and the project would require to be considered by the Government of India. There can, however, be little doubt that the State would gladly volunteer to place them at the disposal of Her Majesty's Government on the usual conditions, that their ordinary pay

should be provided by the Durbar, and the extra pay, batta, and commissariat and transport expenses should be defrayed by the Government.

About 250 would be a sufficient number to cope with the Afmadu, and they should have two or three British officers and a medical officer, and also a Maxim gun.

The camels should be embarked at Karachi, after the monsoon, say in October, and would return from Kismayu about the end of the year.

Sir John Ardagh suggests that in view of possible eventualities inquiries might be addressed to the India Office, with a view to elicit the opinion of the Government of India, and to ascertain what the cost would be, if the project is considered practicable.

18, *Queen Anne's Gate, London,*
August 6, 1898.

No. 91.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 9.)

(No. 8. Treaty.)

My Lord, *Witu, July* 2, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith, with reference to my despatch No. 201 of yesterday's date, the text of the Agreement between myself and His Highness Sultan Omar-bin-Mahomed-bin-Sheikh, defining the boundaries of the Witu Sultanate.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure in No. 91.

Text of Agreement.

In the Name of the Most Merciful God.

IT being expedient to define more precisely the limits of the Sultanate of Witu, the same only having been fixed at two points on the coast in the Declaration signed in Manda Bay on the 18th January, 1887, by the Representatives of the Imperial German Government and of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar:

Sir Arthur Hardinge, Knight Commander of the Most Distinguished Order of St. Michael and St. George, Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General for the East Africa Protectorate, and His Highness Omar-bin-Mahomed-bin-Sheikh, Sultan of Witu, have agreed, subject to the approval of Her Majesty's Government, on the following definition of the boundaries of the aforesaid Sultanate:—

1. The boundary of the Sultanate shall start on the sea-shore from the frontier pillar 650 paces to the east of the Fort of Kipini, and shall run due north to a point distant one English quarter of a mile from the pillar. Thence it shall run in a north-westerly direction till it strikes the Ndimi Mbili Creek, and shall follow that creek to the Kirimando ferry on the road from Witu to Kau. It shall then run due north till it meets the parallel of 1° 58′ south latitude. From thence it shall run in an easterly direction to the head of the Dodori Creek, and from thence to the point on the coast known as Kwyhoo, and marked by two cocoa-nut trees, leaving the villages of Dodori, Vumbi, and Wassi, in the Sultanate of Witu, and those of Mwasi, Itembe, and Mataroui, in the Lamu district. From Kwyhoo the line shall follow the coast of the mainland in a westerly direction, passing through the middle of the Siyu, Kilolana, and Kipungani channels, till it reaches the above-mentioned pillar at Kipini.

2. All the islands off the coast of the Sultanate of Witu shall be included within the Lamu district.

3. The present Agreement shall be provisionally operative pending its confirmation or the reverse by Her Majesty's Government.

Done at Witu (12 Safar, 1316), July 1, 1898.
(Signed) ARTHUR HENRY HARDINGE.
(Signature in Arabic.)

No. 92.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 186.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 9, 1898.

I HAVE been in communication with Mr. Albert Gray respecting your despatch No. 175 of the 13th June last, and I transmit copy of a letter from him* inclosing the draft of additional Native Courts Regulations conferring upon the Sub-Commissioner of Ukamba the powers of an additional Sessions Judge.

You should take the necessary steps for bringing these Regulations into effect.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 93.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 187.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 9, 1898.

I HAVE been in communication with the Secretary of State for War on the subject of your despatch No. 84 of the 22nd March last respecting the relative seniority of officers in the East African Protectorate, and I transmit to you, for your information, a copy of his reply.†

You should communicate it to Major Hatch for his guidance.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 94.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 188.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 9, 1898.

I HAVE been in communication with Mr. Albert Gray respecting your despatch No. 176 of the 13th June last, on the subject of your proposal to create new administrative districts in East Africa by means of Queen's Regulations, and I transmit to you a copy of a letter from him on the subject.‡

Mr. Gray is still of the opinion as to the proper method of effecting the alteration in question, which he expressed in his letter of the 9th April last, the substance of which was communicated to you in my despatch No. 106 of the 11th May.

You should accordingly proceed in the matter in accordance with the instructions therein contained.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 95.

Foreign Office to Mr. Berkeley.

(No. 117.)

Sir. *Foreign Office, August* 9, 1898.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to inform you that at the suggestion of Lieut.-Colonel Ternan his Lordship has authorized the formation of a recruiting and store depôt at Mombasa in connection with the Uganda Rifles.

Lieutenant Fletcher, 1st Battalion East Lancashire Regiment, has been appointed to take charge of the depôt, and will be assisted by a warrant officer and by a sergeant. These officers will be borne on the strength of the Uganda Rifles, and their pay, respectively, will be at the rate of 500*l*., 250*l*., and 150*l*. a-year.

* No. 62. † No. 66. ‡ No. 65.

The duties which will devolve upon the officer in charge of the depôt will relate solely to details connected with recruiting and with the distribution of the military stores and supplies sanctioned in the Estimates, and he will therefore take his orders on these subjects direct from the Commandant. Lord Salisbury is in communication with the Secretary of State for India on the subject of the method by which the supply of recruits should be kept up from India, and a further despatch will be addressed to you in regard to it.

Colonel Ternan has been authorized to organize the depôt on his way through Mombasa.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 96.

Foreign Office to Lieutenant-Colonel Ternan.

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 9, 1898.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to transmit to you a copy of a despatch which he has addressed to Her Majesty's Commissioner in Uganda relating to the establishment of a depôt at Mombasa in connection with the supply of military stores and recruiting for the Uganda Rifles.*

His Lordship authorizes you to take the necessary steps on your passage through Mombasa to organize the depôt. Should you find that it will be necessary to incur expenditure for office accommodation, or otherwise, beyond that which has been already sanctioned, you should telegraph to his Lordship for authority before proceeding in the matter.

A copy of a letter which his Lordship has addressed to the Secretary of State for India is also inclosed.†

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 97.

Foreign Office to India Office.

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 9, 1898.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to transmit to you, to be laid before the Secretary of State for India, a copy of a despatch which he has addressed to Her Majesty's Commissioner in the Uganda Protectorate relative to the creation of a store depôt at Mombasa in connection with the Uganda Rifles.*

Lord Salisbury thinks that in the present state of communications with Uganda it will be of advantage that the officer in charge of the depôt should be allowed to address himself directly to the Secretary of the Government of India on behalf of the Commandant of the Uganda Rifles in regard to recruitment and rations for the Indian contingent, and he would be glad if Lord George Hamilton would sanction such an arrangement with the Government of India.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 98.

Memorandum by Dr. Mackinnon on Transport.—(Received at the Foreign Office, August 10.)

THE following officers have been dispatched for Uganda since the last Memorandum was submitted on the 18th ultimo:—

Lieutenant Cockburn, Uganda Rifles, on the 21st June.

Captain Radcliffe on the 23rd June. This officer has provided his own transport.

* No. 95. † No. 97.

Captain Laughlin, with 3 English sergeants and 117 men of the Uganda Rifles, accompanied by Dr. Hodges, left on the 25th June.

Mr. H. Prendergast left Mombasa on the 27th June for Ndi, where he joined Mr. Stordy to give him assistance in taking the new mules up-country.

The new mules with twenty-five carts left railhead on the 23rd instant for Kikuyu. Captain Diver, Uganda Rifles, was sent with them.

I regret to confirm my telegraphic report of the failure of the traction engine. A copy of Mr. Brown's letter, who was in charge of that section of the road, and of Mr. Blake, the driver's report, are attached.

I leave on the 12th instant for Kikuyu to endeavour to get the accumulation of loads there cleared away. One company of the Indian Battalion Uganda Rifles goes up at the same time. The other companies will follow at intervals of about ten days. Captain Addington, Uganda Rifles, also starts with this convoy, which is to carry 100,000 rupees ordered by Mr. Berkeley for Uganda.

I regret to report that Lieutenant C. C. Macdonald's condition is still such that he is unable to be moved down country.

Lieutenant F. T. Fisher has quite recovered and was able to return up-country with the new mules on the 3rd instant.

(Signed) A. D. MACKINNON, *Director,*
Uganda Transport.

Mombasa, July 11, 1898.

Inclosure 1 in No. 98.

Mr. Brown to Dr. Mackinnon.

Sir, *Masongoleni, June* 29, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to report that we left Mtito Andei on the 20th instant, and after a very tedious day arrived at mile 167 about 4 P.M., where we have to stop for want of water.

The Uganda Railway gave us a supply late the following day, and we left there about 8 A.M. on the 22nd and again ran out of water some distance short of Darajani; we managed to get a few buckets of water from the railway traction engine tank which happened to be near, and we arrived at a camp, where water was procurable about 200 yards away, about 6 P.M., and I sent the porters out the next morning to bring water from there in buckets, and started about 9 A.M., stopping on the road to take in more water. We finally arrived at Darajani about 11 A.M., having been roped up a bad place by the railway traction engine.

We filled up at the river and left the next morning about 9 o'clock, and as we were making slow progress left one truck loaded with casks of oil about 5 miles from here. The engine ran out of water about half a-mile from here about 5·30 P.M., and there she had to stop until next morning, when the men took out water to her, and she arrived here about 10 A.M. on Saturday the 25th, and I wired you to the effect that we had arrived and that the engine would go back for truck left behind on Monday, and hoped to proceed to Kibwezi on Tuesday, and that we should await your instructions there, as it was impracticable to proceed further. On Monday the engine went back for the truck, but ran short of water after bringing it a few miles and had to leave it again and come on for more water.

She got back about 3 P.M. and went to river to fill up. On returning from the river the wooden casing caught fire, and the men had to keep throwing water over her to put the fire out, and she would not reach the camp. Mr. Blake reported the next morning that the engine was broken down and would take two days to repair. I wired you to this effect, and Lieutenant Cockburn kindly took the telegram on to Kibwezi for transmission. This morning Mr. Blake reports that seventeen out of thirty-two boiler tubes have completely collapsed and he must have a new set from the makers. I wired you immediately as follows:—

"Engine permanently broken down Masongoleni; complete new set boiler tubes required from makers, present ones burnt thin and collapsed; impossible move; writing fully; Blake returns coast explain."

I decided it would be more satisfactory if Mr. Blake, Senior, went to coast to explain matters to you as he says nothing can be done here, and he therefore leaves to-day and takes this letter to you.

I await your instructions here in the meantime. Mr. Finlay can forward messages to me here from Mtito Andei.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. BROWN,
Uganda Transport.

P.S.—I think I should add that both the Mr. Blakes have worked extremely hard, and I consider it is through no fault of theirs that the engine has not proved a success. Their work has been very hard indeed.

A. B.

Inclosure 2 in No. 98.

Mr. Blake to Dr. Mackinnon.

Dear Sir, *Misongolani Camp, July* 5, 1898.

IT is with regret that I have to report to you the complete failure of the 8 horse-power single cylinder engine (by Ransome) to do the work required in transporting loads over these very bad roads.

The reasons for such complete failure are various. The first and most important is the unsuitability of (this type of engine especially) traction engine transport at all in such a country, without frequent water supplies or fuel, and on such exceedingly bad roads. To carry with it a supply of water for long marches, and oil to take it any great distance and bring it back is impossible, as the amount of oil and water required would be more than a load for the engine.

The next reason most undoubtedly is the choosing of a single cylinder engine instead of one of the compound type (as supplied to the railway) which prove such enormous advantage when water and fuel are scarce, and also in getting up some of the very steep hills to be able to use the auxiliary valve.

Another very important point is that the power required to haul a load on these roads is at least three times as great as on the ordinary roads at home. This must have been overlooked, I think.

Having given you a few general reasons for the failure of our engine, I will now give you briefly a few details of our journey from Mtoto Andi to this camp.

We left Mtoto Andi about 7 A.M., the 20th June, and reached the river in about half-an-hour. Having filled up our tank we left the river about 9 A.M., but had great trouble in getting round a very sharp soft corner, and whilst doing so, a joint burst which caused a delay of two hours, to let down steam and remake it. However, about 11 A.M. we were on the way again, and proceeded at a very slow rate of speed to the railway triangle, arriving there (a distance of 6 miles) after five hours' travelling, with our water supply completely exhausted. This portion of road we consider very good, and there was no bad hills to require the use of our wire ropes.

At this point we were at the mercy of the railway, having no water and 6 miles from any, so we camped late. Next day we got out of a railway tank some water, but not enough to fill us up, so we had to start next morning with what we had, and after going about 4 miles, I found it necessary to leave the waggons and go on with the engine to get filled up.

Coming back to pick up the waggons, I managed to get about a mile further, but there I was fixed. I could not get any further with the engine even, so I had to have water brought by men. Later we got on again, and when going down a very steep winding hill the three rear waggons pushing hard on the front one round the curve, turned it over, fortunately without serious damages, but it delayed us an hour in pulling the waggon over again with our wire ropes.

We eventually got into camp about 7 P.M., after being on the road eleven hours hard at work all the time to do 6 miles. But this journey has been exceptionally hard as the road was much cut up from the heavy and frequent traffic of the railway traction engine. There were also several places where it was necessary to use our winding rope.

Next morning we got our engine filled up and started about 8 A.M, to get filled up at the river. Going along this mile of awfully bad road with its short steep hills we pulled the end off one of our "draw bars," and this gave us an hour's work making temporary repairs. However, we got another start, and found one of the railway engines [*sic*] standing at the top of a very steep hill. He offered me a pull up, which I accepted, although it was no real boon to us.

Passing on to the rocky river bed, I got through well with the waggons, but on coming down to fill up my large tank again with the engine the fore wheels slid down a side hill, and I had some difficulty in getting out, having eventually to make my own path up out of the river at an easier place and rope up the water tank afterwards. This all delayed us considerably, and being well past midday, we decided to camp for the night.

Friday, the 24th, being the following day, we got a fairly good start, but after 2 miles we had to leave the old road to take a diversion, made on account of the railway. This turned out to be very hard work and gave us some very heavy pulling up over the soft embankments. I soon found that if I wanted to reach the next river I must leave my heaviest waggon behind, which I did, and proceeded with the other three.

We reached a place abont half way where we found it impassable, so we had to make our own diversion and do some bush cutting. This done, we got down safely, but had to rope up the other side. A little way further on and we had to rope up the loads again, until coming to a bad place about 1 mile from Misongolani, I had to stop again for water, my supply being completely used up.

We got water next morning and got along out of a bad valley (where we had to do more cutting) and got down to the river to fill up with water. Here I nearly lost the engine in the bed of the river, and had to rope myself out backwards. Getting over this difficulty, I coupled up the tank, and after heavy work up a bad winding hill, I reached our camp and decided to stay until Monday, when I went back to bring on the waggon that I left behind. I reached the waggon and brought it along about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and there being short of water in the engine tank, went to my supply in my large tank.

This, however, gave me another surprise, the water was gone, or nearly all of it, and I had to give some persons unknown the credit of letting it out, as I was sure I filled it at the river. I had then to leave the waggon a second time and return for more water, and after getting up at the river and getting just to the top of the very bad hill (mentioned previously) I found that the wood lagging round the boilers, and especially near the smoke-box, was all on fire; during my efforts to extinguish the fire, &c., my steam decreased in pressure, and when I tried to recover it I was surprised to find the leakage in the fire-box more than the oil fire could overcome, so I had to leave the engine exactly where it was, with a chain round a tree to hold it while winding up the loads with the wire ropes. Next morning I examined the cause of the leakage, and to be able to make temporary repairs, which I started to do, and wired to you that two days' repairs were necessary. However, one day's work proved to me the utter impossibility to make even temporary repairs, and I again wired you that a new set of tubes from the makers were required, and that we were permanently broken down.

After conferring with Mr. Brown, I decided to come at once to see you and explain everything, which I did on the 30th June, meeting you at Mtoto Andi, returning here I have put all our stock in best possible order.

Awaiting further instructions, I remain, &c.

(Signed) ANDREW W. BLAKE.

No. 99.

Mr. Gray to Foreign Office.—(*Received August* 10.)

Sir, 2, *Paper Buildings, Temple, August* 8, 1898.

IN reply to Mr. Bertie's letter of the 22nd June, inclosing for my observations a despatch from Sir A. Hardinge (No. 44, 8th February, 1898), respecting certain definitions of "native," &c., in the East Africa Order in Council, and in the Native Courts' Regulations, I have the honour to state that, in my view, the amendments of the definitions of "British subject" and "foreigner" proposed to be made in the Order in Council may properly be made.

As regards the definition of "native," while agreeing with the principle of Sir A. Hardinge's amendment, I think the form is capable of improvement; but in any case the definitions in the Order and in the Regulations should be identical.

It appears to me that the gist of Sir A. Hardinge's definition is comprised in the words "means any person not of European or American race or parentage who, in the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba would be amenable to the jurisdiction of the Sultan of Zanzibar," the intended exceptions being all persons of European or

American race or parentage, and all other persons who in the Zanzibar dominions are exempt from Zanzibar jurisdiction.

The distinction between the Zanzibar strip and the rest of the Protectorate, made in the definition for the purposes of the Regulations, does not appear, as I apprehend it should, in the definition for the purposes of the Order.

I submit the draft of a definition for both the Order and the Regulations, which should, if possible, be submitted to Sir A. Hardinge before it is included in an Order in Council.

I may add that this form has been approved by Mr. Cator.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. GRAY.

Inclosure in No. 99.

Draft of Definition for Zanzibar Order in Council and Regulations.

For both Order in Council and Native Regulations.

"NATIVE" means any person who is not a British subject as hereinbefore defined,* or of European or American race or parentage, but, as respects such portions of the Protectorate as are under the sovereignty of the Sultan of Zanzibar, does not include a person who, by virtue of any international Agreement, is not subject to the jurisdiction of the Sultan of Zanzibar.

Add in Native Regulations only.

Provided that nothing in these Regulations shall authorize any Court to exercise jurisdiction over His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar, His Highness the Sultan of Witu, or any independent African Sovereign recognized as such by Her Majesty.

No. 100.

Board of Trade to Foreign Office.—(*Received August* 10.)

Sir, *Board of Trade, August* 9, 1898.

I AM directed by the Board of Trade to refer to Mr. Bertie's letter of the 20th July, with regard to a Regulation of the Zanzibar Government as to the use of weights and measures which has been made applicable to British subjects at that place.

The Board have some difficulty in offering any advice in the terms of the Regulation as they have no information to show how the equivalent values of the "pishi" and the "kibaba," in terms of the weight of fresh water and of rice respectively may have been derived. It would seem, however, that the primary object of the Regulation is to secure uniformity in measures, a matter in itself of great importance. It is assumed that the "standard measures" referred to in the Regulation are well known in Zanzibar and Pemba, and are in common use in trade. If that is so, the Department is of opinion that the Regulation should be useful as it secures uniformity, and provides for penalties in case of fraud.

The Board are not of course in a position to offer any observations upon the point, which is worthy of consideration, as to whether it is essential to preserve and make rules for the local forms of measures described in the Regulation, or whether it would be feasible to propose the introduction of either the Imperial or metric systems of weights and measures in substitution therefor.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS J. S. HOPWOOD.

---

* In the Regulations "as defined in the Principal Order."

No. 101.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Mr. Berkeley.

(No. 119.)

Foreign Office, August 10, 1898.

Sir,

I HAVE received your despatch, dated Kampala, the 16th May, containing the Report which you were instructed to make on the recent mutiny of Soudanese troops in the Uganda Protectorate.

I desire to take the earliest opportunity of expressing to you my thanks for this very clear account of all the circumstances connected with the mutiny, and of requesting you to state to the officers of the Protectorate the gratification with which Her Majesty's Government have seen how, in circumstances of very great and exceptional difficulty, the officials of the Uganda Administration have displayed so much fortitude, courage, and discretion, and have so maintained the best traditions of their countrymen.

Your Report and this despatch will be laid before Parliament.

I am, &c.

(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 102.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received August 11.)

India Office, August 10, 1898.

Sir,

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for India to inform you that the draft Forest Regulations for the Uganda Protectorate, which were referred, in your letter of the 13th June last, for his Lordship's observations, have been examined by Dr. Schlich, the Professor of Forestry at Cooper's Hill College; and I am now to forward a copy of his Report, for the information of the Marquess of Salisbury.

I am, &c.

(Signed) A. GODLEY.

Inclosure in No. 102.

Report by Dr. Schlich.

AT the outset I desire to say that it would have been preferable to delay the drawing up of Forest Rules until the Reports on the timber forests, directed to be prepared, had been received. It would then have been easier to judge of the suitability of the proposed Rules.

As the proposed Rules now stand they will, I fear, not be found suitable to the conditions of a country like Uganda. To begin with Rule 1: Although all lands belonging to natives are excluded, it appears that the Rules shall apply to lands belonging to foreigners. I do not understand how this is possible, and I desire, therefore, to draw attention to the matter.

As to the natives, they have probably been in the habit of taking wood from the nearest forest whenever they required it for their domestic and agricultural purposes, whether the land belonged to them or not. The proposed Rules would enforce considerable restrictions on them, in fact, oblige them to take out licences at considerable trouble, if not expense, whenever they require timber which is not available on their own lands. True, Rule 14 empowers the District Officer to grant such licences free of charge; still, the procedure is troublesome, and sure to lead to discontent in the present state of the country.

The next objection to the proposed Rules is that I do not see how they can be enforced in such an unsettled country, unless the administration is much more detailed than I am aware of. In all probability the proposed Rules would be evaded wholesale—a state of affairs worse than if no restrictions at all were attempted, leaving alone the opportunities afforded to subordinates to oppress the natives.

Rules 2–9 are in themselves fairly well drawn up, but Rules 10 and 12, especially the first, will practically be without results. This has been proved in so many other

Colonies that I need only draw attention to the fact. Forests cannot be regenerated in the manner here proposed.

In my opinion the Reports on the timber forests should be awaited, and when they have been received powers should be given to the Commissioner to select and reserve certain areas, suitably distributed over the country, which should form the nucleus of permanent forest estates. In these areas no one should be allowed to cut without a special licence. In the rest of the forests under the control of the Commissioner natives may, for the present, be allowed to provide themselves with timber and other forest produce for their own use, reserving, perhaps, a few specially valuable woods which could not be cut without a licence. The list of such reserved trees, if any, should be small at the outset, with power to add to it, as may appear desirable from time to time.

Timber traders should be obliged to take out licences in any case. The fees received from them could be utilized by the Commissioner for the entertainment of a suitable establishment which could carry out the forest policy of the Government.

If my views are accepted, and if it is desired, I shall be most happy to advise in greater detail, on receiving the proposed Reports on the timber forests, together with a sketch map showing the distribution of the more valuable forests. Special attention should be paid, in drawing up those Reports, to the distribution of the population, their requirements, and the approximate area of wood lands at the disposal of the natives.

August 1, 1898.

No. 103.

The Law Officers of the Crown to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 12.)

My Lord, *Royal Courts of Justice, August* 9, 1898.

WE were honoured with your Lordship's commands signified to us in Mr. Bertie's letter of the 1st instant respecting the case of Selim-bin-Seif, who has been sentenced by a Zanzibar Court to a term of imprisonment on a charge of slave-trading, and who is claimed by the French Consul as a French-protected person.

In obedience to your Lordship s commands we have taken the matter into our consideration, aud have the honour to

Report—

That we are unable to see any ground for the contention of the French Consul that Selim-bin-Seif is amenable only to French jurisdiction.

The French Consul cannot by registering a subject of Zanzibar as a French-protected person withdraw him from the jurisdiction of the Tribunals of Zanzibar.

Selim-bin-Seif is a subject of Zanzibar, and there appears to be absolutely no ground for the assertion of any right to treat him as a person under French protection. The fact that he has sailed in vessels which were allowed, with what justification does not appear, to fly the French flag, certainly does not justify any such contention.

We advise that Selim-bin-Seif should serve the term of imprisonment to which he has been sentenced. The French Consul or Government should be informed that he is a subject of Zanzibar, and that the facts alleged in no way cancel his allegiance to the Government of that country.

We have, &c.

(Signed) RICHARD E. WEBSTER.
ROBERT B. FINLAY.

No. 104.

Mr. Balfour to Mr. Berkeley.

(No. 124.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 12, 1898.

HER Majesty's Government have felt that one of the most gratifying features in the suppression of the Soudanese mutiny in the Uganda Protectorate has been the loyalty with which the Waganda Chiefs have supported the Administration.

The question of the issue of a special medal, commemorative of the recent events, is under consideration; but meanwhile the Marquess of Salisbury desires you to call a meeting of the Chiefs, and to announce to them publicly the grateful sense entertained by Her Majesty's Government of the support afforded by them to Her Majesty's civil and military servants in the Protectorate.

I am, &c.
(Signed) A. J. BALFOUR.

No. 105.

Mr. Balfour to Mr. Berkeley.

(No. 125.)
Sir,

Foreign Office, August 12, 1898.

THE Marquess of Salisbury has observed with much satisfaction in the recent despatches from Uganda relating to the Soudanese mutiny the high testimony which has been borne by Her Majesty's responsible officers to the conduct and assistance rendered by the various Missionary Societies in the Protectorate, both in the field and in the care of the wounded.

I am directed by his Lordship to request that you will take means to make publicly known to the representatives of those Societies the sense entertained by Her Majesty's Government of their valuable services.

I am, &c.
(Signed) A. J. BALFOUR.

No. 106.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 193.)
Sir,

Foreign Office, August 13, 1898.

I HAVE been in communication with Mr. Albert Gray respecting your despatch No. 170 of the 9th June, inclosing copies of two sets of Regulations issued by you for the purpose of establishing the status of police officers as "public servants" under the Indian Penal Code, and I transmit, for your information, copy of a letter from him on the subject.*

You should take this communication into your consideration in conjunction with Mr. Cracknall, and furnish me with a Report as to the best means of removing the objections to the Regulations pointed out by Mr. Gray.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 107.

Foreign Office to Board of Trade.†

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 13, 1898.

I LAID before the Marquess of Salisbury your letter of the 2nd August relating to the appointment of a Committee to inquire into the question of the mail service to East Africa under the British flag, and I am directed by his Lordship to state that, owing to the commencement of the Parliamentary Recess, he thinks that it will be better to postpone for a short time the meetings of the Committee. He will cause a collection of papers on the subject to be circulated to the Departments interested, and would suggest that a similar collection might be made in your Department for communication in due course to the Committee.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

---

* No. 71.

† Also to Colonial Office, Post Office, Treasury, and India Office, *mutatis mutandis*.

No. 108.

Foreign Office to Mr. Berkeley.

(No. 129.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 13, 1898.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to inform you that the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury have sanctioned the addition of Luganda to the list of languages, proficiency in which entitles officers of the Uganda Protectorate to an allowance of 50*l.* a-year.

You should make this decision known to the officers of the Protectorate, warning them, however, that only one language allowance can be drawn by any one individual.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 109.

Mr. Berkeley to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 15.)

(No. 45.)

My Lord, *Kampala, May* 24, 1898.

IN my Report of the 16th instant on the whole subject of the recent mutiny among the Soudanese troops, I had the honour to inform your Lordship that the remains of the officers murdered at Luba's on the 19th October, namely, Major Thruston, Mr. N. Wilson, and Mr. Scott, had been recovered, and were being brought to Kampala.

Meanwhile, the remains of Captain Molony, Lieutenant Feilding, and Lieutenant Macdonald, were also brought here, and all six officers were yesterday buried here in the churchyard of the Church Missionary Society Mission on Namirembe Hill, with every honour and amid the most general and genuine marks of respect and sympathy. Bishop Tucker performed the religious ceremony, military honours being rendered by an escort, which comprised almost the whole garrison at present here. The procession from the station to the church and the ceremony there were attended by myself, Major Macdonald, and the staff and officers not on duty with the escort, and also by members of the different missions, the European traders, and a very large number of Chiefs and people.

I have the honour to inclose herewith copy of a Notice which I issued the day before on the subject of the celebration of the Queen's Birthday, and which I venture to hope your Lordship will approve. It was impossible to fix the date of the funeral earlier, and it would have been most difficult to delay it.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ERNEST J. L. BERKELEY.

Inclosure in No. 109.

Notice.

HER Majesty's Commissioner cannot but think that the sad ceremony which is to take place to-morrow (Monday, 23rd May), namely, the funeral of the officers who lost their lives in the execution of their duty, during recent troubles in this Protectorate, must cast a gloom over the community, which could not fail to detract from the joyfulness with which we would all wish to celebrate the Birthday of Her Majesty the Queen.

He feels sure, in these circumstances, that he will be in accord with the feelings of the Queen's loyal subjects here, in proposing to postpone the rejoicings on the occasion of Her Majesty's Birthday from Tuesday, the 24th May, to a later date.

Her Majesty's Commissioner therefore gives notice that the Queen's Birthday will be celebrated on Tuesday, the 31st May.

(Signed) ERNEST J. L. BERKELEY.

Kampala,
May 22, 1898.

No. 110.

Mr. Berkeley to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 15.)

(No. 46.)

My Lord, *Kampala, May* 25, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith copy of a despatch that I have received from Major C. Martyr, D.S.O., Commanding the Troops, in which, in forwarding to me a certain list of officers that I required for use in this office, he refers to the question of seniority among themselves.

Major Martyr's view as to the need for adherence to army rank among all officers while Imperial troops are associated to those belonging locally to the service of the Protectorate, is no doubt perfectly correct, as also in regard, during the same circumstances, to his own position towards Major Ternan, D.S.O., who is junior to him in the army.

But when the Imperial troops are eventually withdrawn, I do not know what would be your Lordship's view as regards seniority among the Captains and Lieutenants in the Uganda Rifles, that is, whether it should date according to their army seniority, or according to the date of their appointment to that corps. The respective positions of the Commandant and the two Majors (Martyr and Coles), has been settled (in the absence of Imperial troops) by their specific appointments to the force, but it is evident that among the Captains and Lieutenants there must be constant disaccord between their army seniority and that attached to the date of their appointments to the Uganda Rifles. So far as I am aware, previous correspondence on the subject led to the decision that the latter dates should govern the question of seniority in the same rank; but with the large number of officers now attached to the Uganda Rifles, Major Martyr is evidently of opinion that the arrangement will not work satisfactorily.

I am myself unable to offer any expert opinion on a question of this nature, though I am inclined to think, with Major Martyr, that army seniority among officers of the same rank will prove the safest and easiest rule for seniority. Beyond that I could only wish that the decision taken should be the one that should most commend itself among military men themselves; and in the belief that your Lordship may not be indisposed to take a similar view of the matter, I venture to submit that the question might be once more referred to the War Office authorities, especially on the ground of the increased number of officers in the Uganda Rifles,

I have, &c.

(Signed) ERNEST J. L. BERKELEY.

Inclosure in No. 110.

Major Martyr to Mr. Berkeley.

(Confidential.)

Sir, *Port Alice, May* 23, 1898.

I BEG to forward herewith the Seniority Roll asked for, and to return the original from your office. It will be noted that British Army Seniority is adhered to. This is in accordance with the decision of the War Office authorities regarding seniority of command, and is rendered necessary by reason of the presence in the Protectorate of Imperial troops.

As laid down by the "Uganda Rifles Ordinance," officers of the same rank shall rank with each other according to the dates of their respective appointments. This arrangement will be found to be impracticable, as it has been found in other forces in Africa. It will be clear that, by the accident of a few days' departure from England, a junior subaltern of three years' service might become senior to an officer of many years' service. As it has been notified to me that the "Uganda Rifles Ordinance" is about to be cancelled and remodelled, I would suggest that this point be reconsidered. I feel certain that if it be brought into force, after departure of Imperial Service troops, that many officers who were unaware of the existence of such an order before leaving England would consider themselves placed in a wrong position. I would also point out that the before-mentioned War Office decision affects my position with regard to Major

Ternan, should he return to the Protectorate before the departure of Imperial troops. The decision is an order, and, as such, cannot be altered by any private arrangements.

I have, &c.

(Signed) CYRIL MARTYR, *Major*,
Commanding Troops, Uganda Protectorate.

No. 111.

Mr. Berkeley to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 15.)

(No. 49.)

My Lord, *Kampala, May* 26, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith copy of a despatch that I have received from Major Macdonald, R.E., suggesting the issue of a silver star, to be worn as a medal, to several prominent Waganda Chiefs who rendered special service during the recent military operations in this Protectorate, and to a few Soudanese native officers who, without having taken actual part in the fighting, rendered valuable service by assisting to check the spread of the mutiny.

I quite agree with Major Macdonald that such a decoration would be highly appreciated by the proposed recipients, and the Uganda Chiefs generally have behaved, throughout a very critical time, with so much courage and loyalty that I venture to hope that your Lordship will look favourably upon a project that would give them special gratification, as also to the Soudanese native officers named by Major Macdonald.

I venture to add, on Mr. G. Wilson's recommendation, the names of fifteen other Chiefs who, apart from those who were directly associated with military operations, rendered him throughout the most valuable assistance.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ERNEST J. L. BERKELEY.

Inclosure 1 in No. 111.

Major Macdonald to Mr. Berkeley.

Sir, *Kampala, May* 25, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to bring to your notice the names of several prominent Waganda Chiefs who have especially distinguished themselves during the recent military operations in the Protectorate. As there would doubtless be several objections to these Chiefs being made companions of the Indian Empire, and as there is, as far as I am aware, no special decoration for issue to native Chiefs in East Africa, I would venture to suggest, for your favourable consideration, that small silver stars might be obtained from England and presented to these Chiefs, to be worn like a medal as a personal distinction.

I am sure that this decoration would be much appreciated, and would have the best possible result as a special recognition of conspicuous merit.

I would recommend the following Chiefs for this distinction:—

Apollo, Kaitkiro.
Mugwania, Katikiro.
Kakanguru.
Zakariah, Kangao.
The Pokino.
The Sekibobo.
The Kago.
Andrea Mukibera.
Kyramia (Msoga).
Lubwa (Msoga).
Jumba Gabunga (Roman Catholic).
Mujasi (Protestant).
Mujasi (Roman Catholic).
Joshua Mugema.
Kisibika.

I would also venture to recommend that the same decoration be awarded to the following Soudanese native officers as a recognition of their meritorious service in

keeping their companies from breaking out, at critical time, and assisting the European officers in maintaining order :—

Hussan Effendi, Captain of No. 6 Company.
Mahommed Ratib Effendi, Captain of No. 1 Company.
Juma Effendi, Captain of No. 2 Company.
Abdalla Effendi, Captain of No. 13 Company.
Surur Effendi, Captain of No. 8 Company.

Also in the following cases of native Lieutenants :—

Idrus Effendi, of No. 8 Company :
This native officer commanded a detachment of Soudanese in the fights of the 17th March and 12th April last, and greatly distinguished himself.

Ali Momboa Effendi :
Commanded a detachment of Soudanese in the fight of the 10th April last, and was specially mentioned.

Ferag Effendi, No. 13 Company :
By his loyalty saved the lives of Captain Molony, R.A., and Mr. Malek at Jinja in October 1897.

I have, &c.
(Signed) R. J. L. MACDONALD.

Inclosure 2 in No. 111.

List of Chiefs, &c., recommended for special Silver Star.

MBOGO, uncle of King of Uganda.
Kasagama, King of Toru.
Kamswaga, Ruler of Koki.

Uganda Chiefs.

Paolo Mukwenda.
Luwekula.
Alenni Bugala.
Edward Mlinda Mzigo.
Teofiro Msalasala.
Mesisala Mukabya.
Gideon Mtanda.
Ishmail Mlemna.
Henry Wright Duta.

Unyoro Chiefs.

Abaswezi.
Rejuniba.
Kiza.

(Signed) GEORGE WILSON.

No. 112.

Mr. Berkeley to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 15.)

(No. 50.)
My Lord, *Kampala, May* 26, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to submit herewith, for the favourable consideration of your Lordship, a recommendation, as contained in a despatch received by me from Major Macdonald, that the Indian Order of Merit be made applicable to East Africa or Uganda troops. The special cases quoted by Major Macdonald are, I venture to think, worthy of special recognition, and the native officers and men to whom they refer, fought as stated, side by side with the Indian troops, who are eligible for that Order.

Should there be no technical objection to Major Macdonald's recommendation, and should your Lordship be pleased to look upon it with favour, I do not doubt that the issue of the Order, as proposed, to members of the East Africa and Uganda troops would be most keenly appreciated by the recipients and have a highly encouraging effect among these troops.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ERNEST J. L. BERKELEY.

Inclosure in No. 112.

Major Macdonald to Mr. Berkeley.

Sir, *Kampala, May* 25, 1898.

AS you are aware there is no decoration for native troops in East Africa or Uganda for conspicuous gallantry before the enemy, corresponding to the Order of Merit which is bestowed on Indian troops.

As in the recent military operations there have been many instances in which East African or Uganda troops have fought side by side with Indian troops, I would venture to strongly recommend that the Indian Order of Merit be made applicable to East African or Uganda regular troops, the Protectorate defraying the comparatively small cost of the decorations, and the small annuities they carry with them. I cannot but think that the issue of this decoration in specially deserving cases would have a most valuable effect on the morale of the troops concerned, and, as in future Indian and local troops will be serving together in both Protectorates, I venture to hope that both you and Sir Arthur Hardinge will warmly support this proposal, and that it will be favourably received by the Foreign and War Offices at home.

I would make the following recommendations for the Order of Merit:—

East African Rifles.

Lieutenant Billal Yar, Effendi: This officer has repeatedly displayed the most conspicuous gallantry. I would, however, recommend him for the following case: While his arm was still in a sling from a wound received on the 11th December, 1897, which broke his fore-arm, he led his men into the Soudanese entrenchments at Kabagambi with splendid dash on the 24th February, 1898.

Recommended for 3rd class Order of Merit: rank Jemadar:

Sergeant Feraj Yusuf, Sergeant Saïd Amir: For conspicuous gallantry before the enemy on the 11th December, 1897, when the mutineers made a sudden and concentrated attack on the Maxims at Lubwa's.

Recommended for 3rd class Order of Merit: rank havildar.

Sergeant Baballa Bashir: For the conspicuously cool and gallant manner in which he handled his section in the attack on the Soudanese entrenchments at Kabagambi on the 24th February, 1898.

Bugler Yusuf Saïd: When at Kabagambi on the 24th February, 1898, ammunition for the Maxim, which had been brought into the enemy's outer work, was exhausted, he returned to the reserve ammunition and brought up a box, going and coming under a heavy fire.

Recommended for 3rd class Order of Merit.

Private Simba Manyema: After the capture of Kabagambi on the 24th February, 1898, when numbers of the enemy took refuge in the swamp, he dashed in single handed and captured one of the enemy's native officers. This man has repeatedly distinguished himself.

Recommended for 3rd class Order of Merit.

Uganda Rifles.

Sergeant Major Bakhit Ali (No. 7 Company), Corporal Surur Ali (No. 4 Company): For the steadfast loyalty and distinguished gallantry they displayed at Lubwa's Hill on the 19th October, 1897, when the camp was treacherously attacked by their mutinous comrades.

Recommended for 3rd class Order of Merit.

Lance Corporal Fadulmulah Abdalla (No. 9 Company) was taken prisoner while trying to dissuade the mutineers from attacking us at Lubwa's Hill on the 19th October, 1897, but escaped from the enemy and returned to us during the fight, and behaved most gallantly during the remainder of the action, having re-armed himself by securing the rifle and ammunition of one of the enemy's dead.

Recommended for the 3rd class Order of Merit.

Special Cases.

Captain Ibrahim Effendi (East African Rifles): This officer accompanied Lieutenant Scott, D.S.O. to Unyoro and rendered much valuable service in disarming the Soudanese garrisons, and in preventing an outbreak at considerable personal risk.

Recommended for 3rd class Order of Merit: rank Subadar.

Captain Rehan Rashid No. 10 Company (Uganda Rifles): This officer kept his company consistently loyal throughout, and when the mutineers at Lubwa's sent messengers to raise No. 10 Company, and to offer him supreme command of the movement, he arrested the messengers, took them to Captain Sitwell, disclosed the plot, and afterwards had the messengers shot by his own men.

Recommended for 3rd class Order of Merit: rank Subadar.

These two officers are not recommended for services rendered under fire, but nevertheless their services were of the greatest value, and I trust it may be found possible to give them this decoration. If it be considered inadmissible to give them the Order of Merit, I would try to recommend them for the special star I have suggested for the Uganda Chiefs, and a gratuity.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. R. L. MACDONALD.

No. 113.

Mr. Berkeley to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 15.)

(No. 51. Confidential.)

My Lord, *Kampala, May* 28, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit a despatch, with an inclosure, that I have received from Major Macdonald, R.E., containing recommendations for the Indian Order of Merit for native officers and men of the Indian army who have distinguished themselves while serving in the recent military operations in this Protectorate.

The gallantry and good conduct of these men have been so manifest that I trust your Lordship may be pleased to approve and support the recommendation made on their behalf by Major Macdonald.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ERNEST J. L. BERKELEY.

Inclosure 1 in No. 113.

Major Macdonald to Mr. Berkeley.

(Confidential.)

Sir, *Kampala, May* 28, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to inclose recommendations for the Indian Order of Merit for native officers and men of the Indian army who have displayed conspicuous gallantry during the recent military operations in Uganda, 1897-98.

I trust you will use your best endeavours to have these recommendations strongly supported by Her Majesty's Foreign Office, through which and the India Office these recommendations should be forwarded to the Commander-in-chief in India.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. R. L. MACDONALD.

Inclosure 2 in No. 113.

List of Recommendations.

Recommendations for Order of Merit, October 19, 1897.

ON the 19th October, 1897, the Government force at Lubwa's Hill, consisting of 10 Europeans, 17 Sikhs, and 340 partly-trained Swahilis, had for five hours to withstand repeated and desperate attacks made by over 300 trained Soudanese, armed with Martini-Henry rifles, and supported by 150 or more Waganda Mahommedans, many of whom had breech-loading rifles. After five hours' continuous fighting, at an average range of about 150 yards, the Government troops made a counter-attack and drove the enemy off. The Government force lost 46 killed and wounded, including 3 Europeans and 5 Sikhs.

Jemadar Bagwan Singh, 14th Sikhs.

On the No. 1 of our right Maxin being disabled early in the action, took his place, and for hours fought the gun practically single-handed, as most of the detachment were wounded, and he and the gun were a special mark for the enemy's fire. Recommended for 3rd Class Order of Merit.

No. 1733, Sepoy Kaka Singh, 14th Sikhs.

Though wounded, continued in charge of one of the Maxims, and fought throughout the engagement. Recommended for 3rd Class Order of Merit.

No. 1752, Sepoy Bagga Singh, 14th Sikhs.

Though severely wounded in the leg had his wound bound up and then crept back into the firing line and fought throughout the engagement. Recommended for 3rd Class Order of Merit.

No. 2444, Naik Mal Singh, 15th Sikhs.

Handled one of the Maxims with the greatest coolness and skill under a concentrated fire until severely wounded and disabled. Recommended for 3rd Class Order of Merit.

The following men also greatly distinguished themselves in this desperate fighting:—

No. 2,036, Esar Singh, 14th Sikhs.
No. 1,545, Skam Singh, 14th Sikhs.
No. 1638, Deya Singh, 14th Sikhs.
No. 1819, Tota Singh, 14th Sikhs.
No. 2,806, Ram Singh, 15th Sikhs.

(Signed) J. R. L. MACDONALD, *Major.*

Recommendations for Order of Merit, November 24, 1897.

On this date a determined effort was made to establish an advanced work as a first step towards the close siege of the mutineers' fort at Lubwa's. A force of 12 Sikhs, with 2 Maxims, and about 190 Swahilis, supported by large bodies of Waganda and Wasoga, armed mostly with muskets, drove back the Soudanese and established itself within 300 yards of the enemy's fort to cover the working parties. Here two determined attacks of the enemy were repulsed; but as, after seven hours, the advanced work was not nearly complete, owing to the failure of the Waganda working parties, the force returned to its original positions, the Government force having lost twenty-two killed and wounded.

No. 1,545, Lance-Naik Sham Singh, 14th Sikhs.
No. 2,056, Sepoy Bryan Singh, 14th Sikhs.
No. 2,177, Sepoy Karim Singh, 14th Sikhs.

When the Swahilis of the right flank were temporarily driven back and the Maxim jammed, these three men stood their ground with the Europeans and volunteered to hold back the enemy, then within 70 yards, until the Europeans could rally the Swahilis. All three are recommended for 3rd Class Order of Merit.

No. 1779, Sepoy Spuran Singh, 14th Sikhs.
No. 1733, Sepoy Kaka Singh, 14th Sikhs.
No. 1819, Sepoy Tota Singh, 14th Sikhs.

After removing the Maxim, which had hopelessly jammed, to a place of safety, these

three men went back under a heavy fire to save three boxes of ammunition which had been left behind. All three are recommended for 3rd Class Order of Merit.

Subadar (local) Bagwan Singh, 14th Sikhs

Greatly distinguished himself on our left flank when the enemy's counter-attack was repulsed without its producing any impression. This officer has already been recommended for the Order of Merit on the 19th October, 1897.

No. 2018, Sepoy Baga Singh, 14th Sikhs.

Again greatly distinguished himself on this occasion.

(Signed) J. R. L. MACDONALD, *Major*.

Recommendations for Order of Merit, December 11, 1898.

On this date a force of 20 Sikhs with 2 Maxims, 80 East African Rifles, and 150 Swahilis, established themselves within 300 yards of the enemy's fort as a covering party to the Waganda, who were cutting down the enemy's banana plantations. The enemy, creeping forward in the long grass, made a furious combined attack on our front and left flank. The 100 Swahilis on our left fell into disorder and retired, thus exposing the Sikhs to a concentric attack at short range; but they stood firm and saved the Maxims, aided by the East African Rifles on their right. The Swahilis were rallied, and again advanced, and the enemy's attack completely defeated. Our loss was twenty-one killed and wounded, including two Europeans and two native officers.

No. 3036, Sepoy Sahib Singh, 15th Sikhs.

No. 3277, Sepoy Phuman Singh, 15th Sikhs.

When the Swahilis of our left wing were driven back, these two men stood by Lieutenant N. A. Macdonald, 14th Sikhs, who was mortally wounded, although the enemy were almost on him. Both are recommended for the 3rd Class Order of Merit.

No. 1545, Lance-Naik Sham Singh, 14th Sikhs.

No. 3184, Sepoy Golab Singh, 15th Sikhs.

No. 3434, Sepoy Bishan Singh, 15th Sikhs.

No. 3385, Sepoy Karpal Singh, 15th Sikhs.

These men rushed to Lieutenant Macdonald's assistance against overwhelming odds, and, after driving off the advanced party of the enemy, carried him to a more secure position under a heavy fire. Lance-Naik Sham Singh is recommended for the 2nd Class Order of Merit; the other three men for the 3rd Class Order of Merit.

Subadar Bagwan Singh, 14th Sikhs.

When one of the Maxims was disabled by a bullet, cooly repaired it under a heavy fire at point blank range, and, though wounded, brought the gun into action, and assisted materially in repulsing the enemy's attack. Recommended for 2nd Class Order of Merit.

No. 2354, Havildar Attar Singh, 15th Sikhs.

Handled the Sikhs who were not actually engaged with the Maxims with the greatest coolness, and thus gave time to rally the Swahilis and re-establish our position. Recommended for 3rd Class Order of Merit.

The following men by their splendid conduct during this critical period also deserve the Order of Merit:—

No. 2036, Sepoy Esar Singh, 14th Sikhs.
No. 2018, Sepoy Baga Singh, 14th Sikhs.
No. 3105, Sepoy Atma Singh, 15th Sikhs.*
No. 2485, Sepoy Jamal Singh, 14th Sikhs.
No. 2056, Sepoy Bryan Singh, 14th Sikhs.
No. 3671, Sepoy Hera Singh, 15th Sikhs.
No. 3464, Sepoy Bishan Singh, 15th Sikhs.
No. 3332, Sepoy Karim Singh, 15th Sikhs.
No. 3183, Sepoy Pakar Singh, 15th Sikhs.
No. 2878, Sepoy Sarwan Singh, 15th Sikhs.
No. 3240, Sepoy Utam Singh, 15th Sikhs.
No. 3682, Sepoy Hurnam Singh, 15th Sikhs.

(Signed) J. R. L. MACDONALD, *Major*.

---

* Since killed, February 24, 1898.

Recommendations for Order of Merit, February 24, 1898.

Captain Harrison, ascertaining that the Soudanese mutineers, accompanied by some 100 Waganda Mahommedans, were in an entrenched fort at Kabagambi, marched against their position with a force consisting of 110 men of the East African Rifles, 80 men of the Indian contingent, 14 Sikhs, 3 Maxims, and some 80 Swahilis. A very severe fight ensued, lasting from 9·30 A.M. until 11 A.M., when the enemy were driven out of their position at the point of the bayonet, and fled in the greatest confusion, leaving all their baggage, stores, &c., in their fort, and some 500 to 600 women and children behind, who were captured. The position of the enemy was an extremely strong one, consisting of an outer and inner fort. The outer work consisted of a strong breastwork, some 3½ to 4 feet high, constructed with earth and banana stems, whilst the inner fort was 6 to 6½ feet high, provided with two tiers of loopholes through a bullet-proof revetted wall of earth some 3 feet thick. Our losses were 1 British officer killed, 1 wounded, and 46 killed and wounded (including 21 Waganda).

No. 2354, Havildar Atar Singh, 15th Sikhs, was in command of the Sikh detachment of thirteen men and two Maxims, and, in spite of the Swahili carriers, after losing one man killed and three wounded, refusing to advance, he and the other Sikhs carried the Maxims and belt boxes, &c., forward themselves. By the example of his cool courage whilst exposed to a heavy fire from the fort at a range of about 100 yards he brought his detachment along with the fighting line, and rendered most conspicuous service. Recommended for 2nd Class Order of Merit.

No. 1545, Naik Sham Singh, 14th Sikhs.

This non-commissioned officer has already been mentioned for previous acts of gallantry, and on this occasion he again showed conspicuous bravery by bringing up the Maxim he was in charge of into the outer work after it had been carried, and placing it so as to bear on the entrance to the inner work, under a very heavy fire, at a range of from 20 to 30 yards. Recommended for 2nd Class Order of Merit.

No. 2173, Sepoy Karim Singh, 14th Sikhs.

No. 3332, Sepoy Karim Singh, 15th Sikhs.

These two sepoys accompanied Sham Sing, and finding that the Maxim belts had been expended, and were all empty, proceeded in the most cool and unconcerned manner, although exposed to a heavy fire from the inner fort, to refill another belt from an ammunition box brought up by one of Captain Harrison's men, prior to opening fire again on the inner work. These two men are recommended for the 3rd Class Order of Merit.

In addition to the above-mentioned men, the whole of the Sikh detachment behaved with the utmost gallantry throughout this severe fight, losing one man killed and one wounded. By their coolness and determination in bringing up the Maxims themselves, after the carriers had disappeared, and pushing forward, in spite of all obstacles, with the firing line, they won the admiration of all engaged, their names are as follows:—

Sepoy Baga Singh, Naik Ishar Singh } 14th Sikhs.

Sepoy Sarwan Singh, Sepoy Pakar Singh, Sepoy Colab Singh, Sepoy Utam Singh, Naik Phuman Singh, Sepoy Karpal Singh, Naik Bishan Singh } 15th Sikhs.

(Signed) J. R. L. MACDONALD, *Major.*

East African Indian Contingent.

Recommendations for Order of Merit, February 24, 1898.

No. 2, Havildar Allahdad Khan, 33rd Punjab Infantry.
No. 106, Havildar Labhdin, 24th Punjab Infantry.
These two non-commissioned officers, though wounded early in the fight, declined to

fall out, and continued leading their sections to the attack, cooly and well, to the end of the engagement. Recommended for 3rd Class Order of Merit.

No. 61, Sepoy Fatteh Khan, 28th Punjab Infantry.

This man also showed great bravery, and, though wounded, remained in the firing line.

No. 87, Sepoy Jehan Khan, 27th Punjab Infantry.

Behaved with great courage and coolness throughout the engagement, and was wounded at the final rush on the enemy's position.

No. 210, Sepoy Chulamdin, 33rd Punjab Infantry.

This man carried Lieutenant Osborne, who had been severely wounded, to a place of safety, under a heavy fire, and attended to him.

No. 239, Sepoy Samundar Khan, 4th Punjab Infantry.

This man throughout the action behaved with great gallantry and coolness, carrying orders to the different parts of the firing line, and thereby running very considerable risk, as he was exposed throughout to a heavy cross-fire.

These four men are all recommended for 3rd Class order of Merit.

Special mention is also made of the gallant and valuable services rendered by Subadar Major Zaman Ali Khan, 5th Punjab Infantry, whose skilful and courageous handling of his section in great measure contributed to the success of the engagement. Recommended for 3rd Class Order of Merit.

Also of—

Subadar Fatteh Mahommed Khan, 33rd Punjab Infantry.
No. 99, Havildar Gulab Khan, 2nd Sikhs.
No. 5, Havildar Fatteh Khan, 22nd Punjab Infantry.
No. 235, Naik Fazl Khan, 4th Punjab Infantry.
1st Class Hospital Assistant Maula Baksh, I.M.S.

(Signed) J. R. L. MACDONALD, *Major.*

Recommendations for Order of Merit, April 26, 1898.

Major Martyr, D.S.O., with a force of 250 men, nearly all regulars, crossed the Nile at Mruli, where he established a post, and marched some 9 miles in an easterly direction up the bank of the river, to where the remnants of the mutineers had established themselves in a fortified post and village, together with some Wa Nyoro and Waganda Mahommedans. After a stiff engagement he succeeded in driving the enemy out of their position, and burnt their fort and village. Our losses were thirty-seven killed and wounded, including Lieutenant Gage, slightly wounded.

No. 110, Sepoy Barhan Ali, 1st Sikhs.

No. 156, Sepoy Mardan Ali, 24th Punjab Infantry.

These two men behaved with great gallantry in assisting to repel a determined attack made by the mutineers on our left flank whilst exposed to a heavy cross fire. Recommended for 3rd Class Order of Merit.

No. 266, Lance Naik Wazir Ali, 31st Punjab Infantry.

Though severely wounded in the shoulder and unable to fire himself, remained in the fighting line, supplying his comrades with ammunition. Recommended for 3rd Class Order of Merit.

The following men are also strongly recommended for their conspicuous gallantry, in that they remained fighting in the firing line after being wounded, and refused to fall out to the rear :—

No. 107, Bugle-Major Miyan Gul, 1st Sikhs.
No. 29, Sepoy Mahommed Khan, 33rd Punjab Infantry.
No. 129, Sepoy Bagh Ali, 24th Bombay Infantry.
No. 133, Sepoy Hakim Khan, 24th Bombay Infantry.
No. 135, Sepoy Chaus Mahommed, 24th Bombay Infantry.
No. 181, Sepoy Jehan Dad, 2nd Sikhs.

(Signed) J. R. L. MACDONALD, *Major.*

No. 114.

Mr. Berkeley to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 15.)

(No. 54. Confidential.)

My Lord, *Kampala, May* 30, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith a Confidential despatch that I have received from Major Macdonald, R.E., containing a list of recommendations for officers who more particularly distinguished themselves during the recent military operations in this Protectorate.

Major Macdonald does me the honour to ask for my support in laying these recommendations before your Lordship for transmission to the military authorities, and the officers mentioned in the list which accompanies his despatch, and which include some belonging to the permanent services of the Administration, have rendered such valuable, and in some cases brilliant, service to this Protectorate, in conditions often of great hardship and difficulty, that I venture to beg that your Lordship may be pleased to take the matter into your most favourable consideration.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ERNEST J. L. BERKELEY.

Inclosure 1 in No. 114.

Major Macdonald to Mr. Berkeley.

(Confidential.)

Sir, *Kampala, May* 30, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to forward to you, confidentially, a list of recommendations for rewards for the officers who more particularly distinguished themselves during the military operations in Uganda 1897–98.

I should esteem it a great favour if you would nse your influence to have these recommendations transmitted to the military authorities, with the support and countenance of Her Majesty's Foreign Office.

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. R. L. MACDONALD.

Inclosure 2 in No. 114.

CONFIDENTIAL Recommendations regarding Officers who have specially distinguished themselves during the Military Operations, Uganda, 1897–98.

No.	Name.	Recommended for—
1	Captain E. G. Harrison, West Riding Regiment, commanding East African Rifles This officer has repeatedly deserved the D.S.O. for his conspicuous gallantry before the enemy, notably on the 11th December, 1897, and the 24th February, 1898, while his excellent management of the operations intrusted to him has proved that he has exceptional qualities as a leader, and I would strongly recommend him for a Brevet Majority as well as the D.S.O.	Brevet Majority and D.S.O.

No.	Name.	Recommended for—
2	Captain H. H. Austin, Royal Engineers	Brevet Majority or D.S.O.
	This officer, as mentioned in the official Report, has repeatedly distinguished himself during the operations in all capacities. On every occasion when serving as second in command of columns, his tact, military knowledge, and judgment have been warmly acknowledged by the officers under whom he served, while on those occasions when he had an opportunity of acting independently, he uniformly showed abilities of a high order. I would beg to strongly recommend this officer for a Brevet Majority.	
	It may not be out of place to point out that this officer served under me on the Kabul River Survey, the Zhob Valley Railway Survey, and the Uganda Railway Survey, on all of which there were opportunities of showing military qualities. I have thus had exceptional opportunities of observing the coolness, judgment, tact, and resource of this officer, and have no hesitation in saying that in my opinion he is well worthy of the Brevet for which I have much pleasure in recommending him.	
3	Captain W. Barratt, D.S.O., 1st Sikhs, commanding Indian contingent	Brevet Majority.
	This officer has displayed all the best qualities of a leader, and has repeatedly distinguished himself as mentioned in the official Report.	
4	Lieutenant T. E. Scott, D.S.O., 3rd Sikhs	Brevet Majority on promotion.
	This officer, during his expedition to disarm the 500 doubtful and excited Soudanese in Unyoro, was placed in a peculiarly trying position, requiring the display of extreme tact, coolness, and judgment. He carried out this difficult task with marked ability, and was further specially mentioned by Captain Harrison for the manner in which he afterwards carried out the duties of Staff officer during the subsequent operations in Unyoro.	
5	Lieutenant W. R. Dugmore, Uganda Rifles	D.S.O.
	For the distinguished service he rendered in keeping the wavering Soudanese garrisons, 500 men, in Unyoro to their duty for four months, practically single-handed, and latter in peril of his life.	
6	Surgeon-Captain G. S. McLoughlin, Army Medical Staff	D.S.O.
	I have already acknowledged in my official Report how well the medical arrangements were carried out under exceptional difficulties, and I have also pointed out the special services of this officer.	
7	Surgeon-Captain J. D. Ferguson, Army Medical Staff	D.S.O.
	In addition to the other valuable services rendered by this officer, I would specially recommend him for this reward for his distinguished gallantry at Kijembo on the 18th February, 1898. While engaged in carrying out an operation, the interruption of which would have meant death to the patient, he found himself the special mark for the enemy's bullets, and had the water-bottle broken at his side; but he completed the operation with the greatest coolness, and then had his patient carried to a more sheltered position.	
8	Lieutenant P. B. Osborn, Oxfordshire Light Infantry	D.S.O.
	For the conspicuous gallantry with which he led the Indian contingent to the attack on the Soudanese entrenchments at Kabagambe on the 24th February, 1898, on which occasion he was severely wounded.	
9	Captain C. G. H. Sitwell, Manchester Regiment	D.S.O.
	For the conspicuous service he rendered by keeping his Soudanese company loyal, and doing duty under arms throughout the operations.	
10	Captain E. M. Woodward, Leicestershire Regiment	D.S.O.
	The excellent service rendered by this officer before he got sunstroke has been referred to in the official Report.	

No.	Name.	Recommended for—
11	Captain R. T. Kirkpatrick, Leinster Regiment .. .. .. This officer behaved with conspicuous gallantry on the 19th October, 1897, when he led the counter-attack, and again in re-establishing our right flank, which was temporarily driven back, on the 24th November, 1897. He afterwards commanded with success the force left to guard Buddu.	D.S.O.
12	Lieutenant C. V. C. Hobart, Grenadier Guards .. .. .. For his conduct of the operations against Gabriel in December 1897, and his successful defeat of very superior forces of the enemy when in command of the advance guard on the 2nd March, 1898.	D.S.O.
13	Surgeon-Captain R. G. Turner, Indian Medical Staff .. .. This officer, who was attached to the Indian contingent, repeatedly distinguished himself by his attention to the wounded under fire, notably on the 24th February and the 26th April.	D.S.O.
14	Lieutenant N. Malcolm, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders .. For his conduct of the operations in the Shuli country, and defeat of a superior force of Soudanese and Wanyoro on the 26th April, 1898.	D.S.O.
15	Major C. H. U. Price, 27th Bombay Infantry .. .. .. For his energetic and successful operations while in command of the Singo Field Force.	D.S.O.
16	Second Corporal W. M. Brodie, Royal Engineers.. .. .. For the excellent services he has repeatedly rendered while in command of a company of Swahilis, and for his action on the 2nd April, 1898, when, with a patrol, he defeated a very superior force of the enemy.	Promotion to Sergeant and D.S.M.
17	Lieutenant C. W. Fowler, Royal Navy (retired) .. .. .. For repeated acts of gallantry on the 19th October, 1897, the 24th November, 1897, and the 5th January, 1898, and for his successful operations against very superior forces of the enemy on the 10th April, 1898.	D.S.O.

(Signed) J. R. L. MACDONALD, *Major.*

No. 115.

Mr. Berkeley to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 15.)

(No. 55.)

My Lord, *Kampala, May* 30, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith a despatch that I have received from Major Macdonald, R.E., inclosing a Report on the military operations in this Protectorate that took place under his command in 1897–98, together with a Staff diary, map of certain places, &c., which, together with the Report, he begs may be, with your Lordship's approval, forwarded to the War Office.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ERNEST J. L. BERKELEY.

Inclosure 1 in No. 115.

Report on Military Operations, Uganda, 1897–98.

1. WHEN the deserters from my expedition, consisting of portions of Nos. 4, 7, and 9 companies of the Uganda Rifles, finally broke off negotiations with Her Majesty's Acting Commissioner at the Ravine, and marched towards Uganda on the 26th

September, and when the third column of my expedition, together with Mr. Jackson and Lieutenant Fielding, endeavoured to get between the mutineers and Uganda by marching by the old route across the Guas' Ngishu to Mumia's, it was not fully realized that the mutineers would proceed to the lengths they unhappily did. Their behaviour at Nandi and their threatened attack on Mumia's, in conjunction with their outrages on the inhabitants of Kavirondo, showed that their intentions were worse than had been anticipated. Their treacherous seizure of Major Thruston, Mr. N. A. Wilson, and Mr. Scott at Lubwa's, and the fact that all the Soudanese garrisons *en route* had ultimately joined the mutineers, showed the true gravity of the situation.

2. The total Soudanese force in the Protectorate in October 1897 amounted to 1,600 men, and of these 510 were in arms against us at Lubwa's, supplemented by at least 100 discharged or unenlisted Soudanese located at Lubwa's, and at least 200 Waganda Mahommedans. Against this we had seventeen regular soldiers and 340 armed Swahilis at Lubwa's, and about 150 mixed police at Kampala, although we could rely on a considerable number of Waganda guns, mostly muzzle-loaders, to rally to our support.

3. On the 19th October, 1897, the Soudanese mutineers and their allies made a treacherous attack on our camp on Lubwa's Hill, and after five hours' continuous fighting at short ranges were completely defeated with a loss of 100 killed and wounded. Our loss was heavy, forty-six killed and wounded, and our ammunition was nearly exhausted; but the arrival of a Waganda army of 1,600 guns dispatched to our assistance by Mr. George Wilson, then Acting Commissioner on Mr. Jackson being wounded, and of fresh supplies of ammunition from Kampala, enabled us to maintain our position and invest the mutineers in Lubwa's Fort, while the prompt action of Mr. Wilson in disarming the Soudanese troops at Kampala relieved the immediate anxiety at the capital.

4. Reserve ammunition for our allies was, however, wanting, and two skirmishes in the end of October so far reduced their supply that the investing force was reduced to inaction on account of the allies, until a fresh supply could be got from the south of the Victoria Lake, where it was purchased in German territory. It was, however, necessary, in order to allay the anxiety which could not fail to arise in other parts of the Protectorate, should apparent inaction be too far prolonged, that active operations should be resumed on arrival of this supply, without awaiting the arrival of the 100 East African troops expected in a couple of weeks.

5. Accordingly, on the 24th November a determined effort was made to establish an advanced work as a first step towards a siege. A force of 200 Government troops, 12 regulars, and the rest Swahilis, supported by 1,400 Waganda guns, and half that number of Wasoga, the whole under command of Captain Woodward, engaged and drove the Soudanese into their fort. An attempt was then made to construct the advanced work, but the Waganda working parties failed to complete it after nine hours, and Captain Woodward's force was reluctantly compelled to reoccupy the original position on Lubwa's Hill. Owing to the Waganda rushing forward prematurely and independently engaging the Soudanese before the Government troops came up, their loss was very heavy, and the total loss on our side amounted to 126 killed and 231 wounded, the enemy, who fought under cover, losing about a quarter of this number.

6. From the 18th October to the beginning of December it must be remembered that the Government troops at Lubwa's consisted of 17 Sikhs, of whom 7 had been killed and wounded, and of an average of 350 partly trained Swahilis, mostly armed porters, who had suffered a loss of 57. The enemy had been able to replace losses to some extent by utilizing pensioners, &c., and still mustered over 400 Soudanese, although most of the Waganda Mahommedans had deserted them. The Waganda force of 1,600 guns, mostly muzzle-loaders, were equal perhaps to a tenth of their number of Soudanese, and the Wasoga were of still less account. In the light of subsequent events, it seems surprising that a force composed of such elements should not only have held its own, but kept the enemy at bay inclosed on the Lubwa's peninsula. During this period two engagements and seven skirmishes took place, in which our total loss was one European killed (Lieutenant Fielding) and two wounded (Mr. F. J. Jackson and Dr. Macpherson), 19 Government troops killed and 45 wounded, and 342 Waganda and 115 Wasoga killed and wounded, making a total loss of 524.

7. Early in December reinforcements arrived, consisting of 100 regular troops from the East Africa Protectorate under Captain Harrison, and a few Sikhs with a number of armed Swahilis belonging to my expedition from Save, and some Swahilis from Nandi. This brought our force up to a little over 120 regulars and 500 armed Swahilis, so on the 7th December I reinstituted offensive operations with a view to commencing a

closer siege. Between the 7th December and 20th December we succeeded in building an advanced fort and in cutting down nearly all the enemy's food plantations. These operations were not unopposed, as we had one engagement and eight skirmishes, in which our loss was two Europeans killed (Lieutenant N. A. Macdonald and Mr. Pilkington), one wounded (Dr. Macpherson), five men killed and twenty-two wounded, while our allies, who, after their previous heavy loss, I spared as much as possible, lost sixteen killed and wounded.

8. On the night of the 18th December news arrived at Lubwa's from the Officer Commanding Buddu, through the Acting Commissioner, that the 200 Soudanese there proposed to join Gabriel, an outlawed Chief, who had reassembled some 500 guns of Mwanga's faction. The Soudanese there had for some time been causing anxiety, so I started on the 20th December with 46 regulars and 154 Swahilis for Buddu viâ Kampala. At the latter place more reassuring news arrived to the effect that Lieutenant Hobart, with fifty Soudanese and some Waganda, was proceeding against Gabriel. A few days later Lieutenant Hobart reported a decisive victory, and I was on my return march towards the Nile when Her Majesty's Acting Commissioner and Consul-General informed me on the 31st December that Mwanga had escaped from the Germans and landed in Buddu; at the same time he asked me to return to deal with this serious danger. I at once left for Buddu with my 200 men and 200 Waganda, and on arriving there heard that 150 of the 200 Soudanese had refused to fight Mwanga, and had been in communication with the enemy. Mwanga was, meanwhile, at the head of over 2,000 guns. By the 8th January, 1898, a junction was effected with Lieutenant Hobart, and the untrustworthy Soudanese were disarmed. On the 15th of the same month Mwanga's army was decisively beaten, and, leaving Captain Kirkpatrick to carry out the pursuit, I returned to the capital, in view of the serious situation created by the Soudanese escape from Lubwa's.

9. Meanwhile Captain Woodward, whom I had left in command at Lubwa's, had several small successes against the mutineers, and was only awaiting the arrival of the 150 Indian troops, expected to arrive on the 10th January to take vigorous steps against the enemy's fort itself. On the night of the 4th–5th the mutineers commenced to withdraw from their fort, by means of a large sailing-boat, to a promontory on the Usoga shore, and by the morning of the 9th January they had completed the evacuation of the fort, which they had so long and desperately defended. A gallant effort made by Lieutenant Fowler, late R.N., to sink the enemy's dhow, with a Maxim mounted in a canoe, failed owing to the Maxim jambing in a hopeless way, through the mainspring breaking.

The enemy remained on the promontory till the 15th January, and that night moved north with the intention of making for Unyoro, as was only afterwards ascertained by Captain Woodward, who meanwhile decided to guard the Lubwa and Jinja crossings of the Nile instead of at once attacking the escaping enemy, as I had ordered before my departure for Buddu, in case of such a contingency. He subsequently moved on Kampala, which he appears to have thought in danger, with the 150 Indians, who had arrived at Lubwa's on the 13th January, and at the same time strengthened the garrisons of Lubwa's and Mumia's under the impression that these places were in danger. Further orders received from me to the effect that Captain Harrison, with the 150 Indians and his own column of 250 men, should move north along the west bank of the Nile and prevent the mutineers from crossing the river on reaching Lake Kioga were received by Captain Woodward on the 19th January, but he decided to defend the Seziwa River instead, and to this end moved north through Bulamwezi, directing Captain Harrison to follow him.

10. On the 26th January I arrived at Kampala from the Buddu expedition, and resumed command of the operations against the mutineers. The mutineers had not yet completed the crossing of the Nile, so I directed Captain Woodward's column to join Captain Harrison at Kitare on the 29th and recall troops from Lubwa's and Mumia's to form, with the additional Indian troops shortly expected under Captain Barratt, a reserve column at Kampala. My intention was to fall on the mutineers before they could cross the Seziwa River or get away to Unyoro by the canoes on Lake Kioga. Captain Woodward, however, anticipating that the enemy would cross the Seziwa at Banda, moved north to defend that place, and so the concentration of troops could not be effected at Kitare as intended. I accordingly moved up the west bank of the Seziwa to join Captain Woodward's column, and, as it was now too late to prevent the mutineers from reaching Lake Kioga, sent Lieutenant Scott, D.S.O., with 100 Indians and 60 Swahilis to push forward by forced marches and forestall the mutineers by disarming the garrisons in Unyoro, which were showing serious signs of rising, while with the rest

of the force I remained at Banda to cover his retirement should he be unsuccessful. The Waganda army under the Katikiro meanwhile took up a position between the mutineers and Kampala, where Captain Barratt's colum was assembling.

11. Lieutenant Scott, D.S.O., with his small column carried out his work with the greatest tact, judgment, and energy, and succeeded in disarming the 500 Soudanese in Unyoro, and thus relieving Lieutenant Dugmore, who had in the most plucky way, almost single-handed, kept his troops under control during the long and anxious period of the Lubwa's seize. Lieutenant Scott, by his success, relieved the Protectorate of a most threatening and dangerous complication, as had these Soudanese joined their mutinous comrades the combination would have been too much for the forces at my disposal.

12. On the 7th February news reached us at Banda of Lieutenant Scott's success at Mruli, so feeling sure that the other garrisons would follow the lead of Mruli, I next day marched for Namuganga, where Captain Barratt's column had already been ordered to meet me. On the 11th February the junction with Captain Barratt was effected, and we advanced north against the mutineers between the Nile and Seziwa Rivers, being joined by further reinforcements later. On the 18th February we met and defeated the mutineers in a smart engagement, the result of which so demoralized them that they hastily evacuated their fort on Lake Kioga and took to the islands. Learning on the 20th that they had effected a landing at Kabagambi, we at once marched for the Mitembe crossing of the Seziwa River, which we reached next day and at once secured. The 22nd was occupied in crossing this truly formidable swamp, the passage of which was not effected without loss of life. The mutineers had considered this crossing to be impassable, and that we would have in consequence to make a further detour of three or four days to reach them. They were reported to be leaving Kabagambi and moving north-west, so I sent Captain Harrison with 200 regulars and 120 Swahilis in pursuit, and myself returned to Kampala, the better to control the other operations which again claimed my attention.

13. The report of the mutineers having left Kabagambi, however, proved to be erroneous, and on the 24th February Captain Harrison surprised them, and after a very severe engagement, lasting 1½ hours, captured their entrenched camp, and the small fort they had occupied. Our loss was heavy. Captain Molony was killed and Lieutenant Osborn wounded, while the Government force lost twenty-five killed and wounded, and the Waganda twenty-one. The enemy, after losing heavily, fled in the greatest confusion to Wakedi land, and left all their baggage and over 500 women and children in our hands. After this brilliant victory Captain Harrison continued his advance, joined Lieutenant Scott, and occupied Unyoro.

14. Meanwhile, as Mwanga had again collected a large force in Ankole, Captain Sitwell, who had been guarding Bwekula, joined Captain Kirkpatrick's Buddu force, and by very energetic operations came up on Mwanga's army on the 2nd March and defeated it near the Katonga River. Mwanga had previously detached 800 Mahommedans to try and effect a junction with the Soudanese mutineers, and the latter force was threatening North-west Singo, so, on the arrival of Major Price of the 27th Bombay Infantry with 75 of his men, I hastily sent him out to protect Singo and relieve the Roman Catholic Mission at Bukumi, further strengthening him with 100 Swahilis. On the 14th March he reached Bukumi, and was joined by Captain Sitwell with 60 Soudanese—Captain Kirkpatrick having returned to protect Buddu from raids.

15. The 800 Mahommedans had divided into two parties, and while half remained in Bugangezi to protect their women and baggage, the other half marched eastward to joined the beaten mutineers, who were established east of Mruli across the Nile. Major Price inflicted on the former party three defeats in rapid succession. Then hearing that Mwanga was endeavouring to reassemble in North Ankole he moved at once against him, and dispersed his force once more. Meanwhile the attempted junction between the other party of Mahommedans and the Soudanese was frustrated by the very efficient patrolling of Captain Austin at Mruli, and by the pressure from the south of a flying column under Captain Ashburnham and Lieutenant Bright, while its further return into Singo was guarded against by Lieutenant Tracey. These operations compelled the enemy to cross to the north of the Kafu River, where columns sent out by Captain Harrison under Lieutenant Fowler and Corporal Brodie defeated them with heavy loss on two occasions. An attempt on the part of Kabarega's Wanyoro to join the Waganda Mahommedans was also defeated by other small columns sent out by Captain Harrison under Captain Barratt and Yusbashi Bilal of the East African Rifles.

16. Additional reinforcements of 175 of the 27th Bombay Infantry having arrived, I sent 150 men under Captain Southey to strengthen Mruli, and on the 15th April

dispatched Major Martyr, D.S.O., with 70 men to that place to take command of the whole force there, and expel the mutineers from their position east of Mruli, as their continued presence in that neighbourhood was undoubtedly encouraging Mwanga's followers to continue the contest. On the 26th of the same month, Major Martyr, after effecting the passages of the Nile without opposition, advanced with 250 men, nearly all regulars, and captured the Soudanese forts after a stiff fight, in which we lost 37 killed and wounded, including Lieutenant Gage, slightly wounded. The enemy's fort and village were destroyed, and a small post constructed and garrisoned on the east bank of the Nile to prevent their return.

17. On the same day Lieutenants Malcolm and Wake had a successful engagement with fifty Soudanese, supported by a large number of Wanyoro, near Alagoyn, whither they had pursued the former from Fowera. Lieutenant Malcolm had only about 70 men, half of whom were Swahilis, but drove the enemy from a strong position, captured their village and baggage, and pursued them for three miles. Our loss was three killed and six wounded, the enemy losing some twenty or thirty.

18. As Major Price had meanwhile returned to his position in Singo, and Major Martyr to Kampala, and as Her Majesty's Commissioner, Mr. Buckley, considered that all the critical elements of the situation were now over, and that I could accordingly withdraw my own force, and proceed to reorganize my expedition, I handed over command of the military forces of the Protectorate to Major Martyr on the 3rd May, and next day the advanced portion of my expedition, under Lieutenants Hanbury-Tracey and Bright left for Save, where the remainder of the expedition will follow as soon as the necessary escort is provided.

19. These operations have extended over seven months, and have involved five engagements, in which we lost over 10 per cent. of the number engaged, seven minor engagements, and thirty-five skirmishes in which loss of life occurred, not to count occasions when shots were exchanged without apparent loss on either side, and until almost the close of the operations the odds were on the side of the enemy. Fortunately our enemies were widely separated, and did not all rise together, or combine their efforts, and an opportunity was thus afforded for beating them in detail. But the work and strain on both men and officers was necessarily exceptionally severe, more especially as the latter could realize that if certain not improbable combinations amongst the enemy were effected, our position would be practically hopeless during the earlier half of the struggle.

20. The operations themselves covered a great extent of country: from the Ravine to the borders of Toru was a stretch of 350 miles of longitude, while from the south of Buddu to Shuli was 230 miles of latitude. The total area of the country actually operated in amounted to close on 40,000 square miles. Considering that at the commencement of the operations under my command the total force at my disposal consisted of 17 regulars and some 340 Swahilis, and that even at the close of the operations, the total only amounted to 2,000, including all classes, it will be evident that the work was exceptionally heavy, and involved much arduous marching. Thus the 56 miles from the Nile to Kampala was covered in two days by Captain Woodward's column, and later by that of Captain Harrison. Lieutenant Scott, D.S.O., in his forced march to Mruli, accomplished 65 miles in three days, and Captain Sitwell, in pursuit of Mwanga's army, marched 94 miles in 4 days. The Buddu expedition marching to relieve Masaka and Bija, covered 164 miles in 8 days. Head-quarters in the month of January, marched 390 miles, and in two consecutive months had to traverse 640 miles, while the total distance covered during the operations, was 1,300 miles. Part of Captain Barratt's force has marched 450 miles during the operations, and been present in three engagements, while Major Price has covered 400 miles since his arrival, and immediately after a march of 600 miles. When the hilly and swampy nature of most of the country is considered, these performances are the more remarkable.

21. Another feature of these operations is the great distance which the reinforcements had to march to get to the seat of war, and their very creditable rate of march, considering the difficulties of the road, and of the extemporized transport service. Captain Harrison had to march from Machakos to Lubwa's, a distance of 350 miles, and attained an average rate of 18 miles a-day. Lieutenant Scott, D.S.O., with 150 soldiers of the Indian contingent, moved from Mombasa, and had, from rail-head, to march about 600 miles, yet his average was nearly 14 miles per day. Captain Barratt and Major Price had both to start from Ndi, 600 miles from Lubwa's. The pursuing column from the Ravine to Mumia's averaged 13 miles a-day, although marching by an old native track, and having to cut a way through the forest of Mau, and bridge two impassable

rivers, while the other two columns of the expedition between the Ravine and Lubwa's, had to cover 500 miles.

Captain Barratt's and Major Price's men have, in all, had to traverse over 1,000 miles, Captain Austin's men 1,400 miles, and the head-quarters 1,700 miles, if the distance from rail-head be taken into account.

22 The transport service had to be extemporized from the natives of the country, as, almost without exception, the regular Swahili transport establishments at various stations were armed and turned into soldiers. The Waganda had to some extent carried loads on previous occasions, but the organization and management of a transport corps of from 2,000 to 3,000 porters, as was necessary towards the latter part of the operations, were in itself no inconsiderable task. Thanks, however, to the unremitting exertions of the local Administration, an efficient service was maintained.

Transport by water had also to be used to some extent mainly by Waganda canoes. Thanks to the influence of Mr. G. Wilson, and the efforts of the Waganda Chiefs, these proved very efficient. The steam-launch belonging to Messrs. Boustead, Ridley, and Co., was also largely used, and the greatest credit is due to Mr. Cowham, the engineer in charge for the work he got out of it. Two sailing-boats were also employed, with native captains and crews, which did good work.

23. A Commissariat Department had also to be organized, especially after the arrival of Indian troops, who had frequently to be employed in districts where no suitable local supplies were to be obtained. Thanks to the assistance of the civil authorities sufficient supplies of flour, rice, ghi, salt, and pepper were procured at the capital, and forwarded under escort to the various centres of operations. Goats and cattle were also obtained in sufficient quantities for the meat rations, and a syrup obtained from bananas or sugar-cane was supplied, when possible, to make up for the "goor" (sugar) rations. Latterly a small sugar mill was constructed, and coarse brown sugar sufficient for the sick was produced. The Swahilis, and other than Indian troops, had to subsist on bananas, sweet potatoes, manioc, supplemented when necessary by banana or matama flour and meat. In spite of great difficulties an efficient transport and commissariat service was organized and maintained.

24. The medical arrangements were very satisfactory, though various causes combined to throw a very heavy share of work on the medical officers. These were Dr. Moffat, Principal Medical Officer of the Protectorate, and Dr. Macpherson, Surgeon-Captains McLoughlin and Ferguson, of my expedition, Surgeon-Captain Turner, of the Indian contingent, Surgeon-Lieutenant Standage, of the 27th Bombay Infantry, and Dr. Cooke, of the Church Missionary Society. The hospital arrangements, drugs, dressings, and medical comforts of the Protectorate were quite inadequate for a war of this magnitude, where some 550 wounded had to be attended to. The Church Missionary Society built a hospital on Namirembe for the Waganda wounded, the hospital at Kampala was extended and improved, and extemporized arrangements were made at Lubwa's and elsewhere. For antiseptic dressings and other appliances the army had to depend almost entirely on my expedition stores, and even so splints and dressings had to be extemporized and makeshifts used. The extremely small percentage of deaths amongst the wounded shows how thoroughly satisfactory the medical arrangements were, and especial praise is due to the medical officers for their excellent work, especially when it is recollected that some of them, viz., Dr. Macpherson and Surgeon-Captains McLoughlin and Ferguson had also to perform combatant duties.

25. It must be remembered that the military operations frequently required prolonged movements in very unhealthy country, and that the operations extended till nearly the end of the rainy season. The work of active service necessarily made it impossible for the officers and men to take all the precautions which they might have done during peace, and the cheerful and willing spirit displayed by all ranks during these trying circumstances is deserving of great praise. Amidst adverse climatic condition, with unaccustomed monotonous diet, and with the water generally indifferent, often positively bad, the work was carried out with unflagging zeal and thoroughness.

26. The engineering work of the campaign consisted of bridge-making and fort-building. The former was almost entirely done by the Waganda, and included a bridge $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles long across the Luajali River, and another $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles long across the Seziwa River, together with many bridges or causeways. These forts were constructed by the Waganda, under European supervision, on Lubwa's Hill, and the advanced work was built by Captain Woodward, and afterwards improved in many essential points by Captain Austin, R.E. To the latter officer was due a new and strong fort at Mruli, and his engineering knowledge has been more than once of great use in other ways. His road-making and bridging on the way from Maritch to Save, and on the road to join us at

Lubwa's, deserve a special mention. Other minor posts were also constructed in Bulamwezi by Lieutenant Bright, and in Kitunzi by Lieutenant Tracey.

27. Signalling by cones and flags was used to a considerable extent at Lubwa's, but the damaged state of most of the few heliographs which arrived at the front prevented the adoption of any extended system of signalling.

28. As bodies of native irregulars, sometimes in great force, accompanied our columns on most occasions, a good deal of extra work was necessarily thrown on the officers commanding columns in securing the harmonious co-operation of these allies. That the officers were generally successful in so doing is very creditable to their tact and good management. On many occasions laymen, and, in exceptional circumstances, clergymen of the Church Missionary Society, rendered very great service by accompanying columns as interpreters, and undoubtedly contributed to the successful work of our allies. These gentlemen were the late Mr. G. Pilkington, Mr. Lloyd, and Mr. Fletcher, Rev. H. Clayton and Rev. G. Blackledge.

29. The loyal Waganda rallied to the side of the Government in large numbers, and, as already reported in various despatches, played no unimportant part during the early stages of the operations when the Government forces were so weak. The actual irregular forces available at the beginning of January 1898 consisted of 1,600 guns at Lubwa's, 300 at Lucumbwa's, 500 at Kampala, 600 in Buddu, while some 300 were distributed in minor posts, &c., or a total of 3,300 guns. During the operations the Waganda have lost 185 killed and 341 wounded, or a total of 526. These totals include some 20 Chiefs killed and wounded, of whom the Namutwe was the most important. The steadfastness and determination of the Waganda, under heavy losses and during, for them, a very prolonged campaign, has surprised even their warmest admirers. With few exceptions the various column Commanders have spoken warmly of their co-operation and good-will, and I have much pleasure in adding my personal testimony as to their excellent work, which is deserving of substantial recognition. I have accordingly included in the medal rolls the names of certain Chiefs and others, who have most distinguished themselves, as deserving the medal, a mark of approval which they greatly appreciate. The following, however, are worthy of some personal recognition :—

Apollo, Katikiro (Protestant), Mugwania, Katikiro (Catholic), Kakanguru, Zakariah, Kangao, the two Majasis, the Pokoni, Busibika, and Andrear Mukibera, and the Sekibobo and Kago.

30. The Wasoga also rendered considerable assistance, though as their fighting powers are not equal to the Waganda, they were not able to help to the same extent. Still in the actual fighting they lost 119 killed and wounded. Special praise is due to Kyramia, the only Chief to come to our assistance during the fight of the 19th October. Lubwa should also be mentioned, as at considerable personal sacrifice he prevented the enemy from obtaining canoes, and gave us all the assistance in his power. Although some of the Wasoga Chiefs was hostile and others mutual the general behaviour of the Chiefs as a whole was good.

31. The general behaviour of the troops was excellent. The detachment of Sikhs, men selected from the 14th and 15th Sikhs, fought wich such determined and conspicuous gallantry as to add to the already high reputation of these regiments. Captain Harrison's East African Rifles, consisting of Soudanese, Swahilis, Wanyamwezi, Manyema, &c., had an unusual share of fighting and uniformly distinguished themselves, The same high praise is due to the East African Indian contingent of Punjabi Mahommedans under Captain Barratt, D.S.O,, and Lieutenant Scott, D.S.O. The 27th Bombay Infantry detachments under Major Price arrived later on the scene, and thus had not the same opportunities of distinction.

While these regular troops might reasonably be expected to do well, I must not omit to mention the unexpected fighting qualities displayed by the hastily raised Swahili corps, especially those of my expedition, who were carefully selected by Sir Arthur Hardinge and General Sir Lloyd Mathews, and who have thoroughly justified their selection. One company of these on the 19th October stood the exceptionally heavy loss of over 20 per cent without giving ground. Corporal Brodie's transport Swahilis and Mr. Mayes' men have also fought very well, and generally the Swahilis as a body, while by no means up to the standard of the regular troops, have done extremely well.

32. It is with the deepest regret that I have to draw attention to the heavy loss sustained during these military operations. Of the comparatively small body of Europeans seven have been killed and five wounded. Major Thruston, who with the courage and promptitude for which he was remarkable, proceeded single-handed to Lubwa's to attempt to prevent the spread of the mutiny, and induce the mutineers to

return to their duty, fell a victim to his sense of duty, was treacherously seized by the mutinous garrison, and was murdered on the 19th October, 1897. His loss was a very heavy one to the Protectorate and to the service at large, as his military abilities were of a very high order.

Mr. N. A. Wilson, who had gallantly stuck to his post at Lubwa's as Civil Officer of Usoga, fell a victim to the mutinous soldiery at the same time.

Mr. Scott, the engineer of the Government launch, who had in the pluckiest way started to support Major Thruston at Lubwa's with a Soudanese crew, was also treacherously seized and killed with his two comrades already mentioned.

Lieutenant Bertram Fielding, Wiltshire Regiment, was killed in action on the 19th October while gallantly fighting in the salient of our position.

The loss which the small force on Lubwa's Hill sustained by the death of this fearless and promising officer was severely felt.

Lieutenant N. A. Macdonald, 14th Sikhs, was killed in action on the 11th December, 1897, while serving with the covering party which repulsed a desperate attempt to interfere with the working parties which were destroying the enemy's food plantations. An enveloping attack by the enemy in the long grass had thrown the Swahilis on our left flank into disorder, and while Lieutenant Macdonald with a few men was withstanding the enemy and restoring order, he was killed. His previous experience of active service and the great abilities he had already displayed, made his loss an exceptionally severe one.

Mr. G. Pilkington, of the Church Missionary Society, who was in charge of the Waganda working parties the same day, was unfortunately killed while he went up to the firing line to ask some questions about the further continuance of the work. His death is a terrible loss to Uganda, where his many admirable qualities had greatly endeared him to all, and given him an influence with the natives second to that of no other missionary, while his linguistic and scholarly abilities rendered his services invaluable to the Church Missionary Society. From first to last the cheery assistance he rendered to me in dealing with the Waganda was beyond praise.

Captain C. A. Molony, R.A., was mortally wounded in action on the 24th February, 1898, at Kabagambi, after he had with conspicuous gallantry led his men into the enemy's fort. He died next day, and his death was much felt as he had earned the esteem of all. He had already been present in the engagements of the 24th November, 7th and 11th December, 1897, 15th January and 18th February, 1898, and had repeatedly been mentioned for his gallantry before the enemy.

The officers wounded were:—Mr. F. J. Jackson, severely on the 19th October, recovered; Dr. Macpherson, slightly wounded 19th October, 1897, and again slightly on the 11th December, 1897, recovered; Lieutenant P. B. Osborn, Oxfordshire Light Infantry, severely on the 24th February, 1898, recovering, and Lieutenant M. F. Gage, 7th Dragoon Guards, slightly on the 26th April, 1898, recovering.

33. The total loss was as follows:—

Government troops, including Swahili Rifles, 49 killed and 119 wounded; total, 168.

The Waganda irregulars lost 185 killed and 341 wounded; total, 526.

The Wasoga irregulars lost 39 killed and 90 wounded; total, 129.

The total losses may be shown as follows:—

	Killed.	Wounded.	Totals.
Europeans	7	5	12
Native troops	24	48	72
Swahilis	25	71	96
Waganda	185	341	526
Wasoga	39	90	129
Total	280	555	835

34. The Mission gave every assistance in their power in attending to the wounded, and various ladies and gentlemen volunteered assistance. Those who actually accompanied the army in the field and assisted with the wounded were the late Mr. Pilkington, Dr. Cooke, Mr. Lloyd, Mr. Fletcher, Mr. A. Wilson, Rev. H. Clayton, and Rev. G. R. Blackledge, of the Church Missionary Society, and Fathers Matthews and Kestinz of Bishop Hanlon's Mission. The ladies who assisted in attending to the

wounded at Kampala or other centres were:—Miss E. M. Furley, Miss J. E. Chadwick, Miss E. L. Pilgrim, Miss M. S. Thomsett, Miss G. E. Bird, Miss B. Taylor, and Miss K. Timpson, all of the Church Missionary Society. Also Father Gaudibert of the French Algerian Mission.

35. Before proceeding to submit for favourable consideration the names of the officers who, serving under my command, rendered valuable service, I would like to offer here the expression of my warmest thanks for and appreciation of the assistance I received throughout the military operations from the local Administration of the Protectorate. I realize that the work done by the head and staff of that Administration is a matter which will be judged of, and appreciated by, the Foreign Office authorities, who will necessarily be in possession of all details regarding their work. I do not, therefore, propose to take upon myself to revise the valuable services thus rendered during the crisis with which I found myself associated as commanding the military operations. But I venture to record my warm and hearty appreciation of the support and assistance I received from Mr. F. J. Jackson, and Mr. George Wilson, with whom, as successively filling the port of Acting Commissioners, I found myself in close co-operation, and my sense of the readiness and zeal with which members of their staff assisted me whenever the circumstances allowed them to do so.

36. Considering the circumstances sketched in the preceding paragraphs, I trust that the following list of officers and men, who distinguished themselves, will not be considered too lengthy. It must be remembered, with such a small number of Europeans and so much fighting, that greater and more frequent opportunities of distinction were afforded than in ordinary campaigning, while the quality of the Swahili Rifles, hastily raised and partially trained, with which so much fighting had to be done, compelled the Europeans to expose themselves to an unusual extent to steady and encourage their men.

37. In the following list of officers specially mentioned, I have adhered to corps as far as possible, but have in some cases distinguished between those who saw much or little service.

The following are specially mentioned for favourable consideration:—

Macdonald Expedition.

Captain E. M. Woodward, Leicestershire Regiment.—This officer was specially mentioned for gallantry in the fight of the 19th October, he commanded during the engagement of the 24th November, 1897, and in spite of a premature attack by the Waganda handled his men with coolness and judgment; he built the lower fort at Lubwa's under at times a heavy fire on the 7th December, 1897, and was present at other engagements and skirmishes.

Captain H. H. Austin, R.E.—This officer commanded during an important skirmish on the 23rd December, 1897, rendered valuable service in the advanced fort at Lubwa's, especially distinguished himself by the skill and coolness with which he repelled a sudden flank attack at Kijembo on the 18th February, and was specially mentioned for his conduct at the capture of Kabagambi on the 24th February, 1898. He was afterwards in command of Mruli, and by the excellence of his arrangements was instrumental in preventing the conjunction of the Soudanese and Mwanga's Mahommedans. He was, moreover, the only engineer officer available with the force, and in this capacity more than once did very valuable work. His sound military knowledge and judgment has been repeatedly acknowledged by the various officers with whom he has served as second in command.

Surgeon-Captain G. S. McLoughlin, A.M.S.—This officer was Senior Medical Officer with the forces. He was specially mentioned for his attention to the wounded under fire on the 24th November, 1897, and was present at the engagements on the 7th December, the 11th December, 1897, and the 15th January, 1898, in all of which he did very good work. In addition to his medical duties this officer also acted as a combatant officer with success.

Surgeon-Captain J. D. Ferguson, A.M.S.—This officer did excellent work in the advanced work at Lubwa's, and was present in several skirmishes. I had occasion to specially recommend him for distinguished gallantry in attending a wounded man under a very heavy fire at Kijembo on the 18th February, 1898, when he continued his operation with coolness although the water bottle was broken at his side, and he was a special mark for the enemy's fire. He also served as a combatant officer with success.

Officers of the Uganda Rifles attached to the Macdonald Expedition.

Captain R. T. Kirkpatrick, Leinster Regiment.—This officer behaved with great gallantry during the engagement of Lubwa's Hill on the 19th October, 1897, and led the counter-attack which decided the action, with conspicuous dash. He was again specially mentioned for conspicuons gallantry during the engagement of the 24th November, 1897, when our right flank was driven in, and he with a few men withstood the enemy until our line could be re-established. He was present at the engagement of the 7th and 11th December, 1897, and that of the 15th January, 1898, after which he had charge of our forces in Buddu until the close of the operations.

Captain J. A. Meldon, 4th Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers was specially mentioned for gallantry on the 24th November, 1897, and was present at the engagements on the 7th and 11th December, 1897, and that of the 15th January, 1898.

Lieutenant P. B. Osborn, Oxfordshire Light Infantry was present at the engagement of the 11th December, 1897, and that of the 15th January, 1898, distinguished himself at Kijembo on the 18th February, 1898, and was severely wounded on the 24th February, 1898, while gallantly leading his men to the attack of the enemy's entrenchments at Kabagambi.

East African Rifles.

Captain E. G. Harrison, West Riding Regiment.—This officer distinguished himself at the engagement of the 7th December, 1897, and behaved with conspicuous gallantry on the 11th December, 1897, when he was in command of the covering party. He led the final counter-attack on the enemy at Kijembo on the 18th February, 1898, was in command during the brilliant engagement of the 24th February, 1898, at Kabagambi, conducted various operations with success in Unyoro, and was specially mentioned for his gallantry at the severe engagement of the 26th April, 1898, near Mruli. He has not only shown conspicuous personal bravery but has proved himself a leader of a high class.

East African Indian Contingent.

Captain W. C. Barratt, D.S.O., 1st Sikhs.—This officer distinguished himself at Kijembo on the 18th February, 1898, and though sick insisted on being carried into action at Kabagambi on the 24th February, 1898, when on Lieutenant Osborn being wounded he, ill as he was, led his men to the final assault with conspicuous gallantry and dash. He again distinguished himself at the severe engagement of the 26th April, 1898, near Mruli. The high state of efficiency to which he and Lieutenant Scott have brought their Indians is also worthy of special praise.

Lieutenant T. E. Scott, D.S.O., 3rd Sikhs.—This officer was placed in command of the small column of 160 men, which at the beginning of February was sent to disarm the 500 doubtful Soudanese in Unyoro. This delicate and difficult task was carried out in such a way as to mark him out as an officer of exceptional ability. He afterwards acted as Staff Officer to Captain Harrison in Unyoro with marked success.

Surgeon-Captain R. G. Turner, I.M.S.—This officer was present at the engagements of the 18th February, the 24th February, and the 26th April, 1898, and uniformly distinguished himself by his assiduous attention to the wounded under fire.

Uganda Rifles.

Captain C. G. H. Sitwell, Manchester Regiment, kept his company of Soudanese in excellent discipline throughout the mutiny, commanded the operations against Mwanga in the end of February, including the engagement of 2nd March, 1898, and generally showed the greatest energy.

Lieutenant W. R. Dugmore, North Staffordshire Regiment.—This officer had, perhaps, the most trying time of all, as for over four months he had, practically single-handed, and part of the time in peril of his life, to restrain and look after 500 doubtful Soudanese in Unyoro. That he succeeded shows that he possesses exceptional qualities, great tact, coolness, and self-resource. Had these 500 Soudanese revolted during the siege of Lubwa's, the Protectorate would have been placed in the gravest danger, and

the very greatest credit is due to this officer for his devoted and successful work in Unyoro.

Lieutenant C. V. C. Hobart, Grenadier Guards.—This officer, who had already distinguished himself under Major Ternan, commanded the successful operations against Gabriel in December 1897. He was present at the engagement of the 15th January, 1898, and commanded the advanced guard action on the 2nd March, 1898. He has repeatedly distinguished himself by his courage and energy, while his knowledge of Luganda and tact with the natives has made him particularly useful with the Waganda irregulars.

Lieutenant N. Malcolm, Argyle and Sutherland Highlanders.—This officer was present at the various operations at Lubwa's, was attached to the Unyoro column, and greatly distinguished himself by following up with eighty men, a party of fifty Soudanese who had joined a large force of Wanyoro in the Shuli country, and inflicting on them a severe defeat towards Fatiko on the 26th April, 1898.

Corporal W. M. Brodie, R.E., is also specially mentioned. He served in the engagements of the 7th and 11th December, on the 18th February, 1898; at Kabagambi on the 24th February, 1898; at Bugoma, 11th April, and commanded a patrol which defeated a superior force of the enemy on the 2nd April. He has repeatedly distinguished himself in action, and has brought his men, Swahilis, to a high state of efficiency.

Civil Officers who did Military Duty with Troops.

Dr. J. S. Macpherson greatly distinguished himself at Lubwa's Hill on 19th October, 1897. He was wounded early in the engagement, and when Mr. F. J. Jackson was hit, he carried him to a place of safety under a heavy fire, and after dressing his wounds returned to his company and fought out the engagement. His attention to the wounded was unremitting, and it was only on the 21st October that he would allow his own wounds to be attended to, in case the operation should incapacitate him from attending to the wounded.

In the engagement of the 24th November, 1897, he again behaved with great gallantry, and had his boy and gun-bearer killed and wounded at his side. He was present at the fight on the 7th December, 1897, and displayed conspicuous gallantry on the 11th December, when he was again slightly wounded. Were Dr. Macpherson eligible for the decoration I would strongly recommend him for the V.C.

Lieutenant C. W. Fowler, late R.N., was especially mentioned for his conduct in the engagement at Lubwa's Hill, 19th October, 1897, again distinguished himself on the 24th November, though ill at the time. He was present at the fights of the 7th and 11th December, 1897, made a gallant efforts to sink the enemy's dhow on the 5th January, 1898. and subsequently served with the Unyoro column, and commanded in the minor engagement of the 10th April, 1898, when he inflicted a severe defeat on Mwanga's Mahommedans.

Dr. R. U. Moffat, Principal Medical Officer, Protectorate, served with the Unyoro column under Lieutenant Scott, and rendered that officer valuable assistance in disarming the Soudanese troops.

Volunteers who served with the Troops.

Mr. Mayes was present at engagement of the 19th October, 1897, and took part in the counter-attack; distinguished himself on the 24th November, 1897, was present at engagements of the 7th and 11th December, 1897, and at that of the 18th February, 1898. He proved a brave and capable officer, and kept his company of Swahilis in good order and discipline.

Mr. A. Lloyd, Church Missionary Society, was present in the engagement of the 24th November, 1897, when he greatly distinguished himself; was present at the engagements of the 7th and 11th December, 1897, and took part in the operations towards Lake Kioja. He proved of great assistance to me as interpreter with the Waganda.

Military Officers who arrived towards the close of the Military Operations.

Major C. H. U. Price, 27th Bombay Infantry, distinguished himself by active and successful measures against Mwanga in south-west Unyoro.

Major Cyril Martyr, D.S.O., Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, commanded the successful attack against the mutineers near Mruli on the 26th April, 1898, when, after a severe engagement, the enemy's fort was carried by assault.

The following officers are also mentioned for good service rendered during the operations :—

Captain C. Ashburnham, K.R.R., Uganda Rifles.
Captain C. E. Bagnall, Uganda Rifles.
Captain F. J. Fowler, D.S.O., 27th Bombay Infantry.
Captain F. S. Dugmore, retired list.
Lieutenant C. St. A. Wake, East African Rifles.
Lieutenant the Honourable A. Hanbury Tracey, R.H.G.
Lieutenant R. G. Bright, Rifle Brigade.
Lieutenant M. F. Gage, 7th Dragoon Guards.
Mr. Shawe, Uganda Protectorate.
Mr. Vialle, civilian.
Mr. Fletcher, C.M.S.
Mr. Malek, Uganda Protectorate.
Mr. Racey, Uganda Protectorate.
Mr. Hunt, Uganda Protectorate.
Mr. Collinson, Judicial Commissioner, Uganda.
Mr. Pordage, Uganda Protectorate.
Mr. Moses, Soudanese Interpreter, Uganda.

38. The following is a list of Uganda Chiefs and men of the different contingents who displayed especial gallantry, or rendered other valuable service :—

Waganda.

Apollo, Katikiro (Protestant).
Mugwania, Katikiro (Roman Catholic).
Kakanguru.
Zakariah, Kangao.
The Pokino.
The Sekibobo.
The Kago.
Andrea Mukiberi.
Kyramia (Msoga Chief).
Lubwa (Msoga Chief).
Jumba Gabunga.
Mujasi (Protestant).
Mujasi (Roman Catholic).

Uganda Rifles.

Hussan Effendi, Captain, No. 6 Company.
Mahommed Ratib Effendi, Captain, No. 1 Company.
Juma Effendi, Captain, No. 2 Company.
Abdalla Effendi, Captain, No. 13 Company.
Surur Effendi, Captain, No. 8 Company.
Idrus Effendi, Lieutenant, No. 8 Company.
Ali Momba Effendi, Lieutenant, No. 5 Company.
Ferag Effendi, Lieutenant, No. 13 Company.
Captain Rehan Rashid, No. 10 Company.
Sergeant-Major Bakhit Ali, No. 7 Company.
Corporal Surur Ali, No. 4 Company.
Lance-Corporal Fadlmulah Abdalla, No. 9 Company.
Lance-Corporal Fadlmulah Murjan, No. 2 Company.
Bugler Selim Allajabuh, No. 2 Company.

East African Rifles.

Captain Ibrahim Effendi.
Lieutenant Billal Yar.
Sergeant Feraj Yusuf.
Sergeant Saïd Amir.
Sergeant Baballa Bashir.
Bugler Yusuf Said.
Private Simba Manyema.

Sikh Contingent.

Subadar Bagwan Singh, 14th Sikhs.
Havildar Atar Singh, 15th Sikhs.
Havildar Mal Singh, 15th Sikhs.
Naïk Sham Singh, 14th Sikhs.
Sepoy Kaka Singh, 14th Sikhs.
Sepoy Bagga Singh, 14th Sikhs.
Sepoy Esar Singh, 14th Sikhs.
Sepoy Deya Singh, 14th Sikhs.
Sepoy Tota Singh, 14th Sikhs.
Sepoy Ram Singh, 15th Sikhs.
Sepoy Bryan Singh, 14th Sikhs.
Sepoy Karim Singh, 14th Sikhs.
Sepoy Spuran Singh, 14th Sikhs.
Sepoy Sahib Singh, 15th Sikhs.
Sepoy Phuman Singh, 15th Sikhs.
Sepoy Golab Singh, 15th Sikhs.
Sepoy Bishan Singh, 15th Sikhs.
Sepoy Karpal Singh, 15th Sikhs.
Sepoy Jamal Singh, 14th Sikhs.
Sepoy Hera Singh, 15th Sikhs.
Sepoy Karim Singh, 15th Sikhs.
Sepoy Pakar Singh, 15th Sikhs.
Sepoy Sawar Singh, 15th Sikhs.
Sepoy Utam Singh, 15th Sikhs.
Sepoy Hurnam Singh, 15th Sikhs.
Sepoy Baga Singh, 14th Sikhs.
Sepoy Bishan Singh, 15th Sikhs.
Sepoy Partab Singh, 14th Sikhs.
Sepoy Basant Singh, 14th Sikhs.
Bhisdi Kala Singh, 14th Sikhs.

East African Indian Contingent.

Subadar Major Zaman 'Ali Khan.
Suabdar Fatteh Mahommed Khan.
Havildar Allahdad Khan.
Havildar Labhdin.
Sepoy Fatteh Khan.
Sepoy Jehan Khan.
Sepoy Ghulamdin.
Sepoy Samundar Khan.
Havildar Gulab Khan.
Havildar Fatteh Khan.
Naïk Fazl Khan.
First Class Hospital Assistant, Maula Baksh, I.M.S.
Sepoy Barhan Ali.
Sepoy Mardan Ali.
Lance-Naïk Wazir Ali.

Bugle Major Miyan Gul.
Sepoy Mahommed Khan.
Sepoy Bagh Ali.
Sepoy Hakim Khan.
Sepoy Ghaus Mahommed.
Sepoy Jehan Dad.

Swahilis.

Chief Headman Rashid.
Headman Halfan.
Headman Omari.
Headman Juma Wadi Nasibu.
Headman Songoro Manyema.
Headman Ali Somal.
Headman Nzao.
Corporal Bwana Imea.
Corporal Mzee-bin-Ali.
Sergeant Abedi Manyema.
Private Bwana-bin-Yusuf.
Private Bakari-bin-Abdulla.
Private Hamis Hatibu.
Private Suliman.
Private Suliman (Ali).

(Signed) J. R. L. MACDONALD, *Major.*

Inclosure 2 in No. 115.

Abbreviated Staff Diary of Operations in Uganda, 1897–98, with Map and nine Plans, and Table of Losses.

September 23, 1897.—Thirty-one men of No. 4 Company Uganda Rifles, 23 men of No. 7 Company, and 56 men of No. 9 Company deserted from Major Macdonald's expedition at Camp Ngare Nyuki, exchanged shots with No. 6 Company at the Ravine Station, and encamped a mile beyond on the Uganda road. Mr. Jackson, Acting Commissioner, and Major Macdonald followed to Ravine with 17 Sikhs, 2 Maxims, and 200 Swahilis. Mr. Jackson opened negotiations and warned Uganda and all stations on road.

September 24.—Negotiations continued.

September 25.—Negotiations continued. Lieutenant N. A. Macdonald arrived with 120 Swahilis and 36 Soudanese, No. 9 Company.

September 26.—Mutineers marched off during night accompanied by 19 men of No. 9 Company. Scouting parties sent out to ascertain enemy's route. Sixty-nine men of No. 7 Company desert Captain Austin at Baringo.

September 27.—Mr. Jackson and Major Macdonald left for Mumia's by Guash Ngishu route with total of 6 Europeans, 17 Sikhs, 2 Maxims, and 240 Swahilis. Lieutenant N. A. Macdonald, with remainder, to follow Captain Austin's route. Letters for Uganda.

September 30.—News received from Captain Bagnall at Nandi Station that Jardeen Effendi with rest of No. 4 Company (55 men) had risen, taken possession of station, and made him a prisoner. Suliman and Bilal with remainder of their companies had also mutinied. Mr. Jackson wrote to Mumias.

October 7.—Reached Kavirondo; heard Mr Tomkins was holding Mumia's.

October 8.—Forced march of 19 miles to relieve Mumia's. Enemy retired across Nzoia River, destroyed bridge, and posted picquets. Hear Nandia was looted, but Captain Bagnall safe. Hear Lieutenant Fowler, R.N., is safe at Port Victoria. Major Thruston is at Lubwa's and Lieutenant Molony at Jinga. Soudanese at Mumia's joined enemy.

October 9.—Negotiations, but enemy moved off.

October 10.—Repairs bridge near Nzoia River. Lieutenant Fowler, R.N., reported to be destroying Sio bridges with 30 men.

October 11.—Move to support Lieutenant Fowler, R.N., with total force of 9 Europeans, 17 Sikhs, 2 Maxims, and 310 Swahilis.

October 12.—Move north of Samia Hills towards Sio, sending 20 men to follow enemy and report movements by main road.

October 13.—Cross Sio; reconnoitring party return. Enemy one day ahead; decide to follow.

October 14.—Joined by Lieutenant Fowler, R.N., with 30 men. Major Thruston asks us to come on to Lubwa's by quickest route, but without fighting; he hoped to talk the mutineers over; his garrison reported loyal.

October 15.—Informed Major Thruston we will follow mutineers at one day's distance, so as to avoid conflict and give him an opportunity to negotiate. Reconnoitred pass ahead and found it clear of enemy.

October 17.—One march from Lubwa's; natives report three Europeans prisoners in hands of mutineers, who were joined by garrison.

October 18.—Advance to Lubwa's Hill. Hear *en route* from Lieutenant Molony, R.A., who is falling back upon Kampala. Enemy reported on hill; halt and take up position; advance guard send scouts to examine hill. No enemy, so whole force occupies hill. Enemy send 200 men to attack us. Hostilities avoided. Negotiations opened for release of prisoners. Camp on hill.

October 19.—Three hundred Soudanese and 150 to 200 Waganda Mahommedans make a treacherous attack on the camp at 6 A.M. Desperate struggle till 10·45 A.M., the firing being at short range. Eight determined attacks repulsed. At 10·45 A.M. make counter-attack with 140 men and drive enemy off hill. Lieutenant B. F. P. Fielding killed, Mr. Jackson severely wounded, and Dr. Macpherson slightly wounded. Our ammunition nearly exhausted, only fifteen rounds per man left. After victory many Wasoga come to help to occupy hill.

October 20.—During night most of Waganda Mahommedans desert enemy and break through Wasoga. In the morning a slight skirmish. Later, mutineers send to ask for peace; liberal terms offered if European prisoners released. Later, heard that Major Thruston, Mr. N. A. Wilson, and Mr. Scott were murdered on 19th October. Sekebobo arrived with 400 Uganda guns. Camp strengthened.

October 21.—More Waganda arrive.

October 22.—News during night that a party of twenty-five mutineers from Port Victoria marching for Lubwa's. Sent out 300 Waganda and capture this party.

October 23.—Katikiro Apollo arrived with more Waganda guns. Mr. Pilkington and Dr. Cooke, of Church Missionary Society, arrive. Lieutenant Molony and Mr. Malek, with 300 Waganda guns and a Maxim, at Lagumbwa's. Twelve boxes ammunition arrive from Kampala.

October 24.—Lieutenant Molony engages fort with steam-launch and a Maxim.

October 25.—Messrs. Tanant and Muxworthy arrive with Hotchkiss and some more ammunition.

October 26.—Small skirmish. Moved 100 men and a Maxim on to lower spurs in support of Waganda. Fired a few shells.

October 27.—Kakanguru arrived. Recall Captain Austin's and Lieutenant N. A. Macdonald's columns.

October 28.—Waganda and Wasoga go down to cut plantations. Soudanese make a sortie. Waganda repulse them and follow under fire of fort and lose heavily. Support Waganda by shell-fire, and move 100 men and a Maxim on to lower spurs. Night operation against enemy's picquets a failure, as fifty out of the sixty Swahilis bolted. Waganda ammunition short.

October 29.—Commenced upper fort on Lubwa's Hill.

October 30 *and* 31, *November* 1, 2 *and* 3.—Mutineers negotiating for surrender and meanwhile strengthening their fort and collecting food. Messrs. Fletcher, Lloyd, and Wilson, of Church Missionary Society, arrived.

November 4.—Drs. Macpherson and Cooke and Mr. Jackson and Mr. Muxworthy left for Kampala by launch; launch to bring back ammunition. Move into new fort on hill.

November 5.—Fathers Matthews and Kesting arrived.

November 6.—Launch returned, but no ammunition, from Kampala. Dr. Macpherson and Mr. Muxworthy returned, and Lieutenant Molony arrived.

November 7.—Major Macdonald to Kampala for ammunition.

November 9.—Maxim, under Lieutenant Fowler, R.N., moved to Namuganga Point and fired on enemy's point with effect.

November 10.—Wasoga have a brisk skirmish with enemy, supported by shell-fire. Enemy try night attack on new fort, but repulsed. Loss unknown.

November 11.—Major Macdonald returned from Kampala with breach-loading ammunition, but no powder or caps available until canoes return from south of lake.

November 13 *and* 14.—Negotiations by mutineers. A deserter reports this is to gain time, as 2 Waganda Mahommedans and 5 Soudanese have been sent to raise the other garrisons.

November 17.—Some powder from Mumia's but no caps.

November 18.—Further negotiations with mutineers.

November 19.—Some powder and caps arrived to-day.

November 22.—Major Macdonald proceeds to Kampala to consult with Acting Commissioner and allay dangerous tension.

November 24.—Captain Woodward moved down with 8 Sikhs, 2 Maxims, and 200 Swahilis, with Waganda on right, and Wasoga on left to build an advanced work. Waganda rushed forward and engaged prematurely. Enemy driven back to fort; two counter-attacks by enemy repulsed. Advanced work could not be constructed as Waganda working parties ran away. Captain Woodward accordingly after nine hours returned to Lubwa's Hill.

November 25.—Waganda somewhat demoralized by heavy loss.

November 27.—Some firing at long range.

November 29.—36 men from Buddu, No. 3 Company, arrived at Kampala and were disarmed, also some of No. 1 Company.

December 5.—Major Macdonald returned to Lubwa's Hill. Captain Harrison with 100 East African Rifles had arrived.

Captain Bagnall and Captain Brodie with 80 Swahilis had also arrived, and Lieutenant N. A. Macdonald came in with 15 Sikhs, a Maxim and 50 Swahilis.

December 6.—Went through plans for operations next day when an advanced fort was to be built, for which gabions and sandbags had been prepared.

December 7.—Force of 12 Europeans, 118 regulars, 3 Maxims, and 275 Swahilis, with 1,000 Waganda guns in reserve, and a number of Wasoga on left, advanced to cover construction of advanced work. Covering party in echelon from centre. Captain Harrison, and Captain Kirkpatrick commanded covering party, while Captain Woodward with 12 regulars, and 65 Swahilis superintended construction of new work. At 7·30 A.M. work commenced; at 8 A.M., 9 A.M., and 9·15 A.M., attacks repulsed on left, right, and centre. At 10 A.M. canoes engaged. At 2 P.M. Wasoga were attacked, and at 3·15 P.M. an attack was made on our centre. Main work completed by 5 P.M. and held with 90 regulars, and 140 Swahilis. At 8 P.M. enemy made night attack, but were repulsed.

December 8.—Covering party much as yesterday. A redan or ravelin was added to front of work. Enemy confined themselves to long-range fire and volleys. Captain Woodward got sunstroke.

December 9.—Covering party of 100 regulars with 2 Maxims, and 140 Swahilis, moved out to protect Waganda working parties who were cutting down the banana plantations.

Covering party pushed forward to within 200 yards of fort. Enemy fired from fort and a little from left.

December 10.—Work of destroying enemy's plantations on our right continued, covered by a party of 100 regulars with 1 Maxim and 120 Swahilis. Less opposition to-day.

December 11.—Work of destroying plantations on our right continued.

Covering party under Captain Harrison consisted of 100 regulars with 2 Maxims, and 150 Swahilis; afterwards strengthened by 80 Swahilis. Enemy made a desperate attack on left flank with 150 men, who crept up in the grass. Left flank of 100 Swahilis driven back. Sikhs and East African Rifles beat off the attack after desperate fighting at close quarters, and Swahilis rallied. Enemy afterwards attacked right but were repulsed. Practically all plantations on our right cut down and destroyed.

Lieutenant N. A. Macdonald 14th Sikhs and Mr. G. L. Pilkington, C.M.S., killed.

One native officer killed and one wounded.

Dr. Macpherson wounded.

December 12.—Rest.

December 13.—Captain Harrison advanced and made demonstration. Enemy did not engage but fired a few shots. Some clearing done on left.

December 14.—Half the plantations on left cut down, enemy offering no resistance.

December 15.—Sent Lieutenant Fowler, R.N., with 40 Swahilis, Hotchkiss and 200 Waganda guns to Peninsula to shell enemy's dhow, while Racey landed Maxim on nearer point and covered operation.

Captain Harrison with 80 regulars and 160 Swahilis formed covering party for Waganda, destroying plantations on left. Enemy fired at intervals, but no serious resistance. Almost all plantations on left cut down.

Lieutenant Fowler put three shells through dhow and one through steam-launch.

December 16.—No active operations. Waganda picquets posted on left to support and look after Wasoga.

December 17.—Force of 200 men moved out on right to cover still further clearing of scrub, &c. Skirmish.

Lieutenant Malcolm Argyle and Sutherland Highlanders, arrived with 33 men.

News that Lieutenent Scott, D.S.O., and 160 Indians with a Maxim are due here the 10th January, 1898.

December 18.—News received at Lubwa's from Officer Commanding Buddu, through Acting Commissioner, that the 200 Soudanese in Buddu mean to join Gabriel.

Lieutenant Hobart, Grenadier Guards, started from Bija, Buddu, with 50 Soudanese, a Maxim, and 200 Waganda guns, against Gabriel.

December 19.—Major Macdonald decided to proceed to Buddu with 5 Europeans, 46 regulars, 1 Maxim, and 154 Swahilis.

Captain Woodward to remain in command at Lubwa's with 60 regulars, 3 Maxims, and 340 Swahilis, with orders to at once send in pursuit of mutineers, if they broke out, 300 Government troops and 1,300 Waganda, holding fort at Lubwa's Hill with 100 Government troops and 200 Waganda.

December 20.—Buddu column under Major Macdonald started.

Lieutenant Hobart in Buddu was joined by 200 more Waganda guns.

December 21.—Lieutenant Hobart defeated Gabriels force of 450 guns at Kikasa in Ankole.

Major Macdonald at Bubwa.

At Lubwa's exchange of shots.

December 22.—Head-quarters reached Kampala and heard of Lieutenant Hobart's advance on the 18th December.

Lieutenant Hobart pursuing Gabriels beaten force.

December 23.—Head-quarters at Kampala.

Lieutenant Hobart in Ankole disperses small rebel bands.

At Lubwa's Captain Austin moved out with 60 Government troops and engaged and drove back enemy's foragers. Heavy firing.

Captain Austin was reinforced by 20 more men. Wasoga engaged on left, Waganda on right. Two Maxims in advanced fort supported Captain Austin.

December 24.—Head-quarters at Kampala.

Lieutenant Hobart returning to Bija.

December 25.—Head-quarters at Kampala.

Lieutenant Hobart returned to Bija.

Exchange of shots at Lubwa's.

December 26.—Head-quarters at Kampala.

Mwanga, who had escaped from Germans, landed at mouth of Kagera.

December 27.—Head-quarters at Kampala.

Heard native report of Lieutenant Hobart's victory of the 21st December.

At Lubwa's, Captain Harrison exchanged shots with enemy's foragers.

December 28.—Head-quarters at Kampala received confirmation of Lieutenant Hobart's defeat of Gabriel on the 21st December.

Lieutenant Hobart at Bija heard of Mwanga's landing.

At Lubwa's, Captain Harrison engaged enemy's foragers.

December 29.—Head-quarters at Kampala. Lieutanant Hobart in Buddu sent out reconnoitring parties.

December 30.—Head-quarters at Msalosalo. In Buddu enemy's foragers enter Koki. Mwanga at Kakuto with 1,000 guns.

Reinforcements of sixteen men of No. 1 arrive at Bija.

December 31.—Head-quarters to near Ziba, but returned to Banda on hearing of Mwanga's landing at Kagera on 26th December.

In Buddu, Lieutenant Hobart reinforced by Mujasi and some guns; enemy moving towards Katoma.

January 1, 1898.—Head-quarters marched 23 miles to Kampala.

In Buddu, enemy re-crossed Kibale River into Koki, while Mwanga went on to

Kikoma; Waganda force concentrated at Bija. Night attack by enemy at Lubwa's on Waganda camp repulsed.

January 2.—Head-quarter column to Ntebe (Port Alice).

In Buddu, Soudanese troops at Bija. No. 2 Company and part of No. 1 refused to march against Mwanga.

Lieutenant Hobart marched to Koki with 100 Waganda guns, joined later by 3 native officers, 16 non-commissioned officers, and 6 privates of Soudanese; returned to Bija having saved Mission property. At Lubwa's, shots exchanged.

January 3.—Head-quarters by canoes and launch to Zinga Island.

In Buddu, enemy advanced in force into Koki; the King of Koki with 100 guns to Bija for safety.

At Lubwa's, enemy's foraging party went to Kansijiro in five canoes; on way back one canoe captured with eleven prisoners.

January 4.—Head-quarters to Buganga in Buddu.

Mwanga's army in Koki.

At Lubwa's, 5 mutineers surrendered; 60 mutineers in dhow crossed to Kasaja (Kansijiro) Point in Usoga.

January 5.—Head-quarters to Bujaju.

In Buddu, letters from Mwanga captured in Soudanese lines; 16 men of No. 1 Company sent to Masaka.

At Lubwa's, mutineers continue to escape. Lieutenant Fowler, R.N., with Maxim in canoe, attempted to sink dhow but failed owing to mainspring breaking.

January 6.—Head-quarters to Masaka.

Mwanga's army still at Koki.

At Lubwa's, our lower fort was evacuated and dismantled, and whole force collected on Lubwa's Hill. Captain Woodward sent 500 Waganda guns to Lagumbwa's.

January 7.—Head-quarters' force of 6 Europeans, 46 regulars, 2 Maxims, 154 Swahilis, and 200 Waganda guns. Disarmed Soudanese at Masaka and leaving 25 Swahilis as garrison, marched to Kabyoko, disarming rest of No. 1 on road.

Kisigoro, Mwanga's General, with 1,400 guns, moved towards Kizalera. Friendly Waganda reconnoitre.

At Lubwa's, enemy continuing to escape; another attempt to sink dhow. Lieutenant Fowler, R.N., with Mr. Lloyd to Lagumbwa's with 2 Maxims, 40 Swahilis, and 500 Waganda guns, moved to Bugungu at Jinga, crossing the Nile.

January 8.—Head-quarter column move to Bija. Two spies caught with another letter for Soudanese. Enemy near Kizalera.

At Lubwa's, enemy still continue escaping.

January 9.—Head-quarter column halted Bija. Enemy also halted.

At Lubwa's, enemy completed evacuation of fort, which was dismantled. Captain Harrison with a column of 4 Europeans, 60 regulars, 2 Maxims, and 110 Swahilis, sent to Lagumbwa's,

January 10.—Head-quarters halted at Bija. All Soudanese except 50 disarmed, as it was found they were in communication with enemy. All disarmed Soudanese and spare ammunition sent to Masaka under escort of 300 Waganda guns.

On the Nile, Captain Harrison's column took up a position midway between Lagumbwa's and Bugungu.

Lieutenant Fowler with 40 Swahilis, 1 Maxim, and 500 Waganda at Bugungu. Malek, Racey, and Brodie at Lagumbwa's with 80 Swahilis, 1 Maxim, and 500 Waganda guns. Captain Woodward with remainder of force at Lubwa's. Enemy entrenched themselves on Kasaja Point.

January 11.—Head-quarter column at Bija. Fortified Bikera and detached Mr. Hunt and 20 Swahilis as garrison.

Enemy raid near Bikera.

On the Nile, no movements.

Enemy raiding Usoga.

January 12.—Head-quarter force marched to Kiimba, accompanied by 600 Waganda guns; 120 Waganda guns left at Bikera.

Enemy near Kizalera.

On the Nile, Hotchkiss mounted on dhow; steam-launch arrived.

Kakanguru, with a few Waganda guns, proceed north towards Namiojwa; otherwise no movements.

Enemy still raiding Usoga.

Lieutenant Scott, D.S.O., with 150 of Indian contingent and 1 Maxim arrived at Mkoba.

January 13.—In Buddu, head-quarter force marched to Katimakondo, enemy's scouting parties retiring before it. Other Waganda joined, bringing friendlies up to 1,000 guns.

Enemy at Kizalera, on the Nile.

Captain Harrison's column marched to Bugungu, and was joined by Corporal Brodie and 40 Swahilis.

Lieutenant Scott, D.S.O., and 150 Indians reached Lubwa's.

Lieutenant Fowler, R.N., with steam-launch towing dhow, shelled enemy's boat.

Enemy still on point, raiding as before.

January 14.—Orders issued from head-quarters that Captain Woodward was to attach Lieutenant Scott's 150 Indians to Captain Harrison's column, and direct that officer to move north on west bank of Nile to prevent mutineers crossing the river on reaching Lake Kioja, if possible.

In Buddu, head-quarter force manœuvred enemy out of Kizalera, enemy declining battle; enemy reinforced by Gabriel with 400 guns.

On the Nile, no movements.

January 15.—In Buddu, head-quarter force totally defeated Mwanga's army near Kizalera. Waganda sent in pursuit.

On the Nile, Captain Harrison was reinforced by Mr. Mayes and 40 Swahilis; otherwise no movements.

Enemy still on original promontory.

January 16.—Head-quarters. Major Macdonald and Lieutenant Osborn, with 6 Sikhs, 1 Maxim, and 30 Swahilis to Bikera; Captain Kirkpatrick, with remainder of force, pursued to Kimengo.

On the Nile, enemy evacuated their position during the night.

Captain Woodward and Lieutenant Scott, D.S.O., with 1 Maxim and 150 Indians, to lower fort, hearing from Lieutenant Dugmore, Commanding Unyoro, that he could not hold his men much longer.

January 17.—Head-quarters halt at Bikera.

Lieutenant Osborn, with 40 men and 140 Waganda guns, to Kakuto to get ammunition.

Captain Kirkpatrick's force to Kamukalu, viâ Kamswaga's, hearing enemy were moving on Kabula.

Captain Woodward and Lieutenant Scott, D.S.O., with 1 Maxim and 150 Indians, crossed to Lagumbwa's and marched to Mondo, *en route* to Kampala.

Captain Harrison's column to Lubwa's.

Part of Waganda force moved north on west bank of Nile.

Enemy's movements lost sight of.

January 18.—Head-quarters at Bikera.

Lieutenant Osborn returns with 1,400 lbs. of powder and 10,000 caps, got from Lieutenant von Wulfen.

Captain Kirkpatrick's force to Kalongo.

Captain Woodward's column to Banda.

Captain Harrison's column remained at Lubwa's (till 21st January).

January 19.—Head-quarters to Kabyoko.

Captain Kirkpatrick to Kibambale.

Enemy on River Kiojia.

Captain Woodward's column to Kampala.

Enemy moving towards Gabula, in Usoga.

January 20.—Head-quarters to Masaka.

Captain Kirkpatrick to Kisambia near Marongo.

Captain Woodward halted Kampala.

Enemy continue looting in Usoga.

January 21.—Head-quarters at Masaka, awaiting canoes.

Captain Kirkpatrick to Mbirizi; enemy on Kiojia River.

Captain Woodward marched north to Kawempi.

January 22.—Head-quarters at Masaka, awaiting canoes.

Captain Kirkpatrick to Kioko.

Captain Woodward to Njoro.

Captain Harrison, under Captain Woodward's orders, with 7 Europeans, 60 regulars, 2 Maxims, and 160 Swahilis, marched to Mondo *en route* for Kampala.

Dr. Macpherson and Corporal Brodie with 60 Swahilis ordered by Captain Woodward to Mumia's.

Captain Bagnall and three Europeans with 80 Swahilis remained at Lubwa's.

Soudanese reached Kakoge, a Nile crossing.
January 23.—Head-quarters to Bujaju.
Captain Kirkpatrick to Masaka.
Captain Woodward to Kalangala.
Captain Harrison to Banda.
Soudanese start crossing to west bank of Nile at Kakoge, the Waganda falling back to Bazigazi.
January 24.—Head-quarters to Sawaia; 20 men sent back to Masaka, as canoes not sufficient.
Captain Woodward to Karwadza.
Captain Harrison to Kampala.
Soudanese crossing Kakoge.
January 25.—Head-quarters to Ntebe (Port Alice).
Captain Woodward halted Karwadza.
Captain Harrison halted Kampala.
Soudanese still crossing at Kakoge.
January 26.—Head-quarters to Kampala.
Captain Woodward to Kiwamirembe.
Captain Harrison to Kawempi.
Kitikero at Bazigazi.
Soudanese crossing at Kakoge.
Following orders issued from head-quarters this day:—
Captain Woodward's force to be at Kitare on the 29th unless enemy attempting to cross Seziwa, when they would be opposed.
Captain Harrison's force to Kitare with head-quarters.
Kitikero's army to Buyobe. Reserve column to assemble at Kampala, under Captain Barratt, D.S.O., shortly expected with 60 Indians; Captain Molony and 40 regulars from Buddu for this, also Mr. Foster and 40 Swahilis; Dr. Macpherson and Corporal Brodie ordered back from Mumia's with 80 Swahilis, 20 of whom were to be taken from Lubwa's.
Captain Kirkpatrick with rest of his force and 800 Waganda guns to watch Mwanga.
Captain Sitwell, with 60 Soudanese, 1 Maxim, and 300 to 400 native guns to guard Bwekula.
January 27.—Head-quarters join Captain Harrison's column at Njoro.
Captain Woodward marched to Kikubera.
Soudanese completed crossing Nile at Kakoge.
January 28.—Head-quarters marched to Kitibwa.
Kitikero's army towards Buyobe.
Soudanese march towards Bale.
Order to Captain Woodward in case enemy moved towards Seziwa and he was holding passage to send 50 Indians to Kitare.
Captain Woodward marched to Bugabu.
January 29.—Head-quarters marched to Magwa, a little west of Kitare.
Captain Woodward marched to Matembe.
Soudanese drove Kaganguru's force out of Bale.
January 30.—Head-quarters, no reinforcement having arrived from Captain Woodward, marched to Kikubera.
Captain Woodward marched to new Banda.
Kitikero's army near Buyobe.
Soudanese halt Bale and reconnoitre north.
January 31.—Head-quarters marched to Matembe.
Captain Woodward halted at New Banda.
Soudanese advance on Kakanguru's Fort, which Kakanguru evacuated during night.
Lieutenant Scott, D.S.O., with 4 Europeans, 1 Maxim, 100 Indians, and 60 Swahilis ordered to Mruli to disarm Soudanese garrisons Unyoro.
February 1.—Head-quarters to New Banda.
Lieutenant Scott marched to Old Banda.
Kitikero's force near Mtigitigi.
February 2.—Head-quarters, halted at New Banda.
Lieutenant Scott marched through Kabagambe to Kyamulindamuzibu.
Soudanese occupied Kakanguru's Fort.
February 3.—Head-quarters, marched to Old Banda.

Lieutenant Scott marched to Upodia.

February 4.—Head-quarter column halted Old Banda, but Major Macdonald with 3 Europeans and 70 men reconnoitred Kabagambe.

Lieutenant Scott marched to Kisange.

February 5.—Head-quarters halt Old Banda. Captain Woodward invalided to Kampala, suffering from sunstroke.

Lieutenant Scott, D.S.O., marched to Mruli and disarmed Soudanese there. Kitikero Apollo visited head-quarters.

February 6.—Head-quarters halt at Old Banda. Captain Barratt arrived at Kampala with 50 Indians and ordered with reserve column to Namuganga (in Chagwe).

Lieutenant Scott sent 66 disarmed Soudanese to Kampala and marched half-way to Masindi.

Thirty Soudanese and seventy Waganda at Mruli.

February 7.—Head-quarters at Old Banda; received news of Lieutenant Scott's success at Mruli. Mutineers made a demonstration against Kitikero's force, which has orders to avoid a general engagement.

Lieutenant Scott marched into Masindi.

February 8.—Head-quarters, marched to Matembe where Mr. Foster and 40 Swahilis joined.

Captain Barratt left Kampala for Namuganga.

Lieutenant Scott sent Idris Effendi and 40 picked Soudanese to disarm the following of Amar Mahomed.

February 9.—Head-quarters marched to Kikubera.

Lieutenant Scott called in the Soudanese from Mruli and spare ammunition from the other outposts.

February 10.—Head-quarters column marched to Namuganga, crossing the Luajali River by newly-made bridge.

Lieutenant Scott sent a party of Soudanese to Kampala.

February 11.—Head-quarters halted at Namuganga. Captain Barratt joined with 75 regulars and Corporal Brodie with 40 Swahilis.

Lieutenant Scott disarmed Soudanese at Masindi and Hoima.

February 12.—Head-quarter column crossed Seziwa River to Buyobe and effected a junction with Kitikero's force of 1,000 guns.

Lieutenant Scott sent 55 disarmed Soudanese with women and children to Kampala.

February 13.—Head-quarter column marched to Unga accompanied by Waganda army.

Lieutenant Scott got spare Hotchkiss and Martini ammunition from outposts.

February 14.—Head-quarter force marched to Bale.

February 15.—Head-quarter force halted at Bale.

Captain Molony joined with 40 regulars.

Lieutenant Scott sent off 45 disarmed Soudanese to Kampala.

February 16.—Head-quarter force halted at Bale to allow a small caravan under Reverend Blackledge to come up.

Skirmish with Mahommedan Waganda near Mtigitigi.

Lieutenant Scott got in some spare ammunition.

February 17.—Head-quarter force marched to Kijembo.

February 18—Head-quarter force consisting of 12 Europeans, 3 Maxims, 200 regulars, and 200 Swahilis drove enemy out of Kijembo, and afterwards, when mutineers advanced in force, completely defeated them.

Mutineers began to evacute Kakanguru's Fort same night.

Captain Sitwell's force joined that of Captain Kirkpatrick at Kaboyu, with a view to attacking Mwanga, who had again assembled in North Ankole.

February 19.—Headquarters at Kijembo.

A reconnaissance in force towards Kakanguru's Fort.

Mutineers effected a landing at Kabagambe driving back Waganda from there.

Captain Sitwell with 5 Europeans, 2 Maxims, 60 Soudanese, and 100 Swahilis, with 800 Waganda guns halted Kaboyu till 21st.

February 20.—Head-quarters marched towards Kakanguru's Fort; on hearing fort was evacuated and mutineers at Kabagambe sent Kakanguru with 100 Waganda to occupy his fort and marched back to Kiuta.

Lieutenant Scott disarmed Fajao garrison, and sent Lieutenant Fowler, R.N., to Hoima with 1 European, 27 Indians, 1 Maxim, and 75 Swahilis.

February 21.—Head-quarters to Mtigitigi; part of Waganda force sent across Seziwa River to hold crossing.

Captain Sitwell marched to Mbirizi.

February 22.—Head-quarter column crossed Seziwa River, which was 3 miles wide, losing 2 men; halted on west bank near Matembe.

Mutineers reported to be retreating on Kisalize.

Captain Sitwell marched to Lamononyi, dispersing hostile scouts.

February 23.—Head-quarters with 3 Europeans and 70 men to Kikubera.

Captain Harrison sent in pursuit of enemy with 7 Europeans, 3 Maxims, 200 regulars, and 120 Swahilis, and marched to Herima.

Lieutenant Scott first heard of fighting near Lake Kioja.

Captain Sitwell marched to Kabula, dispersing hostile scouts.

February 24.—Head-quarters to Namuganga.

Captain Harrison, leaving Mr. Foster with 40 Swahilis to guard the baggage at Hermia, advanced against Kabagambe where he ascertained the bulk of the mutineers were. At 9·30 A.M. firing commenced; the enemy were in an entrenched camp, built round an inner fort as keep (a Waganda fort); after one and a-half hours' severe fighting both works were captured at the point of the bayonet. Captain C. A. Molony, R.A., was mortally wounded; Lieutenant Osborn, Oxfordshire Light Infantry, was severely wounded. The enemy lost all their baggage and fled into the swamps and towards Kisalize; some 500 women and children were captured. Mr. Foster rejoined during the afternoon.

Lieutenant Scott, D.S.O., sent 55 disarmed Soudanese by western route to Kampala.

Captain Sitwell marched to Nkote.

February 25.—Head-quarters to Nakonyonyi.

Captain Harrison halted Kabagambe.

Captain C. A. Molony, R.A., died.

Lieutenant Scott heard of advance of mutineers on Unyoro.

Captain Sitwell marched to Lusikasi's.

February 26.—Head-quarters to Gyaza.

Captain Harrison marched to Kiwori, after sending towards Kampala convoy of wounded and prisoners under Mr. Foster.

Lieutenant Scott heard mutineers were advancing to attack Mruli. Bulk of fugitive mutineers crossed to north bank of Nile at Kisange.

Captain Sitwell marched to Kiringa.

Captain Woodward left Kampala invalided to the Ravine Station, and was afterwards invalided home.

February 27.—Head-quarters to Kampala.

Captain Harrison marched to Kisalize.

Lieutenant Scott patrolled in force towards Mruli, and reopened communication with Captain Harrison—interrupted since the 20th February. Detached Lieutenant Malcolm to form post on Masindi–Mruli road to cut off fugitives.

Captain Sitwell marched to Mihangera's.

February 28.—Head-quarters at Kampala till end of operations.

Captain Harrison halted at Kisalize.

Lieutenant Malcolm secured two prisoners (mutineers).

Captain Sitwell marched to Kazinga.

March 1.—Captain Bagnall, Lieutenant Wake with 36 regulars and 40 Swahilis left Kampala to join Captain Harrison.

Dr. Macpherson with 20 Swahilis left to bring in wounded.

Captain Harrison marched to Upodia.

Mutineers skirmished with Waganda garrison of Mruli.

Captain Sitwell marched to Katarazi.

March 2.—Captain Harrison reached Mruli, which had been attacked that morning by some mutineers and Wanyoro.

Captain Sitwell marched to Lwabakara; advance guard, under Lieutenant Hobart, defeated Mwanga's army.

Mwanga had detached another force of 800 guns to Bukumi to open communication with Soudanese.

March 3.—Captain Harrison crossed Kafu River to Mruli.

Captain Sitwell pursued rebels through desert and camped at Nanzigombe.

Lieutenant Scott withdrew Lieutenant Malcolm's post and sent him to hold Fowera with 2 Europeans, 40 Indians, 1 Maxim, and 20 Swahilis.

March 4.—News of enemy's appearance near Bukumi; orders to Major Price to hurry.

Captain Harrison marched to Masindi and took charge of Unyoro; 32 Indians, 30 Swahilis, 100 Waganda guns, and 1 Maxim left as garrison of Mruli.

Enemy remained on north bank of Nile opposite Kisange.

Captain Sitwell overtook rebels at Katonga River and camped Kawanga.

March 5.—Wounded and prisoners from Kabagambe arrived at Kampala.

Captain Harrison made his head-quarters at Masindi till 14th.

Captain Sitwell halted Kawanga till 9th.

Fowera disarmed.

March 6.—Major Price with 2 European officers, 1 Maxim, and 75 men of the 27th Bombay Infantry arrived Kampala.

Party of Mwanga's Mahommedans threatened Bukumi.

March 7.—News arrived Masindi of disarmament of Fowera; this completed disarmament of Soudanese in Unyoro.

At Bukumi the party of Mahommedans surprised and dispersed by friendlies.

March 8.—Major Price left Kampala for Bukumi with 5 Europeans, 1 Maxim, 70 of the 27th Bombay Infantry, 100 Swahilis, and 200 Waganda guns.

Captain Bagnall and Lieutenant Wake reached Upodia.

March 9.—Katikero Apollo's army returned from Unyoro.

March 10.—Lieutenants Hanbury-Tracey and Bright armed with 100 Swahilis at Kampala.

In Unyoro, Corporal Brodie with 40 Swahilis sent to reinforce Lieutenant Fowler, R.N., at Hoima.

Captain Sitwell marched for Bukumi with 60 Soudanese of No. 10 Company, 1 Maxim, and 200 Waganda, and Watoru guns; Lwekula had been sent ahead.

Captain Kirkpatrick with 3 Europeans, 2 Maxims, and 100 Swahilis returned to protect Buddu with remainder of Waganda.

March 11.—Captain Kirkpatrick at Lusikasi's.

March 12.—Lwekula defeats Mwanga's Mahommedans near Bukumi.

March 13.—Captain Sitwell reaches Bukumi.

Major Price at Karuma.

March 14.—Captain Bagnall and Lieutenant Wake reached Masindi.

Major Price joined Captain Sitwell at Bukumi.

Captain Kirkpatrick at Kitasa.

March 15.—Captain Harrison, with 4 Europeans, 2 Maxims, 158 regulars, and 35 Swahilis marched to Changamoyu on hearing mutineers were attempting to cross Nile between Fowera and Mruli.

Major Price halted at Bukumi and scouted.

Captain Kirkpatrick reached Kisoja.

March 16.—Captain Harrison marched to Titi.

Captain Barratt moved from Masindi with 1 European, 32 Indians, and 27 Soudanese, and defeated Iyreta's Wanyoro force.

Major Price's reconnoitring parties returned; one body of enemy moved on 14th towards Bugoma, and 400 guns into Kijanguti.

Katikero Magwania joined with 150 guns.

Captain Kirkpatrick reached Masaka and remained there during remainder of operations.

March 17.—Captain Harrison marched back to Masindi, hearing mutineers were threatening Mruli.

Captain Barratt returned to Masindi.

Major Price marched whole force to Magoma, leaving 12 regulars and 50 Waganda guns at Bukumi. Scouted.

Enemy reported to north-west of Kijanguti.

March 18.—Major Price advanced in three columns, head-quarters remaining at Magoma.

Captain Fowler, 27th Bombay Infantry, with 40 of 27th Bombay Infantry, 30 Swahilis, and 90 Waganda guns, to Baruku.

Captain Sitwell, with 60 Soudanese, 40 Swahilis, and 90 Waganda to Uhemba.

Mr. Foster, with 55 Swahilis and 100 Waganda guns, towards Kijanguti.

Captain Fowler surprised enemy at Kyombi, and captured their camp and baggage and 150 women.

March 19.—Major Price to Kyombi. Captain Fowler to Baruku. Captain Sitwell at Uhemba. Mr. Foster to Mika Kijanguti.

Captain Fowler had small skirmish.

Nakolia defeated at Kilangira by 400 Mwanga's Mahommedans moving east.

March 20.—Major Price at Kyombi. Captain Fowler pursued enemy. Captain Sitwell at Uhemba; scouts reported slight skirmish with party of enemy. Mr. Foster reported Kijanguti clear of enemy, and marched to Binakira.

March 21.—Major Price marched to Kakara. Columns all converged on Kijanguti, where enemy were reported to be returning. From Kampala Waganda reinforcements ordered to Singo.

March 22.—Major Price to Binakira. Captain Fowler surprised camp of Abdul Kadir, captured all the baggage; about 250 women and children. Captain Sitwell's rear-guard attacked; attack repulsed. Mr. Foster patrolling Kanionjora River.

Four hundred of Mwanga's Mahommedans reached Maanja River.

March 23.—Major Price patrolled north of Binakira. Captains Fowler and Sitwell's columns continued move to Kijanguti. Mr. Foster's as before.

Captain Austin, with 1 European, 35 regulars, and 65 Swahilis, to Mruli to guard Nile.

Lieutenant Hanbury-Tracey, with 40 Swahilis, left Kampala for Matiana.

Lieutenant Bright, with 40 Swahilis and 400 Waganda guns, left Kampala for Busibika, to guard Bulamwezi.

Four hundred of Mwanga's Mahommedans on Maanja River.

March 24.—Major Martyr, D.S.O., and Captain Ashburnham arrived Kampala with 67 Somalis, 50 Swahilis, and 25 Indians.

Major Price, Binakira; Captain Fowler, East Kijanguti; and Captain Sitwell in Central Kijanguti. Mr. Foster at Mika Kijanguti. Captain Austin at Mruli with 1 Maxim, 97 regulars, and 95 Swahilis and 100 Waganda guns.

March 25.—Captain Ashburnham left Kampala to overtake Lieutenant Bright, with 50 Swahilis.

March 25.—Major Price with all his columns to Bukumi. Waganda guns remained to search Kijanguti for enemy.

Captain Austin at Mruli patrolling Nile daily till 28th.

Lieutenant Bright reached Busibaka.

Lieutenant Tracey reached Matiana.

March 26.—Major Price at Bukumi.

From Unyoro party escorting prisoners to Kampala.

Mwanga in North Ankole.

March 27.—Major Price at Bukumi. Katikero Magwania had small skirmish in Kijanguti and recovered some women.

Reports received: Mwanga and Gabriel at Machunguru; Visigoro at Kwanga; Katabalwa at Changorabu; a party of Mahommedans marching through Chaka.

Mwanga's force about 1,000 guns.

March 28.—Major Price at Bukumi.

March 29.—Major Price at Bukumi.

Captain Sitwell towards Kamtumi.

Captain Barratt arrived at Mruli from Masindi with one Maxim and sixty-two Indians.

Lieutenant Bright advanced to Kitambuzi.

Lieutenant Tracey arrived at Kitabuza from Matiana.

March 30.—Major Price at Bukumi.

Captain Sitwell at Nakabimba.

Captain Barratt continues patrols at Mruli.

Captain Ashburnham joins Lieutenant Bright at Kitambuzi.

Captain Southey, with Surgeon-Lieutenant Standage and 148 men (two companies) of 1st Baluchis (27th Bombay Infantry) arrived at Kampala.

Lieutenant Tracey remained at Kitabuza patrolling Butunzi till 23rd April.

March 31.—Major Price moved south against Mwanga.

Major Price with Mr. Foster's column to Kebozi.

Captain Fowler to Tendira.

Captain Sitwell at Kichumi.

Mruli was reinforced by 26 Indians from Hoima.

400 Waganda Mahommedans crossed to north bank of Kafu at Kisiwihi.

At Bukumi, 12 regulars and 200 Waganda guns.

Captain Ashburnham to Ngalabuza.

April 1.—Major Price to Msisi River.

Captain Fowler to Kaiangera.

Captain Sitwell to Kamtumi.
Mwanga and Gabriel retired to Nanzigombe.
Visogoro at Kawanga.
Party of mutineers, reputed 80 Soudanese, passed Fowera marching north into Shuli country.
Captain Ashburnham to Kibasamanyi.
April 2.—Major Price to Kachumi.
Captain Fowler to Kisoju.
Captain Sitwell made night march to Nanzigombe and surprised Visogoro, who was retiring before Fowler; 50 women were recovered and the baggage captured.
Corporal Brodie with 56 Swahili's sent out from Hoima had two successful fights against the 400 of Mwanga's Mahommedans who had crossed the Kafu and were now moving west.
Captain Ashburnham to Kisiwihi.
April 3.—Major Price to Kamtumi.
Captain Fowler to Kawanga.
Mugema was sent to join Captain Fowler with 80 guns.
Captain Sitwell returned to Kamtumi.
In Unyoro, Karakula was crowned King at Masindi.
April 4.—Major Price to Nanzigombe.
Captain Fowler towards Changarabu.
Captain Sitwell halted Kamtumi.
Twenty-one regulars moved from Mruli to Masindi.
Captain Ashburnham, Kibasamanyi.
April 5.—Major Price to Mahagora.
Captain Fowler to Ruwewa.
Captain Sitwell to Kazinga.
Gabriel and Daraki, with 100 guns, escaped from Mahagora.
Lieutenant Dugmore with 31 Soudanese left Masindi for Kampala viâ Hoima and Ntuti.
Seventeen Soudanese sent by Bulamwezi road escorting women and children.
Captain Ashburnham to Ngalabuza.
April 6.—Major Price to Lusiakasi.
Captain Fowler towards Mahagora.
Captain Sitwell crossed Katonga River towards Romonoro.
Enemy reported to be concentrating at Kabula.
Captain Ashburnham to Kitereki.
Captain Southey left Kampala for Murli with one Maxim and 150 men of 1st Baluchis.
April 7.—Major Price to Kagoma, surprising Daraki's camp.
Captain Fowler at Katonga.
Captain Sitwell near Romonoro.
Captain Dugmore with small party of Lusikasi.
April 8.—Major Price at Karimi.
Captain Dugmore at Lusikasi.
Small camp of enemy surprised.
Captain Fowler towards Marongo.
Captain Sitwell towards Nabukasi.
April 9.—Major Price and Captain Dugmore towards Kabula.
Captain Fowler to Marongo.
Captain Sitwell towards Nabukasi.
Captain Ashburnham arrived at Kisitala.
April 10.—Major Price Kabula.
Captain Fowler near Kabula; skirmishes at both places.
Captain Sitwell near Nabukasi.
Lieutenant Fowler, R.N., and Corporal Brodie, with 40 Soudanese and 50 Swahilis, surprised Mahommedan camp south-west of Hoima, capturing camp and baggage. Attack on rear-guard repulsed.
April 11.—Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General, Mr. E. J. L. Berkeley, C.B., arrived at Kampala with 9 European officers and 40 Swahilis.
Major Price to Kichwero.
Captain Fowler to Kambula.
Captain Sitwell surprised two camps of enemy at Nabukasi, capturing forty-five sheep and goats and baggage.

April 12.—Major Price to Kisiweri.
Captain Fowler at Kabula.
Captain Sitwell to Kagoma.
Lieutenant Bilal Effendi, with 40 East African Rifles, and 14 Soudanese under Idris Effendi, surprised Iyrita at dawn.
April 13.—Major Price near Lusikasi.
Captain Fowler near Lusikasi.
Captain Sitwell towards Nanzigombe.
Captain Ashburnham at Katikikuro.
April 14.—Major Price and Captain Fowler at Lusikasi.
Captain Sitwell towards Nanzigombe.
Lieutenant Wake with 60 East African Rifles left Masindi for Fowera.
At Kampala, No. 13 Company Uganda Rifles, re-armed under Captain Ponsonby.
Captain Ashburnham marched towards Mruli.
April 15.—Major Price and Captain Fowler to Mahagoro.
Dr. Macpherson, Political Officer, and Katikero Magwanya remained at Lusikasi.
Captain Sitwell at Nanzigombe.
Captain Southey arrived at Mruli from Kampala.
Lieutenant Bright returned towards Kirwadza.
Captain Ashburnham towards Mruli.
Captain Ponsonby left Kampala for Matiana.
Major Martyr, D.S.O., with 70 Somalis and Swahilis, left Kampala for Mruli.
April 16.—Major Price and Captain Fowler at Nanzigombe.
Captain Sitwell at Katonga River.
Captain Ashburnham with 50 Swahilis arrived at Mruli.
Lieutenant Bright at Buwalawata.
April 17.—Major Price and Captain Fowler on Katonga River.
Captain Sitwell at Kawanga.
Captain Southey, with 134 of 1st Baluchis, arrived at Masindi, leaving 12 at Mruli.
April 18.—Major Price at Kawanga.
Captain Sitwell at Kisoju.
Captain Ashburnham arrived Masindi.
Lieutenant Hale left with thirty men to relieve Lieutenant Tracey at Kitabuza.
Captain Ponsonby arrived Matiana.
April 19.—Major Price at Kisoju.
Captain Sitwell near Tendira.
April 20.—Major Price to Kiangira.
Captain Sitwell to Bukumi.
Captain Ashburnham left Masindi for Hoima.
Lieutenant Scott, D.S.O., left Masindi for Mruli with sixty-five Indians.
April 21.—Major Price to Tendira.
Captain Sitwell at Bukumi.
Lieutenant Scott arrived at Mruli.
April 22.—Major Price to Bukumi.
Some Mahommedans at Katembe.
April 23.—Dr. Macpherson arrived Bukumi; patrols to Kijanguti.
Captain Austin, with Major Macdonald's expedition men, and Lieutenant Scott, with fifty of Indian contingent, left Mruli for Kampala.
Lieutenant Hale arrived Kitabuza.
April 24.—Major Price, Bukumi.
Major Martyr arrived Mruli.
Lieutenant Tracey left Kitabuza for Kampala.
Lieutenant Bright left Bulamwezi for Kampala.
April 25.—Major Price marched Ndigi.
Dr. Macpherson and Kitikero left Bukumi for Kampala.
Forty Soudanese (No. 10 company) left Bukumi towards Kawanga to form post and patrol.
Captain Sitwell and 20 Soudanese and Captain Dugmore, with 40 Swahilis, at Bukumi.
Captain Ponsonby, with 50 Soudanese (No. 13 company), to Kisala on patrol.
Mahommedans retired to Bugoma.
April 26.—Major Price at Kijanguti.
Major Martyr, D.S.O., with 5 Europeans, 1 Maxim, and 249 regulars (East Africa Rifles, Indian contingent, and 27th Bombay Infantry) crossed to west bank of Nile at

Mruli, and after a stiff fight captured the fort and village of fugitive mutineers; fort destroyed and village burned.

Lieutenants Malcolm and Wake, with 1 Maxim, 50 regulars, and 30 Swahilis, defeated Soudanese mutineers and Wanyoro at Alagoyn, in Shuli country.

April 27.—Major Price at Kijanguti, forming post.

April 28.—Major Price at Kijanguti.

Lieutenants Tracey and Bright and Dr. Macpherson's columns arrived Kampala.

May 2.—Captain Austin's column arrived at Kampala from Mruli.

May 3.—Major Martyr, D.S.O., arrived Kampala from Mruli.

Major Macdonald handed over command to Major Martyr.

(Signed) J. R. L. MACDONALD, *Major*.

Inclosure 3 in No. 115.

Map.

[Not printed.]

Inclosure 4 in No. 115.

UGANDA, 1897-1898.—TABLE OF LOSSES.

Date.			LOSSES OF GOVERNMENT FORCES.															LOSS OF ENEMY.												OPERATIONS.	
			Regular Troops (and Europeans).			Swahili Rifles.			Waganda Irregulars.			Wasoga and others.			Total.			Soudanese Mutineers.				Waganda and others.				Total.				Place.	Against.
Year.	Month.	Day.	Killed.	Wounded.	Total.	Killed.	Wounded.	Total.	Killed.	Wounded.	Total.	Killed.	Wounded.	Total.	Killed.	Wounded.	Total.	Killed.	Wounded.	Prisoners.	Total.	Killed.	Wounded.	Prisoners.	Total.	Killed.	Wounded.	Prisoners.	Total.		
1897	October ..	19	1	7	8	15	23	38	..	..	..	..	..	..	16	30	46	50	30	..	80	10	10	..	20	60	40	..	100	Lubwa's Hill	Soudanese mutineers.
,,	,, ..	19	3	..	3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	..	3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Lubwa's	Murdered by mutineers.
,,	,, ..	20	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	2	..	2	2	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	2	2	..	2	4	Ditto	Soudanese mutineers.
,,	,, ..	22	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	1	1	..	..	25	25	..	..	..	..	..	..	25	25	Nanumbwa's	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	24	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	2	..	3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	Lubwa's	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	26	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	6	8	..	2	2	2	8	10	1	2	..	3	..	..	..	..	1	2	..	3	Ditto	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	28	..	..	..	..	..	..	16	41	57	4	13	17	20	54	74	8	14	..	22	..	..	..	..	8	14	..	22	Ditto	Ditto.
,,	November ..	9	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	1	Ditto	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	10	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	9	24	33	9	25	34	5	7	..	12	..	..	..	..	5	7	..	12	Ditto	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	24	1	1	2	3	17	20	102	174	276	20	40	60	126	232	358	25	45	..	70	..	..	..	..	25	45	..	70	Ditto	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	27	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	2	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	2	Ditto	Ditto.
,,	December ..	7	..	..	..	..	5	5	..	3	3	3	1	4	3	9	12	10	20	..	30	..	..	..	..	10	20	..	30	Ditto	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	8	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	2	1	..	3	..	..	..	..	2	1	..	3	Ditto	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	9	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Ditto	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	10	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	1	1	1	1	..	2	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	2	Ditto	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	11	5	6	11	2	11	13	2	5	7	..	..	..	9	22	31	1	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	1	Ditto	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	13	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	40	30	..	70	..	..	..	..	40	30	..	70	Ditto	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	15	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	1	Ditto	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	18	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	1	1	1	1	..	2	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	2	Ditto	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	23	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Ditto	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	28	..	..	..	..	2	2	10	7	17	..	..	..	10	9	19	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Ditto	Ditto.
1898	January .	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	6	6	1	13	..	..	..	..	6	6	1	13	Ditto	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4	4	..	..	..	..	4	4	1	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	1	Ditto	Ditto.
1897	December ..	21	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	4	..	5	..	..	..	..	1	4	..	5	Ditto	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	21	..	..	..	..	..	..	4	5	9	..	..	..	4	5	9	2	..	2	4	7	..	9	16	9	..	11	20	Napoleon Gulf	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	21	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	42	40	5	87	42	40	5	87	Kikasa	Gabriel.
,,	,, ..	23	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4	..	1	5	4	..	1	5	Near Kikasa	Ditto.
1898	January ..	6	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	2	..	..	..	1	1	2	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	1	1	..	..	1	Lubwa's	Soudanese mutineers.
,,	,, ..	15	..	..	..	1	..	1	6	19	25	..	..	..	7	19	26	..	..	..	..	46	40	3	89	46	40	3	89	Kizalera	Mwanga.
,,	,, ..	29	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	2	..	..	..	2	..	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Bale	Soudanese mutineers.
,,	February ..	18	..	..	..	..	..	..	5	13	18	..	..	..	5	13	18	11	8	1	20	3	3	1	7	14	11	2	27	Kijembo	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	19	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	3	6	..	..	..	3	3	6	1	1	..	2	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	2	Kabagambe	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	24	10	14	24	1	2	3	6	15	21	..	..	..	17	31	48	40	40	6	86	10	10	1	21	50	50	7	107	Ditto	Ditto.
,,	March ..	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	2	..	..	..	..	2	2	..	..	..	..	2	4	..	6	2	4	..	6	Mruli	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	18	20	..	..	..	2	18	20	..	..	..	..	20	20	..	40	20	20	..	40	Kaliba	Mwanga.
,,	,, ..	3	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	1	..	..	..	1	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	2	..	..	2	2	Nanzigombe	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	5	..	6	1	5	..	6	Katonga	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	7	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	10	15	..	25	10	15	..	25	Bukumi	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	11	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4	4	..	..	..	..	4	4	..	..	..	..	3	3	..	6	3	3	..	6	Ditto	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	19	..	..	..	..	..	..	5	8	13	..	..	..	5	8	13	..	..	..	..	6	12	..	18	6	12	..	18	Kilangira	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	17	..	..	..	..	..	..	16	5	21	..	..	..	16	5	21	..	..	..	..	2	4	..	6	3	5	..	8	Budongo	Iyreta.
,,	,, ..	18	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	2	2	4	..	6	3	5	..	8	Kyambi	Mahommedans.
,,	,, ..	19	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	3	5	10	2	3	5	10	Baruku	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	20	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	1	..	..	..	1	..	1	..	..	..	..	2	..	5	7	2	..	5	7	Uhemba	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	22	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	1	..	..	..	1	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	2	..	..	2	2	Near Uhemba	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	22	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	2	..	..	..	..	2	2	..	..	..	..	25	25	20	70	25	25	20	70	Near Kijanguti	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	27	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	3	6	..	9	3	6	..	9	Kijanguti	Ditto.
,,	April ..	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	2	..	3	5	2	..	3	5	.. .. ..	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	2	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	8	12	..	20	8	12	..	20		
,,	,, ..	5	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	2	..	..	..	..	2	2	..	..	..	..	15	15	3	33	15	15	3	33	Nanzigombe	Mwanga.
,,	,, ..	7	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	5	..	19	24	5	..	19	24	Mahagoro	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	8	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	6	..	..	6	6	..	..	6	Kagoma	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	10	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	4	5	1	..	4	5	Karima	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	10	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	5	..	26	31	5	..	26	31	Kabu'a	Ditto.
,,	,, ..	11	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	3	7	10	3	8	11	..	..	..	..	55	45	20	120	55	45	20	120	Bugoma	Mahommedans.
,,	,, ..	12	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	11	..	15	26	11	..	15	26	Nabukasi	Mwanga.
,,	,, ..	12	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	12	20	..	32	12	20	..	32	Budongo	Iyreta.
,,	,, ..	26	8	24	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	5	2	..	7	5	2	..	7	Kikenke	Mwanga.
,,	,, ..	26	3	1	4	1	4	5	..	..	..	..	..	..	4	5	9	3	6	..	9	5	10	..	15	8	6	..	24	Near Mruli	Soudanese mutineers.
																													Shuli	Ditto.
Losses in action			31	53	84	25	71	96	185	341	526	39	90	129	280	555	835	230	235	35	500	340	314	146	800	570	549	181	1,300		
The following surrendered :—																														
1898	January ..	4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	..	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	Lubwa's	
,,	March ..	4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	..	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	Kampala	After Kabagambe.
,,	,, ..	4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	2	Unyoro	Ditto.
Total losses			31	53	84	25	71	96	185	341	526	39	90	129	280	555	835	230	235	47	512	340	314	146	800	570	549	193	1,312		

Note.—The mutineers lost—

Killed	230
Prisoners	47
	277
Half the wounded probably died	117
Total loss	394

(Signed) J. R. L. MACDONALD, *Major.*

No. 116.

Mr. Berkeley to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 15.)

(No. 56.)
My Lord, *Kampala, May* 30, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to report that on the 26th instant Lieutenant C. V. C. Hobart, Uganda Rifles, successfully passed the requisite examination in Luganda to qualify him for the language allowance of 50*l.* per annum. I would beg to add that Lieutenant Hobart is the first officer to have passed an examination in that language, and that the examiners (Church Missionary Society Mission and Mr. G. Wilson) reported that he had given evidence of very considerable proficiency, the more noteworthy that Luganda is difficult to master, even for rough practical purposes.

In these circumstances, and being aware that Lieutenant Hobart had, for months previously, carried on his work in Buddu, where he was associated with numbers of Waganda, without the assistance of any interpreter, and that circumstances had given him no opportunity, much as he wished it, to present himself for examination at an earlier date, I have, subject to your Lordship's approval, authorized the issue of the language allowance to him from the 1st January last.

I may add that to-day Lieutenant Hobart passed a further successful examination in Swahili. He is, however, of course, aware that only one language allowance can be issued.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ERNEST J. L. BERKELEY.

No. 117.

Mr. Berkeley to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 15.)

(No. 70.)
My Lord, *Kampala, June* 13, 1898.

IN continuation of my despatch No. 46 of the 21st April last, reporting to your Lordship on the general situation in this Protectorate as arising out of the recent Soudanese mutiny and local rebellion, I have the honour to transmit herewith extract from a report addressed to me recently by Major Macdonald, R.E., reporting military operations up to the 3rd May, on which date he handed over command to Major C. Martyr, D.S.O., and reverted to the objects of his original mission.

No further operations of special importance have taken place up to date. Two successful engagements occurred on the 30th and 31st May respectively, in regard to which I have the honour to transmit copy of reports from Major Martyr. The first occurred at Mruli between the garrison there, under Captain Barratt, D.S.O., and the balance of mutineers that still remain in that neighbourhood.

Information received subsequently to the inclosed report is to the effect that the attack by the mutineers was carried out without much determination, and in such a manner as to lead to the impression that their ammunition has run low. Our total loss was three wounded and the bodies of fifteen of the enemy were found after the action.

The second engagement referred to took place in Northern Uganda (Singo), between a loyal Chief named Petero and a party of marauding Wanyoro, probably detached from Kabarega's following, for raiding purposes.

As your Lordship will observe they were defeated with loss.

The general position at present is as follows:—

The outlawed Chief Gabriel, who, during the month of May, made an attempt to move up from the neighbourhood of Ankole to join Mwanga in Unyoro, but found the movement impracticable, has fallen back on Kabula in north-east Ankole, where he is reported to have established a fixed camp.

A force of one company Soudanese and one company Swahilis under Captain Ponsonby and Lieutenant Hobart, with a contingent of Waganda, is proceeding to attack the position.

Mwanga, whose overtures to Kabarega are reported as having been repulsed, on the ground that he is "the cause of all the troubles that have occurred since many years," is said to have once again taken refuge in the Bukoma forests, near the south-east of Lake Albert, and to intend to try and make his way southwards again.

Kabarega, about whose reported death there seems to be now some doubt, as he continues to be referred to by name, is on the right bank of the Nile, north of Unyore, and is occupied raiding the northern portion of that country and also the Shuli people. The latter have made friendly overtures to Lieutenant Malcolm, in charge of the station at Fowera, and I am in hopes that we may shortly establish friendly relations with them and secure their co-operation in dealing with Kabarega and such mutineers as may have made their way up in that direction.

After their repulse at Mruli, on the 30th May, the mutineers established in that neighbourhood fell back into the hills to the eastward, where they appear to have constructed some sort of stronghold. It is proposed at an early convenient opportunity to attack it.

On the whole, the situation offers no serious features, though a good deal still requires to be done to re-establish order and security, and the need for dealing with so much scattered disquiet necessarily retards the work of general reorganization. More especially in Unyoro, which has long been the scene of so much trouble, it is probable that some time must elapse before its inhabitants can settle down again in their own homes and attend to cultivation and other peaceful pursuits. As soon as the districts shall be somewhat more quiet, I propose to detach a First Class Assistant to take administrative charge there.

Transport difficulties along the road are causing a very great delay in the arrival here of the officers, doctors, and non-commissioned officers lately sent out from England. Of seven officers, whom I myself left at Mombasa for want of transport at the time I started early in February, only one has arrived, and the balance, together with all those who subsequently arrived at Mombasa are, so far as I know, still a long way down the road. I should add, however, that a heavy demand on the transport available has been made by the movement up-country of the Belooch Regiment, and it is probable that, as soon as they have been finally provided for, the officers mentioned above will be able to make better progress. Of the regiment, 8 officers and 324 men have arrived, 2 officers with about 130 men are within a week of Kampala, and Colonel Broome with the rest of the regiment is believed to have reached the neighbourhood of Nandi.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ERNEST J. L. BERKELEY.

Inclosure 1 in No. 117.

Major Macdonald to Mr. Berkeley.

(Extract.) *Kampala, May* 17, 1898.

IN continuation of my despatch No. 1 of date, Kampala, the 16th April, 1898, I have the honour to furnish the following report on the close of the military operations carried out under my command.

On the 10th April, 1898, Lieutenant Fowler and Corporal Brodie, acting under the orders of Captain Harrison, with a column of under 100 men, surprised the Mahommedan camp in Bugoma, and, after a brisk fight, in which we lost eleven killed and wounded, completely defeated the enemy and vigorously pursued them. The enemy lost fifty-five killed and twenty prisoners, and their camp and baggage. On the 12th April Captain Harrison sent out a small column under Captain Bilal Effendi of the East African Rifles, which surprised and defeated Eyreta once more, inflicting on him a loss of about thirty killed and wounded.

These two successes in rapid succession cleared South Unyoro for the time being, and again prevented the junction of the Mahommedans and Wanyoro under Eyreta. Meanwhile, Major Price, after leaving a small garrison at Bukumi, had moved against Mwanga, who, according to report was again assembling a force in Kawanga and North Ankole.

Major Price, working in three columns, by a series of energetic night operations, dispersed Mwanga's followers and made a good many prisoners. A certain portion of Mwanga's force, however, moved north, passing between or round Major Price's columns, but Captain Ponsonby's presence in Singo and a patrol he was directed to carry out at Kisala, together with Major Price's post at Bukumi, rendered the enemy's movement harmless.

Major Martyr, D.S.O., arrived at Mruli on the 24th April, and on the 26th crossed to the east bank of the Nile without opposition, and with 5 Europeans, 1 Maxim, and

249 regulars (East African Rifles, Indian contingent, and 27th Bombay Infantry), and a few Swahilis, attacked and captured the Soudanese fort and village. The enemy, taking advantage of the ground, made a flank attack on the left which threw the company of the 27th Bombay Infantry into some confusion, and rendered our loss heavier than it otherwise would have been; but Captain Barratt with the Indian contingent cleared the enemy out of their cover while Captain Harrison with the East African Rifles rushed their fort. On this the enemy hastily retired, and their fort and village were destroyed.

The enemy retired into the hills, and as the engagement commenced at the late hour of 5 P.M. no pursuit was attempted. The same night Major Martyr withdrew the force to a new work he had constructed on the east bank of the Nile opposite Mruli. Our loss was ten killed and twenty-seven wounded, including Lieutenant Gage slightly wounded.

Major Martyr estimates the enemy's loss at twenty-five killed and some wounded. He considers there were 150 Soudanese, supported by some hundred Wanyoro and and Waganda Mahommedans.

The same day Lieutenants Malcolm and Wake had a successful engagement with another party of mutineers, estimated at fifty, supported by a large number of Kabarega's Wanyoro.

Lieutenant Malcolm, hearing that a party of Soudanese mutineers had moved north into the Shule country, left Fowera in pursuit with fifty of the East African Rifles and thirty Swahilis.

After three days' march he was joined by some friendly natives of Shule, who guided his force to the enemy's camp. A smart little engagement followed, and Lieutenant Malcolm drove the enemy from their position, captured their village, and pursued them for 3 miles. Our little force lost four killed and five wounded, and inflicted on the enemy a loss of twenty-four killed and wounded, besides capturing the enemy's camp and some prisoners. After this daring and successful action Lieutenant Malcolm returned to Fowera, the Shule people helping him with his wounded and baggage.

These two successes against the mutineers on the same day should still further decrease their powers of mischief.

By the end of the month (April) Major Price had returned to the Singo frontier and established posts and patrols at Kawanga, Bukumi, and Kijanguti, and I handed over command of the troops to Major Martyr, D.S.O., on the 3rd May.

* * * * * *

Inclosure 2 in No. 117.

Major Martyr to Mr. Berkeley.

Sir, *Port Alice, June* 5, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that the following report has been received from the Officer Commanding troops Mruli, dated the 30th May, 1898:—

"An attack took place this morning on the patrol which works daily on the east bank of the Nile, and on the patrol retiring, the attack was made in two companies on the boma. The attack was cleverly planned, but was beaten off by the Indians. Owing to the Wanyoro running away, it was extremely difficult to reinforce the far bank. The Nubis retired about 1 noon. Our casualties: one Waganda wounded. Nubian loss not yet ascertained. Captain Ashburnham desires me to say that the Swahilis are unreliable, and his only confidence is in the Indians. Another officer is urgently required, for the Waganda and Wanyoro will not fight without a British officer being present. The Officer Commanding Masindi, and Major Price, have been applied to for reinforcements.

(Signed) "W. BARRATT, *Captain.*

"Seen and forwarded by Major Price, two hours from Mruli."

The attack was on the fort lately made on the east bank of the Nile opposite Mruli, and had this position not been occupied Mruli would be commanded from there. The difficulty in reinforcing relates to the working of canoes by Wanyoro, who run away.

Lieutenant Hale, with twenty-seven Somali rifles, and Captain Tickell, for service under the Officer Commanding troops Unyoro, left Kampala for Mruli on the 3rd June.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CYRIL MARTYR, *Major*,
Commanding Troops.

Inclosure 3 in No. 117.

Major Martyr to Mr. Berkeley.

Sir, *Port Alice, June* 7, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to report that Captain Dugmore forwards information of a victory by Waganda, under Petro from Bussibika, over a force of Wanyora, near Kitemba, on the 31st May. Latter reported as losing twenty-nine killed, Petro two. Some cattle were recaptured.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CYRIL MARTYR, *Major*,
Commanding Troops.

No. 118.

Mr. Berkeley to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 15.)

(No. 71. Confidential.)

My Lord, *Kampala, June* 14, 1898.

IN my report of the 16th May last on the circumstances attending the recent mutiny of Soudanese troops in this Protectorate, I took occasion to submit, for your Lordship's favourable notice, a reference to the services of those who had been most prominently engaged in dealing with the difficulties that arose out of that event, and from the proceedings of the ex-King Mwanga; and by this mail I am forwarding to your Lordship various recommendations, for the recognition of military services, that have been communicated to me by Major Macdonald, R.E., who was in command of the troops during the period October 1897 to the 3rd May, 1898.

I venture to hope that your Lordship will approve of my adding now a brief reference to the services of civilians, belonging to this Administration, who most usefully, either from the opportunities that chance offered them or by their own special exertions, contributed to the maintenance or restoration of order in Uganda and its neighbourhood.

The report to which I have referred above has already alluded to the great services rendered by Mr. F. J. Jackson and Mr. G. Wilson, who successively filled the post of Acting Commissioner after the departure of Major Ternan and until my own return, and I need not, therefore, as they must be already known to your Lordship, refer to them here. Nor, perhaps, is it necessary that I should recapitulate those of officers of military experience, yet holding civil employment under the Administration, who came under the immediate orders of Major Macdonald, and whose services have therefore already been reported on by him in despatches which go to your Lordship by this mail.

I would venture only in this despatch to ask that your Lordship may take favourable notice of the names of the following officials:—

Mr. Vice-Consul Collinson was in Kampala throughout the most critical time of the disturbances, and indefatigably rendered every assistance to Mr. Wilson himself and to the military department, on whose behalf he undertook, and most successfully discharged, the functions of Adjutant.

Mr. W. Grant, whose long and valuable services in this Protectorate have before now been submitted to the favourable notice of your Lordship, was in charge of the district of Buddu during most of the time that the civil war originated by Mwanga, and, later, the disaffection of the Soudanese garrison there rendered the position very critical. And he dealt with it most successfully. Mr. Grant's past services and seniority had already well established his claim to the first vacancy on the list of First Class Assistants, and I respectfully submit his name to the special notice of your Lordship.

Dr. Macpherson, as already reported by Major Macdonald, distinguished himself very greatly in the fighting, and subsequently, when attached as Political Officer to a column operating westward under Major Price, showed special aptitude and success in dealing with native Chiefs, natives, and native affairs. Dr. Macpherson is anxious to obtain employment on the administrative side of the staff, and I would beg to express the hope that your Lordship will favourably consider the recommendation that I hope later to have the opportunity of submitting—that he should be transferred, in accordance with his own wish, and with promotion, to the rank of First Class Assistant.

Mr. E. Pordage, attached to the staff at Kampala throughout the period in question, showed untiring zeal and goodwill. He transformed the station which, in more peaceful times, had lost all pretensions to the character of a stronghold, into a well-planned and constructed fort, and in addition to this duty rendered constant service in connection with commissariat and transport work for the troops throughout the area of the disturbances.

Mr. S. D. Shawe, who joined the Administration in June last year as a clerk, rendered very conspicuous and valuable service by his ready and willing acceptance of the post of assistant to Lieutenant Dugmore, at a time when that officer was practically alone in charge of the large military district in Unyoro, where it was anxiously feared that the garrisons might at any moment throw in their lot with the mutineers. His arrival, and the way in which he carried out his duties undoubtedly contributed in no small degree to the maintenance of order until the more effective measures of disarmament could be carried out. I would beg to indorse the recommendation already made by Mr. Wilson, when Acting Commissioner, that Mr. Shawe should be given the first available vacancy on the list of Third Class Assistants.

Although I only venture to submit these few names to the favourable notice of your Lordship, I would ask to be allowed to state that the whole staff of all ranks discharged every duty imposed on them with the utmost goodwill and efficiency.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ERNEST J. L. BERKELEY.

No. 119.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 15.)

(No. 221.)

My Lord, *Mombasa, July* 19, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to report that, at the request of the Chief Engineer of the Uganda Railway, I yesterday proceeded with him to a point on the line situated about $19\frac{3}{4}$ miles from Mombasa, between the stations of Mazeras and Mariacane, where we placed two posts on either side of tne permanent-way to mark the inland boundary of the Sultanate of Zanzibar.

Mr. Whitehouse had for some time past, in connection with the question of the acquisition of lands by the railway, been desirous of ascertaining and marking the point up to which these matters were subject to the laws of Zanzibar, and I have the honour to transmit a copy of a letter addressed by him to Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner in this province, which explains the method which he adopted for fixing the inland boundary of the Sultanate.

This letter was in answer to a communication from myself, in which I replied to his inquiries as to the boundary by referring him to the note addressed by the Earl of Iddesleigh to Count Hatzfeldt on the 1st November, 1886, and is accompanied by a map showing the point at which Mr. Whitehouse proposed to place the boundary-posts.

The question of the inland boundary of the Sultanate is somewhat complicated by the facts: (1) that it has never been more precisely laid down than in the note of the 1st November, 1886, above referred to; and (2) that in the neighbourhood of Mombasa several arms of the sea extend nearly 10 miles inland, so that high-water mark is in many cases a considerable distance from the general line of the coast. Thus, Mazeras Station, though 14 miles inland from the terminus at Mombasa, is only about 6 miles from the high-water mark in Port Reitz, and the actual point at which the boundary posts have been erected, though 19 miles from Mombasa, is only 10 miles inland from the head of Port Reitz.

The matter is not one involving any political or administrative consequences, as, beyond Mazeras, the strip traversed by the railway is almost entirely uncultivated and

uninhabited, but I should have thought that a more correct way of fixing the internal boundary would have been not simply to reproduce in the interior, as Mr. Whitehouse has done, the indentations produced in the actual coast-line by the tidal creeks and arms of the sea, and thus obtain the extraordinarily straggling line shown in pink on his map, but to draw from the head of each of these creeks a radius of 10 miles inland. This was the principle on which the Imperial British East Africa Company acted, and it certainly seems more in harmony with the spirit of the Anglo-German Agreement, the intention of which was to recognize the Sultan's sovereignty over the district in which, as within 10 miles of his ships, his control was undoubted and effective. In practice, however, so far as the boundary on the railway is concerned, it so happens that the effect is the same, whether Mr. Whitehouse's method or the older one is employed, and I therefore did not think it worth while to engage in an academic discussion on the subject. I, however, informed Sir Lloyd Mathews some time ago of Mr. Whitehouse's proposals, to which he agreed in so far as the Sultan's Government was concerned, and he requested me to be present on behalf of that Government at the actual placing of the posts. This request, owing to circumstances and chiefly to my absence from Mombasa, I was only able to carry out on the occasion of my present visit.

The posts, old iron telegraph posts, which will be painted white and bear the inscription "Boundary of Zanzibar Sultanate," were erected yesterday in two holes, dug in presence of Mr. Whitehouse and myself, at mile 19, yards 1,600 from Mombasa. An exchange of official letters between us, stating what took place, will constitute a formal record of these proceedings, which I trust may be confirmed by your Lordship.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure in No. 119.

Mr. Whitehouse to Vice-Consul Craufurd.

Sir, *Kilindini, January* 10, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to inclose, for your information, a tracing of map,* showing the limit of His Highness the Sultan's territory if measured 10 miles inland from high-water mark.

According to the letter from Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner, dated the 12th October, 1897, the internal boundary of the Sultanate has usually been regarded as traversing the Mackinnon Road a mile or two on the inland side of the Mwachi River, but as the railway boundary is at present being marked off, it becomes necessary to have the limit of the Sultanate marked on the railway in a way which shall not permit of question hereafter.

I would suggest that, as far as the railway boundary is concerned, it should be measured on the north side, on the line joining the two heads of Port Tudor, when those positions are moved 10 miles inland. This line cuts the railway at 19½ miles. That the boundary should be measured on the south side, from 19½ miles on the line to the nearest head of Port Reitz when moved 10 miles inland.

This will be treating the question in a liberal spirit on the part of the railway, and will avoid the trouble and expense of marking off the boundary exactly from high-water mark, which a reference to the map will show to be a most laborious and expensive operation.

I therefore propose that the boundary of the railway shall be set off on the limit of the Sultanate at 19½ miles on the railway; that the line bearing of the mile on the north side shall be north 63·30 east, and that the line bearing of the mile on the south side shall be south 52·30 west.

If the suggestion meets with your approval, I shall be obliged if you will please depute officers on the part of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar and the East Africa Protectorate to meet an officer of the Uganda Railway, who will together visit and agree on the boundary-line at such future date as may be found convenient.

I have, &c.

(For Chief Engineer, Uganda Railway),

(Signed) RICHARD J. CHURCH.

---

* Not sent.

No. 120.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 15.)

(No. 226.)

My Lord,

Mombasa, July 19, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith a copy of a despatch which I have received from Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner in Ukamba respecting an expedition contemplated by Lenana against Sendeyo, and of my reply thereto.

When I came down last December from the Uganda Protectorate the Acting District Officer at Naivasha, Mr. Wilson, informed me that Sendeyo having attempted, after the failure of his negotiations with Lenana, to raid the Kilimanjaro district, had sustained a severe defeat at the hands of the German forces, and had fled across the border into British territory. Sendeyo had even sent messages to Mr. Wilson stating that he wished for a "Shauri" with him and for permission to settle near Naivasha, but he does not seem to have followed up these overtures, for Mr. Wilson, who promised to let me know if anything came of them, has not done so, and I have no knowledge as to where Sendeyo is at present situated, but presume he has returned to the district known as Loita (on the confines of the German territory and Uganda Protectorate), in which he habitually resides.

I am sending a copy of this despatch for his information to Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General in Uganda.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 120.

Mr. Ainsworth to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 115.)

Sir,

Ukamba Province, Machakos, July 6, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that Lenana has applied to me, through the Acting District Officer, Kenia, for permission to send an expedition against his brother Sendeyo of Loita, I inclose herewith copy of Mr. Wise's despatch and of my reply.

Even if we wished we are at present not in a position to prevent such a move, and as matters are at present I am of opinion that any move of this description will, from a political point of view, do some good, for the following reasons:—

Should Lenana even manage to subjugate Sendeyo and his Masai and so bring them under his rule then, although we should have more Masai to control against, they would be more in hand because Lenana is undoubtedly friendly to the Government, and such an arrangement would be far better than an alliance such as has been before proposed by Sendeyo. Should Lenana only raid Sendeyo then the chances of any alliance would be very small, and the only losers by such a state of affairs would be the Masai themselves, and Lenana would, having an outside enemy smarting under recent losses, naturally draw closer to the Government.

With regard to Lenana's professed desire to punish the Loita Masai because of their having raided the Masai of Kisongo I believe that the Kisongo people are the same as the Segarari people: some of these had trouble with the people of Loita who raided them; many of the Kisongo people came to Lenana and are now with him. Lenana has, I believe, promised to punish Sendeyo; whether or not he will be able to do so remains to be seen.

I have no doubt that should Lenana's warriors manage to take cattle that there will be retaliatory raids in which event a Government officer in the Masai district must be strong enough with his own men to resist an attack.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN AINSWORTH.

Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner.

Inclosure 2 in No. 120.

Sir A. Hardinge to Mr. Ainsworth.

(No. 66.)

Mombasa, July 18, 1898.

Sir,

I AGREE with the views expressed in your despatch No. 115 of the 6th instant, and I approve the reply returned by you to Lenana through the Acting District Officer, Kenia district, respecting his desire to send an expedition against Sendeyo, as therein reported.

Though the frontier between British and German territory is not precisely defined beyond the Ngare Rangei, it would be desirable to let Lenana know that should his Masai become involved in trouble in connection with this expedition with the German authorities, he must expect no support from us.

As a matter of fact, the German Government would probably see with pleasure a conflict between Lenana and Sendeyo, but should that conflict entail raids or other injuries by Lenana's Masai on peaceful natives within German territory, it is not impossible that they may be attacked by a German force, though of course in German territory only.

I am, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 3 in No. 120.

Mr. Wise to Mr. Ainsworth.

(No. 119.)

Kikuyu, July 2, 1898.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to report, for your information, that Lenana has made a request for permission to make an expedition against the Loita-Masai. He states that the Loita have lately been raiding in German territory at a place called Kisongo, near Maru, and have lifted a large quantity of cattle, and his request to make the above expedition is to punish the Loita and return the cattle. He also requests that you will obtain the sanction of the Uganda Protectorate authorities of the Mau district for this expedition.

I have, &c.

(Signed) CHAS. WISE,

Acting Deputy-Commissioner, Kenia.

Inclosure 4 in No. 120.

Mr. Ainsworth to Mr. Wise.

(No. 171.)

Machakos, July 6, 1898.

Sir,

WITH reference to your despatch No. 119 of the 2nd instant, I have the honour to state that I cannot in any way sanction such an expedition as Lenana desires; but, at the same time, I can raise no objection, and if Lenana sends away the expedition he will do so on his own responsibility.

You might, however, inform Lenana that we consider him to be under our protection, while Sendeyo so far is not, he not having made any overtures to Her Majesty's Government. It would not be desirable or practical for me to endeavour to obtain the consent of the Uganda authorities to such an expedition.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN AINSWORTH,

Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner.

No. 121.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 15.)

(No. 227.)

My Lord,

Mombasa, July 20, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith, with reference to my telegram No. 75 of the 16th instant, a copy of a letter from the Officer Commanding the East Africa Rifles, giving full particulars of a scheme, which has been drawn up by Captain Harrison and approved by himself, for remodelling the military forces of this Protectorate.

The Uganda mutiny has served as a lesson and warning to the military authorities in East Africa, as well as in Uganda itself. Though its primary cause was no doubt the discontent of the Nubian troops with their inadequate pay, and with the frequent arrears which, owing to transport difficulties, attended both the receipt of that pay and of their clothing, our officers employed in its suppression are convinced that it was also in a large measure due to the distribution of the troops in small detachments all over the Protectorate, and to their being commanded, in some cases, by political officers with no experience in the management of soldiers, and in others, by military officers who arrived in the country with no knowledge of Arabic or of native customs, and did not remain there long enough to acquire it.

Our own situation is no doubt very different from that of Uganda. Our territory is more accessible, more pacified and organized, and in the three Provinces of Seyyidieh, Tanaland, and Ukamba (allowing in the latter for the possibility of a conflict with the Masai), the era of serious military operations may be regarded as now over. But in Jubaland, even after we have subjugated the Ogadens, there will still remain large tracts over which we have not established our authority; nor can we shut our eyes to the possibilities of complications at no distant date on our northern frontier, should we have to defend it against attacks or incursions from Abyssinia.

This will mean the establishment of new stations at various points in the territory, which will be at some distance both from the coast and from the Uganda Railway. Even when that railway is completed, though its completion will enable us to deal effectively with the Masai, we shall have the stations of Nengea, in Kitui, five days' distant from it, the station of Hameye, on the Upper Tana, and the station of Serenli, on the Upper Juba, not to mention a possible post at Afmadu, and another which may have to be placed in Boran if we are really to protect that country.

We cannot therefore reduce, even for our present purposes and without taking into account the expansion of the Jubaland Province, our military forces, but I have impressed upon the military authorities the importance of not augmenting more than is absolutely necessary our military expenditure, and the scheme which I have the honour to inclose, and to recommend to your Lordship's favourable consideration, aims at increasing the efficiency of our little army without increasing its cost to Her Majesty's Treasury.

I need not here recapitulate the details of the scheme. Its outlines are a large increase of British officers and the substitution of the Soudanese for the present Indian element, as being at once less costly, more mobile, and better suited to the conditions of African service.

It may appear strange that, while we speak of profiting by the lessons of the Uganda mutiny, we should propose to do the exact reverse of what is being done by the Government of Uganda, and eliminate the Indian element in our military force, whilst largely increasing the Soudanese. But if it is borne in mind that, with the exception of a few stations in the heart of Ukamba and Jubaland, we shall soon have no stations which cannot quickly be reached from the coast, it will become clear that we are never likely to be so completely at the mercy of our soldiery as was the case with the Uganda Protectorate, whilst, on the other hand, if the men are well paid and properly officered, the probabilities of a repetition in any form of the mutiny of the Uganda Rifles are so slight as to be hardly worth considering. Captain Harrison even believes that the mutiny in Uganda might have been averted or quickly checked had there been at the head of each company of Soudanese Rifles an experienced British military officer, instead of their being split into small distant detachments of fifty and twenty men with no one to look after them but their native officers or the civilian in political charge of the station at which they were quartered.

I cannot speak too highly of the excellence, both as soldiers, and as law-abiding and well-conducted members of the community, of the men of our present Indian contingent, and if our pecuniary sources were larger, I would gladly combine with the East Africa Rifles a body of say 200 Punjaubi Mahommedans of the same material as the force which has done such good service under the command of Captain Barratt. But I believe that that officer himself would be the first to admit that, for the general purposes of the Protectorate, it would be better, if we must make the choice, to have a greatly increased staff of experienced British officers in command of a purely African force, than to retain a mixed Indian and African force, with its present scanty number of British officers. We have endeavoured, of course, to concentrate as far as possible, but we still have several stations (Taveta, Nengea, Witu, Port Durnford, and, at present, Kismayu) at which there is no European military officer in charge of the African troops, and at which their discipline and efficiency is, accordingly, liable to suffer.

The feasibility of the whole scheme depends, of course, upon our being allowed, once the fall of Khartoum has reopened the Soudan as a field for recruiting, to enlist the requisite number of Soudanese, but bearing in mind the importance of these East African Protectorates, and their future relations with Abyssinia, and through the latter with the Upper Nile and Egypt, I cannot think that Lord Cromer or General Kitchener would place obstacles in the way of our doing so. They will not fail to remember General Gordon's advice to Ismaïl Pasha to acquire Mombasa as a second base for maintaining his hold on the sources of the Nile—advice which the Khedive deemed so sound as to warrant him in actually wresting the Benadir and Kismayu from Seyyid Bargash, as a prelude to the seizure of the whole coast.

Captain Harrison will explain in person to the authorities at the Foreign Office, at which he will call soon after the receipt by your Lordship of this despatch, any details of this scheme as to which further information may be desired. Its evolution, even if it is agreed to by your Lordship, must necessarily take at least two years, and, for the present, I would only ask you to allow us the services, when the present Indian contingent leaves for India in November next, of two extra British officers, one captain and one subaltern, for our existing African force, whose pay would be saved out of the economies effected by our engaging a reduced number of Indians to replace Captain Barratt's contingent. If your Lordship is of opinion that it would not be wise to reduce the Indian force for the present, and until we are definitely out of our difficulties with the Ogadens, you may not improbably hold that view, I would beg that the pay of these new officers may be charged to the supplementary grant for which, as I shall have the honour to explain in a separate despatch, I shall, I fear, be compelled to apply.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 121.

Major Hatch to Sir A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Mombasa, July* 19, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to submit a letter from Captain E. G. Harrison, West Riding Regiment, now serving with the troops under my command, with a request that you will be so kind as to forward the same to the Foreign Office. In connection with the scheme contained therein, which I have most carefully considered and strongly recommend, I inclose a detailed Statement showing the actual cost per year, which comes to 31,719*l.* This includes the salaries of the nine additional British officers. As compared with the military estimates for the last two years, this will show a slight deduction.

In dealing with the amount shown against the Indian contingent I have taken that for 1897–98 as for the current year; the amount shown for the contingent includes the two items of their return to India, viz., 2,059*l.* and gratuities on expiry of three years' service, viz., 2,222*l.*

The cost of bringing the number of Soudanese from Egypt required to complete

the establishment I have provided for by increasing the amount of "Contingencies," as also the increase required for outfits and uniform, arms and accoutrements, &c.

I would beg to urge the desirability of this scheme being carried out, as the cost to the State when active operations take place would be so very much less, as African troops require very little transport, and can live on the products of the country.

Of course, the carrying-out of this scheme will take some little time owing to the fact of the difficulty at present in procuring Soudanese, but I think that in the course of the next two years the scheme could be carried out, and that we should be able to do without any Indian troops in this Protectorate.

I have, &c.

(Signed) G. P. HATCH, *Major*,
Commanding Troops East Africa Protectorate.

Inclosure 2 in No. 121.

Captain Harrison to Major Hatch.

Sir, *Machakos, July* 1, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to report that, before proceeding to Mombasa, *en route* for England, I am handing over my company of East Africa Rifles to Captain Cooper, Uganda Rifles, who is for the present delayed at Machakos. As there is no Protectorate military officer available, I would beg to inform you that, with the present staff of officers in the East Africa Protectorate, it is impossible to train and superintend the troops, and I would strongly urge that at least one English officer per 100 men of African troops, to be always present with their companies, should be allowed to this Protectorate. At the present moment, in the whole of Ukamba Province, there is not one military officer belonging to the Protectorate; the troops are split up in small detachments of 25, 12, 6, &c., men, with about 50 at Machakos, thus making it impossible to keep the troops efficient, and the men on detachment, after a short time, become absolutely useless. I would suggest that all the detachment work should be done by the police, and all the regular troops maintained at the head-quarters of each province, under their proper officers. I would also point out that, had there been three companies of East Africa Rifles, with the proper complement of British officers, concentrated at Machakos, available when the Uganda mutiny broke out, the mutiny could have been suppressed at once on their arrival in Uganda, and all the trouble and expense of sending Indian troops would have been saved. The Soudanese troops and picked Swahilis taken up by me to Uganda have proved themselves superior in every way to Indian troops for this country, and, in my opinion, and also in the opinion of Indian officers who know them, could be made as good as any troops if only sufficient officers were forthcoming who would get to know the men and their language, and give them the same advantages of training as all other regular troops have.

The present system of having small detachments at different stations under civilian officers who do not understand them, and under whom all discipline and military routine come to an end, causes a great deal of discontent, and it is impossible to keep up efficiency and maintain discipline.

The above also applies to the Mbarak rebellion at the coast in 1895–96. Had there been three or four companies of properly trained soldiers at head-quarters the whole rebellion could have been put down immediately, thereby saving all the expense of bringing over an Indian regiment, who, on account of the food and transport they require, are in no way adapted to the country.

In forwarding the above, I would beg to suggest the following scheme for the East Africa Rifles:—

That a battalion 1,000 strong, composed as follows, be maintained:—

Six companies Soudanese, 600, with eight officers.

Four companies Swahilis, 400, with five officers, and the following medical staff:—

Six hospital assistants.

The above force to be distributed as follows:—

Mombasa	100
Machakos	350
Kismayu..	400
Tanaland	150
	1,000

All small outlying detachments to be held by civil police.

The Soudanese, who have proved themselves such good men both in East Africa and in Egypt, would never be likely to become a source of danger when properly officered and looked after, but without proper military control they are sure to become so, as has lately been proved.

If the East Africa Rifles were properly officered there would be no necessity for an Indian contingent, which is very much more expensive, and totally unfit for the country, or, at any rate, it could be reduced to 150 men until the 1,000 African troops asked for can be raised. The Indian troops are now costing more to feed in one day per company than one company of East Africa Rifles, including all transport of latter, for one month. The present expedition in Somaliland from Kismayu could have been done by Protectorate troops for very little extra expense to the Protectorate, as the cost of their transport would be at least 75 per cent. less than that required by Indians. As regards the cost per man per month, though the actual pay of the Soudanese soldier is higher than that of the Indian, viz., 26 rupees against 18, yet the free ration granted to the latter makes his total cost considerably higher. When Indian troops are used on any expedition in East Africa the amount of transport required is so great that they become practically useless. They are never able to go more than a few days from the base, even if transport is available, which is very seldom the case. The percentage of sick is also probably more than double, whereas the African troops, on account of their being able to live on the produce of the country, can be moved anywhere.

Now the Soudan will probably be open in a few months, I would suggest that Soudanese should be enlisted from Egypt to replace the men brought by Captain Raikes in 1896, many of whom have been always medically unfit, and their time is nearly expired. As the company at Kismayu has never had a Protectorate military officer to train them, they have become, from all accounts, of very little use except as police.

Besides the above, I would draw your attention to the fact that the Soudanese troops have, on all occasions, done all the hard work, and have not, in a single instance, behaved otherwise than well. The Indian troops, in almost every case, have arrived on the scene of action when the backbone of the operations had been broken, chiefly on account of the difficulty of transport in this country for their troops. If, as I have tried to point out, a properly trained and equipped battalion of Soudanese and Swahilis was maintained in this country, there would be no difficulty in suppressing any outbreak or rebellion which is likely to occur in the Protectorate or its vicinity.

For such a battalion picked officers, who would stay at least five years in the country, should be chosen. This, in my opinion, is essential.

I have, &c.

(Signed) EDGAR HARRISON, *Captain*,
Duke of Wellington Regiment and E. A. Rifles.

Inclosure 3 in No. 121.

New Scheme for East Africa Rifles.

Soudanese Troops.

		Rupees.
1	bimbashi, at 150 rupees per month	150
5	captains, at 100 rupees per month each	500
5	lieutenants, at 80 rupees per month each	400
5	second lieutenants, at 65 rupees per month each	325
5	colour-sergeants, at 40 rupees per month each	200
20	sergeants, at 34 rupees per month each	680
20	corporals, at 30 „ „ „	600
20	lance-corporals, at 28 rupees per month each	560
519	privates, at 26 rupees per month each	13,494
600	men Total cost per month	16,909

Say for 12 months, 202,908 rupees, at exchange 15 rupees per £ = 13,527*l.* 4*s.* 0*d.*

Swahili Troops.

		Rupees.
1	bimbashi, at 150 rupees per month	150
3	captains, at 80 rupees per month each	240
3	lieutenants, at 60 rupees per month each	180
3	second lieutenants, at 45 rupees per month each	135
3	colour-sergeants, at 25 rupees per month each	75
12	sergeants, at 20 rupees per month each	240
12	corporals, at 18 „ „ „	216
12	lance-corporals, at 17 rupees per month each	204
351	privates, at 16 rupees per month each	5,616
400	men Total cost per month	7,056

Say for 12 months, 84,672 rupees, at exchange 15 rupees per £ = 5,654*l.* 16*s.* 0*d.*

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Cost of Soudanese troops per year	13,527	4	0
Cost of Swahili troops per year	5,644	16	0
Total cost for troops	19,172	0	0
Additional cost of 3 British officers (Captains)	1,500	0	0
„ „ 6 „ (Lieutenants)	2,400	0	0
Present salaries of European officers now serving in the Protectorate	2,300	0	0
Office establishment	657	0	0
Artizans, &c.	390	0	0
Other charges as shown in current year's estimate as per Military Schedule No. 2 (see Annex, p. 6):—			
Outfit and uniforms	2,000	0	0
Arms and accoutrements	1,500	0	0
Rations for garrisons	500	0	0
Contingencies	1,300	0	0
Total	31,719	0	0

(Signed) G. P. HATCH, *Major*,
Officer Commanding the Troops East Africa Protectorate.

ANNEX referred to in foregoing Statement.

MILITARY.

Schedule 2.

Item.	1898–99. Rupees.	1898–99. Equivalent in £.	1898–99. Total.	1897–98. Rupees.	1897–98. Equivalent in £.	1897–98. Total.
			£			£
Salaries—						
European officers—						
Commandant of troops	..	900		..	900	
Second in command, Ukamba ..	..	600		..	600	
Officer at Kismayu	..	400		..	400	
Garrison adjutant and quartermaster, head-quarters	..	300		..	300	
* Captain Roger—allowance for commanding Soudanese at Witu	..	100		..	100	
			2,300			2,300
Office establishment—						
Commissariat officer at 300 rupees ..	3,600	..		..	)	
Storekeeper „ 75 „	900	..		..	)	
Assistant ditto „ 60 „	720	..		..	)	
Clerk and interpreter „ 60 „	720	..		..	) 300	
1 head cutter „ 90 „	1,080	..		..	)	
1 assistant ditto „ 65 „	780	..		..	)	
16 tailors „ 16 „ each	3,072	..		..	)	
	10,872	657	657		300	300
Troops—						
Soudanese	..	5,438		..	5,100	
Swahilis	..	6,646		..	7,800	
			12,084			12,900
Artizans, &c.—						
2 armourers at 100 rupees each ..	2,400	..		..	)	
1 carpenter „ 60 „	720	..		..	) 250	
1 cobbler „ 55 „	660	..		..	)	
20 porters at 11 rupees (including 1 Headman at 14 rupees)	2,676	..		..	)	
	6,456	390	390		250	250
Other charges—						
Outfits and uniforms	..	1,200		..	1,000	
Arms and accoutrements	..	1,000		..	1,000	
Rations for garrisons	..	300		..	600	
Contingencies	..	900		..	700	
			3,400			3,300
Indian contingent	..	..	16,284	..	..	12,725
			35,115			31,775
1 strong boat to carry askaris from Mombasa to the range at English Point, and 2 boat boys	..	..	50			
			35,165			31,775

No. 122.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 15.)

(No. 228.)

Mombasa, July 20, 1898.

My Lord,

SINCE I drew up my Estimates for this Protectorate for the year 1898–99, a variety of circumstances, at that time unexpected, have arisen, which will, as I had the honour to observe in my last preceding despatch, almost certainly make it impossible to meet our expenditure without a supplementary grant-in-aid :—

* Additional to Salary as Sub-Commissioner, 600*l.*

1. The payment to the Zanzibar Government of the Witu claims, which your Lordship has decided will have to be made out of the funds of this Protectorate, has already been referred to by me as a charge for which such a grant will become necessary.

2. The cattle plague will further, in all probability, entail much unforeseen expenditure.

Your Lordship has ruled that this Protectorate must bear, unassisted by the railway, the whole expenses of Surgeon-Captain Haslam's Mission to Ukamba, but these expenses, and the purchase of serum, syringes, and other inoculation appliances, will not exhaust our disbursements on this account.

I have the honour to transmit herewith a copy of a despatch from Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner at Machakos, in which he points out the necessity of extra police, at an estimated cost of 4,000 rupees, for enforcing the Quarantine Regulations and preventing the infection from spreading to the Masai herds. It will be necessary to have a quarantine camp at or near Kibwezi, as otherwise we shall be obliged, in order to prevent their carrying the infection into Ulu and Masailand, to destroy the numerous goats on which the coolies working on the line beyond Kibwezi depend for their subsistence, and thus place a serious obstacle in the way of the rapid extension of the railway. It is not, indeed, easy to state, at the present stage of affairs, what the total cost of the plague will be to the Protectorate, but although the latest news is more favourable, we must, I think, be prepared for its amounting, including loss of revenue, to several thousand pounds. Every effort consistent with prudence and with the adoption of the necessary precautions against the spread of the epidemic to the Masai kraals will, however, be made to keep the expenditure within the narrowest possible limits.

3. *The Ogaden Expedition.*—When I framed my estimates last December there was every reason to believe that Adam Musa's Mission to Affmadu had averted all immediate prospect of a conflict with the Ogadens, and that it might be possible to re-establish good relations with them by purely diplomatic means. This hope has been disappointed by the headstrong action of the war party at Affmadu, and we shall have, therefore, to face the expenditure of several thousand pounds for reducing this turbulent tribe to order. This expenditure will, indeed, be in the long run remunerative, for I should mention to your Lordship that even as it is the Customs revenue of the Jubaland Province has increased 50 per cent. during the last year, and this increase is in a great measure attributed to the establishment of our authority in Gosha, to the destruction of the power of the Herti Somalis to raid and blackmail, and to the confidence of the population generally in our power to maintain order and repress outrages, no matter by whom committed. The destruction of the Ogaden power and the consequent throwing open of the River Juba above Gosha to commerce will, I have little doubt, amply repay the cost of the present expedition, but these results will not bear fruit in the present year, which will, indeed, almost certainly see as an effect of the existing disturbances a decrease in the estimated revenue of the province.

4. There is a demand for increased landing facilities at the Mombasa Custom-house which I fear it will not be easy to resist, without greatly discontenting the commercial community and which, indicating as it does a marked increase in our trade, is a matter for congratulation rather than for regret. I have the honour to inclose herewith a copy of a letter on this subject from the Chief of Customs, in which he asks for 1,500*l.* for the erection of a pier and second crane, and points out with some force that whilst our present trade is three times what it was when the Protectorate was established, no additional facilities have since that date been provided. In my desire not to ask for a higher grant-in-aid than was given last year, I reluctantly cut this item out of the Estimates, but the complaints of the merchants have compelled Mr. Marsden to appeal to me for its reinsertion, and I cannot under the circumstances refuse to submit it to your Lordship. It is, of course, a distinctly remunerative disbursement. I may mention to your Lordship that our Customs revenue at Mombasa is increasing in a most gratifying manner, a total of 2,000*l.*, which would more than pay for this improvement, having been made here in the month of May alone which is usually an exceptionally slack month.

5. I have already had occasion to apply to your Lordship for smaller sums to meet (*a*) the repairs to Kikuyu Station, whose present condition is, as I had the honour to point out, distinctly due to the Uganda mutiny; and (*b*) for famine relief works at Mombasa, and these items will not easily be able to be met out of the grant-in-aid already voted for this Protectorate.

I would therefore ask your Lordship to sanction the 1,500*l.* for the pier and crane, and the 4,000 rupees asked by Mr. Ainsworth for extra police in view of the cattle plague; and to allow me when I see more clearly what the Ogaden expedition and cattle

plague cost us, to apply for a supplementary grant which shall include all these items, together with the payment to Zanzibar on account of the "Witu Claims."

Should the 1,500*l.* for the pier and crane and the 4,000 rupees for quarantine police be sanctioned, I would beg your Lordship to inform me by telegraph.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 122.

Mr. Ainsworth to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 113.)

Sir, *Machakos, July* 5, 1898.

IN consequence of the rinderpest in these districts, I have been compelled to send a great part of the local police force to patrol the zones between the infected and non-infected areas; in consequence, it will be necessary to enlist extra men to carry on the ordinary police work.

The extra expense to the province on this account I calculate will amount to about 4,000 rupees. Can such a sum of money be specially sanctioned? Personally, I think it will be money well spent.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN AINSWORTH,

Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner.

Inclosure 2 in No. 122.

Mr. Marsden to Sir A. Hardinge.

Sir, *Mombasa, July* 7, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to bring to your notice the necessity which exists for better landing facilities at the Mombasa Custom-house, and beg that sanction may be obtained for the erection of another pier (iron or stone), with a 5-ton crane upon it.

The trade of Mombasa is to-day, including military rations (but exclusive of railway material, which is landed in Kilindini Harbour), three times the volume of what it was when the Chartered Company administered; but our landing facilities have not been increased, and at present there is only a 2-ton crane on an iron pier and one small passenger jetty to cope with 2,000 to 2,500 tons cargo per month, besides cattle.

The result is that cargo has to remain in lighters, in some cases for several days, awaiting its turn to be discharged with the crane, and merchants with reason complain of the delay they are put to by charge for demurrage on the lighters.

Provision was made in the Customs and Shipping Estimates, 1898–99, for additional landing accommodation, but, on grounds of economy in framing the estimates, it was struck out. As it is from the mercantile community that we derive the bulk of our revenue, I feel that I cannot too strongly urge that their convenience in this matter be considered, and request that you will obtain sanction for the expenditure of 1,500*l.* to erect another small pier and place a 5-ton crane upon it.

In the event of your acquiescing my application for this sum and submitting the question to the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs for approval, I beg that telegraphic advice may be given in the event of his Lordship's sanction.

I have, &c.

(Signed) A. MARSDEN,

Chief of Customs.

No. 123.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 15.)

(No. 229.)

My Lord,

Mombasa, July 20, 1898.

THOUGH the pier and crane for which I had the honour to apply in my last preceding despatch are being urgently demanded as an immediate necessity by the mercantile community of Mombasa, this by no means represents the sum total of the demands which are being made upon the Administration by those interested in the commerce of the town.

I have had several conversations on the subject both with local merchants and with the Chief of Customs here, who has exceptional facilities for judging of our commercial requirements, and have pointed out that Her Majesty's Government is not disposed to undertake any extensive public works, or to apply to Parliament for more funds than are requisite to carry on the Administration from year to year, whilst it is, at the same time, averse to granting monopolies or exclusive concessions, such as those for which Mr. George Mackenzie has on several occasions unsuccessfully applied to private individuals or Companies.

It has, however, been suggested to me, and the suggestion seems not unworthy of consideration, that this objection would not apply to the undertaking of remunerative public works by contractors, who would be repaid by a share in the revenue derived from them in some such manner as the following :—

A first charge on the works, which would, of course, be carried out under Government regulations and supervision, would be for maintenance and repairs; afterwards the contractor who did the work, or the shareholders (if a Company were to tender, and its tender to be accepted), who found the funds, would be paid interest at the rate of $7\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. per annum until the capital was paid off. The balance of revenue (after paying the upkeep and interest) derived from the works would go towards paying the capital, after which the works would become the absolute property of Government, which, till then, would give a 3-per-cent. guarantee to those interested.

The following are the principal works for which the merchants here are applying, and for some or all of which some of them would probably be ready to tender :—

1. A reservoir and aqueduct to bring water from Shimba to Mombasa.
2. A custom-house and pier at Kilindini, with mooring-buoys in both harbours, and beacons to mark the channels.
3. A double line of rails across Mombasa Island connecting the custom-houses in both Mombasa and Kilindini Harbours to the central railway depôt.
4. An iron lighthouse, throwing its rays a distance of 25 miles, at Mombasa.

This latter would not be a remunerative undertaking so long as the Treaties are in force, unless we could get the foreign shipping to agree to pay light dues, which could only be done by a contract with the various shipping Companies to the effect that if a Company, or the Government, or both, jointly undertook the construction of a lighthouse, they, the shipping Companies, voluntarily bound themselves to the payment of an annual charge, and this, I believe, they would be very willing to do. There have been this year several vessels ashore on the reef outside Mombasa Harbour, notably one bringing Uganda Railway material, which, in the opinion of the Port Officer, would, probably, had a lighthouse existed, have avoided this michief.

I would respectfully ask your Lordship to consider the suggestion made above, and inform me if you would authorize me to put up all or any of the public works in question to tender on the lines which I have ventured to indicate.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

No. 124.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(*Received August* 17.)

(A.)

India Office, August 15, 1898.

Sir,

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for India in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 9th August, and to acquaint you, in reply, that he will invite the attention of the Government of India to the suggestion that all arrangements for the supply of recruits (to replace casualties) and stores for the Indian troops in East Africa should be made by direct communication between the officer in charge of the Mombasa depôt and the Government of India. As regards stores, this has already been agreed to in the letter from this Office of the 25th May, 1898.

I am, &c.

(Signed) O. N. NEWMARCH.

No. 124*.

Mr. Gray to Foreign Office.—(*Received August* 17.)

2, *Paper Buildings, Temple, E.C., August* 16, 1898.

Sir.

IN reply to Mr. Bertie's letter of the 31st July, inclosing the draft of certain Regulations for authorizing railway officers to hold Native Courts, I have the honour to point out that the jurisdiction proposed to be conferred appears to be identical with the criminal jurisdiction of an Assistant Collector under "The Native Courts Regulations, 1897," save that the whipping power is proposed to be extended to thirty strokes of a light stick as an alternative to twelve strokes with the whip. I see no ground to justify this variation, and think, for the sake of uniformity as well as for other reasons, that the Railway Court should exercise concurrent powers with the Assistant Collector.

The variation in the new Regulations may be attributed to the erroneous issue of them under Article 45 (instead of Article 52) of the Order in Council.

The powers to be thus conferred on railway officers are, of course, special and temporary, and Sir A. Hardinge will, I have no doubt, observe somewhat narrowly the working of the new Courts. There is always a risk in intrusting criminal powers over employés to officers standing in the position of employers, but regard must be had to the exigencies of the public service in remote territories, where the speedy determination of petty criminal charges is beneficial both to the service and to the natives themselves.

In order to avoid further amendment of the amended draft, I have made a re-draft in shorter form. I have used the term "Rules and Orders" as it is employed in Article 52, and ought to have been used instead of "Regulations" in "The Native Courts Regulations, 1897."

The appeal from Mr. Farquhar, sitting as a Magistrate of the Third Class under the Order, will lie, as it appears to me, to the Protectorate Court, as suggested by Mr. Cator. The Provincial Courts have the powers of Magistrates of the Second Class, and under the Criminal Procedure Code there is no appeal from a Third Class Magistrate to a Second Class Magistrate. If, however, the jurisdiction of the Provincial Courts is raised to that of District Magistrates under the Code, the appeal will then lie to those Courts.

I have, &c.

(Signed) A. GRAY.

Inclosure in No. 124*.

Rules and Orders made by Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General under Article 52 *of "The East Africa Order in Council,* 1897."

1. ANY superior officer employed in the construction of the Uganda Railway, who is for the time being authorized in that behalf by the Commissioner, shall hold a Native Court, to be called a "Railway Court."

2. A Railway Court shall, within such local limits as the Commissioner may direct, exercise with respect to all natives employed in, or in connection with, the construction of the Uganda Railway the same criminal jurisdiction as may, under "The Native Courts Regulations, 1897," be exercised by the Assistant Collector's Court having jurisdiction in the place in which an offence is committed, and, for the purposes of such jurisdiction, those Regulations shall apply as if the Railway Court were an Assistant Collector's Court.

3. A Railway Court shall not exercise such jurisdiction if the Collector or Assistant Collector is for the time being quartered within 10 miles of the place at which the Railway Court would in ordinary course be held.

4. A Return of all proceedings in every Railway Court and of the punishments inflicted in each case shall be transmitted monthly by the officer holding the Railway Court to the officer in charge of the district in which the Railway Court is held and also to the Protectorate Court.

5. The authority to hold a Railway Court may be withdrawn by the Commissioner at any time, and notice of such withdrawal shall be published in such manner as he may direct.

6. These Rules and Orders may be cited as "The Railway Courts Rules and Orders, 1898."

No. 125.

Foreign Office to India Office.

Foreign Office, August 17, 1898.

Sir,

WITH reference to the letter from this Office of the 28th ultimo, I am directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to transmit to you a copy of a Memorandum by the Director of Military Intelligence relating to the employment against the Somalis of the East Africa Protectorate of the Camel Corps of the Maharajah of Bikanir.*

Lord Salisbury would be glad to be favoured with the views of the Secretary of State for India in Council on Sir John Ardagh's suggestion.

I am, &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 126.

Foreign Office to Treasury.

Foreign Office, August 18, 1898.

Sir,

I AM directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to transmit to you, to be laid before the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, a copy of a despatch from Sir Arthur Hardinge,† in which he requests his Lordship's sanction to certain arrangements for granting land certificates to two Missionary Societies, German and Swedish-American, who have been for many years established in the Tane River district of the East Africa Protectorate.

I am to express his Lordship's hope that the Board of Treasury will give their sanction to the procedure suggested by Sir A. Hardinge.

I am, &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

---

* No. 90.

† No. 82.

No. 127.

Treasury to Foreign Office.—(*Received August* 19.)

Sir,

Treasury Chambers, August 18, 1898.

THE Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury have had before them your letter of the 16th ultimo, referring to the correspondence which has passed between the Departments on a proposal to subsidize a line of steamers between this country and the ports on the East African coast.

You state that the Marquess of Salisbury is impressed by the danger to which our commercial interests are exposed by the competition of heavily subsidized lines of steamers under foreign flags, and that his Lordship is of opinion that a Departmental Committee should be appointed to discuss the matter in all its bearings.

My Lords understand the position to be at present as follows:—

The British Indian Steam Navigation Company receive a subsidy of 9,000*l.* a-year for a monthly service between Zanzibar and Aden, at which point the mails are exchanged with the Peninsular and Oriental Company; and the Postmaster-General is of opinion that this arrangement affords all the postal facilities required.

On the south, between Delagoa Bay and the Cape, there is communication, at somewhat irregular intervals, by various steamers under the British flag; but between Zanzibar and Delagoa Bay the carrying trade, both postal and commercial, is in the hands of French and German Companies, heavily subsidized by their respective Governments.

Between these places Great Britain holds no coast-line or port, but our Hinterland trade finds its way down to Quilimane, Chinde, and Beira; and there is force in the contention that this trade is capable of considerable development if English merchants could count on regular transport to the south and north under the British flag.

The policy of subsidizing Steam-ship Companies with a view primarily to the extension of trading facilities is one which Her Majesty's Government has not hitherto received with favour, and the rare instances in which it has been adopted have been strictly confined to lines of communication directly connecting our own possessions and Protectorates. It would be an entirely new departure to make grants to lines, running between foreign ports, for the benefit of English merchants trading therewith.

In these circumstances, my Lords would feel it difficult to take part in the suggested inquiry, and they venture to urge upon the Secretary of State that the existing policy should not be departed from unless and until the proposals now before them have been investigated by a Committee of the House of Commons, and the principle has been recommended in their Report.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS MOWATT.

No. 128.

Treasury to Foreign Office.—(*Received August* 19.)

Sir,

Treasury Chambers, August 18, 1896.

THE Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury having had before them Mr. Bertie's letter of the 22nd ultimo relative to the proposed demonetization of the German and Portuguese rupee in the British East Africa Protectorate, I am directed to request you to inform the Marquess of Salisbury that they have no objections to raise to the terms of the draft Proclamation transmitted therewith.

They would, however, be glad if the Secretary of State would cause them to be furnished with a Report as to the German rupee, stating—

1. Whether its issue is limited, or whether silver is accepted for coinage to an unlimited extent; and

2. How its exchange value compares (after the demonetization) with that of the Indian rupee.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS MOWATT.

No. 129.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 194.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 19, 1898.

INQUIRIES have been made at this Office by Messrs. Dawson and Co., 9 and 10, Paveras Lane, Queen Victoria Street, London, as to the nation exercising sovereignty over Latham Island, near Zanzibar. There appears to be some uncertainty on the point, and I should be glad to learn from you whether the Sultan of Zanzibar considers it as part of Zanzibar, it can the more properly be regarded as remaining under the sovereignty of the Sultan or as having passed to Germany.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 130.

Foreign Office to Dr. A. Donaldson Smith.

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 19, 1898.

MR. GEORGE CURZON has communicated to the Marquess of Salisbury your letter of the 4th instant, setting forth the objects of your proposed expedition from Berbera or Kismayu to the western shores of Lake Rudolf, and thence towards the Sobat and the Nile. His Lordship directs me to inform you that owing to the unsettled state of the country and the serious political questions which are involved, he has already been obliged to refuse permission to British officers and others to conduct expeditions this year in the districts which you propose, in the later part of your expedition, to explore. The conditions which rendered these refusals obligatory have not unfortunately ceased to exist; and, whilst aware that your long experience as a traveller and your acquaintance with the peoples and countries concerned would provide adequate guarantees for the discreet conduct of your expedition, his Lordship is unable at present to make any exception to a rule which wider considerations of policy have compelled him to lay down. He regrets, therefore, that he is unable to give his sanction, in existing circumstances, to the project which you have laid before him.

Colonel Wingate's letter, inclosed in your letter to Mr. Curzon, is returned herewith.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 131.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 195.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 20, 1898.

ON receipt of your despatch No. 188 of the 17th June, the Law Officers of the Crown were consulted on the question as to whether the claim of the French Consul in Zanzibar to protect Selim-bin-Seif could properly be contested by Her Majesty's Government.

I have now to state to you that Her Majesty's Government are advised that there is no ground for the contention of the French Consul that Selim-bin-Seif is amenable only to French jurisdiction. The French Consul cannot, by registering a subject of Zanzibar as a French-protected person, withdraw him from the jurisdiction of the Tribunals of Zanzibar. Selim-bin-Seif is a subject of Zanzibar, and there appears to be absolutely no ground for the assertion of any right to treat him as a person under French protection. The fact that he has sailed in vessels which were allowed, with what justification does not appear, to fly the French flag, certainly does not justify any such contention.

You should, therefore, advise His Highness' Government that Selim-bin-Seif should serve the term of imprisonment to which he has been sentenced.

Should the French Consul revert to the question, he should be informed that Selim is a subject of Zanzibar, and that the facts alleged in no way cancel his allegiance to the Government of that country.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 132.

Foreign Office to Treasury.

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 20, 1898.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to transmit to you a copy of a despatch from Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General in East Africa,* proposing that a right to a life pension should be granted to the present Wali of Tagaungu in consideration of his abandoning, for himself and his heirs, the hereditary dues, &c., to which he appears to be entitled.

I am to request you to lay this despatch before the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, and to inquire whether they are prepared to concur in the proposed arrangement for which there would appear to be good grounds.

I have, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 133.

Sir F. Lascelles to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 22.)

(No. 99. Africa.)

My Lord, *Berlin, August* 19, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to inclose a translation of a lecture delivered by Dr. Kohlstock on the 20th June last, before a Medical Society in Berlin, giving an account of the methods pursued by him for combating rinderpest in South-west Africa, on Dr. Koch's system of innoculation, and the results which he arrived at.

Although the greater part of the information contained in this Report is no doubt well known to the authorities in the Cape Colony, certain points in Dr. Kohlstock's experience may prove to be of interest.

I have, &c.
(For the Ambassador),
(Signed) GOUGH.

Inclosure in No. 133.

Lecture given by Professor Dr. Kohlstock before the Berlin Military Doctors Association on the 20th June, 1898, *on the Measures taken against Rinderpest in German South-west Africa.*

(Translation.)

AS an introduction, the lecturer gave a short description of the characteristics of rinderpest. The disease attacks all species of horned cattle and the larger antelopes in a severe form (mortality, 95 per cent.); sheep and goats are also subject to it, but in a milder form, generally only to be recognized by the characteristic fever curve. The carriers of infection are the excretions of the sick animals, the matter issuing from the nose, the voidings of the bowels, and the blood. Infection generally takes place by direct contact between sick and healthy animals, by the intermediary of other four-footed animals, especially sheep, goats, and dogs, by men, by infected pasture or water. The natural destruction of the rinderpest virus is effected by

* No. 87.

complete drying—by fire or sunshine. The period of incubation is three, or at most four days. The first characteristic symptom is fever, which begins on the fourth day, and continues for six days, with temperatures up to 107½° Fahr., either continuously or intermittently; death results on the evening of the sixth, or morning of the seventh, day, with a temperature of collapse. On the second day of sickness the external symptons appear, viz., running from the eyes, shiny matter issuing from the nose, and diarrhœa. The latter gradually becomes intense, ending with watery excretions mixed with blood and fragments of mucous membrane. Towards the end the animals lie down groaning, fall over, and die. Dissection shows in the main severe inflammatory derangement of the organs of digestion, from the fourth stomach to the anus, as also of the mucous membrane of the nose. The gall-bladder is, in most cases, distended, and contains up to 1,500 cubic centim. of gall. This latter fact has become, by Dr. Koch's discovery, the means of saving millions of cattle in South Africa and South-west Africa. Dr. Koch found that the injection of 10 cubic centim. of rinderpest gall under the skin of a healthy animal gave the animal so treated immunity from rinderpest at latest ten days after the injection. The inoculated animals showed a swelling the size of a cricket-ball on the spot where the injection had been made, which began on the second day and usually disappeared on the tenth day. Other symptoms of reaction to the treatment were not observed. The immunity attained was so complete that the first inoculated animals, four weeks after treatment, could stand an injection of 40 cubic centim. of rinderpest blood without contracting the disease. It should be noted that, with animals which have not been inoculated, the injection of $\frac{1}{500}$ cubic centim. of rinderpest blood inevitably produces the disease in its most severe and fatal form.

The lecturer then described technically the method of obtaining the gall, the method of inoculation, and the subsequent further inoculation with rinderpest blood for determining the immunity. He mentioned specially that gall entirely free from bacteria, without odour and of a dark-green colour, which, when shaken, produced a greenish-white froth, had proved to be most reliable for the purpose of producing immunity. It can be preserved for three or four days if kept in a sterilized vessel, hermetically closed, protected from sunlight, and cooled to 46° Fahr. In an ice-safe it will keep for twenty days.

As soon as the system of inoculation against rinderpest had been tested on a large scale and proved successful, Dr. Koch induced the German Government to send Dr. Kohlstock to South-west Africa in order to employ it there. When the latter accordingly proceeded to the Protectorate, the state of the matter in the South African States was as follows: the inoculations performed by Dr. Koch himself, and afterwards by Dr. Kohlstock, had in all cases produced complete immunity for the inoculated animals, without any morbid phenomena beyond the swelling described above.

On the other hand reports came in from various parts of South Africa, to the effect that in many cases inoculation with gall had produced rinderpest in healthy, or at least unsuspected, animals. It was also reported that animals inoculated with gall had been proved to have lost their immunity against rinderpest one or two months after the treatment. The former phenomenon was probably due, according to Dr. Kohlstock's own experience, to carelessness in the inoculation, especially to not separating the inoculated animals from sick or suspect cattle during the period before immunity is attained (*i.e.*, ten days—see above). Dr. Kohlstock nevertheless determined in carrying out the inoculation in German South-west Africa, to separate all weak, old, or sick animals, of whom it was asserted that they showed severe symptoms of rinderpest as a result of the inoculation, and treat them apart.

In order to test the second assertion, Dr. Kohlstock infected four animals of the herd which Dr. Koch had himself inoculated with gall three months previously, with fatal doses of rinderpest blood; they remained healthy. In spite of this result Dr. Kohlstock determined to give special attention to the question of the duration of the immunity obtained by gall inoculation, and of its reinforcement. After getting together his scientific and practical equipment at Cape Town, Dr. Kohlstock proceeded to Swakop Mouth, where he arrived at the end of May 1897. In the German Protectorate he found the state of affairs as follows: Immediately on information being received of the outbreak of rinderpest in South Africa, the Government had placed a cordon on the threatened frontier. The disease nevertheless penetrated over the north-eastern frontier, and made its appearance at Windhock in the beginning of April, brought in by a wagoner's team. At first it was not recognized, but immediately on receipt of Dr. Koch's first report it was combated by gall inoculation. By this

means a considerable number of cattle were saved, but the disease could not be prevented from penetrating to the coast. At the time of Dr. Kohlstock's arrival it had reached Tsaobis, three days' journey from the coast. He accordingly drew up the following plan of action :—

1. To obtain a suitable station on the rinderpest frontier, where as many inoculators as possible could be trained.

2. To inoculate, in the first instance, and as rapidly as possible, all draught animals used for transport.

3. Division of the infected and endangered territory into inoculating districts, each with a central station, from which the management and control of inoculation, the microscopic examination of gall and rinderpest blood (the latter intended for test and secondary inoculation), and the distribution of inoculating matter could be carried out. (The number of animals that died of rinderpest was sufficient to provide gall for all requirements, as experience in South Africa had shown that one animal that has died of the disease provides enough inoculating matter for conferring immunity upon twenty-five others.)

4. Besides inoculation, to cause other preventive measures to be carried out with the greatest energy, such as the burning of carcases, firing of pastures, disinfection of water, and of men, animals, and lifeless articles which had come in contact with rinderpest, also the exclusion of dogs.

5. In view of the panic and the great excitement prevailing among the natives, he decided not to inoculate compulsorily, being certain that after the first results of the inoculation and other measures were apparent, the people would not resist.

Immediately after his arrival at Swakop Mouth, Dr. Kohlstock sent on ihstructions for inoculation to Windhock, and started himself for Tsaobis two days later, accompanied by the District Chief of Swakop Mouth, Captain von Perbandt, and the Government doctor, Lübbert, together with several persons who had been selected to be trained as inoculators. At Modderfontein, on the way to Tsaobis, he met with the first case of rinderpest, and was able to take suitable measures for the isolation of twenty-five teams (of twenty-four oxen each), which were on the spot. By inoculations carried out then and subsequently the greater part of these teams was saved. At Tsaobis the party came across the first larger centre of rinderpest, in an extensive valley, and here, in three days, a considerable number of inoculators were trained. The work of inoculating the numerous teams in the neighbourhood was begun on the day of arrival.

After establishing the first inoculating station at Tsaobis, and handing it over to the management of the Government doctor Lübbert, Dr. Kohlstock proceeded to Otyimbingue, accompanied by Herr von Lindeguist, who had been sent to meet him by the Governor. He succeeded in calming the fears of the Europeans at this place, who were much excited, and established a second inoculating station, which he placed under the charge of the surveyor, Dürrling, who had begun to inoculate before his arrival, and had been trained in the microscopic examination of gall. At Otyimbingue Dr. Kohlstock first gained the conviction that with careful observation of the inoculated animals, by taking their temperature before and after inoculation, and with a good personnel, the execution of Dr. Koch's method of inoculation was perfectly practicable. He attributes a great part of his satisfactory results of this careful observation of temperature, which makes it possible to detect rinderpest in the first, merely feverish stage, and segregate the animals before they can infect others by their excretions.

From Otyimbigue Dr. Kohlstock proceeded towards Windhock, organizing measures against rinderpest from station to station. In the neighbourhood of Windhock he found a large number of teams and herds which had partly been inoculated or were undergoing inoculation. After regulating the method of inoculation, and examining all the inoculated animals, Dr. Kohlstock proceeded to Windhock itself. During this inspection he had convinced himself that in several cases teams or herds which had been inoculated with gall, had in fact suffered from rinderpest four weeks after treatment. This observation determined him to heighten the immunity conferred by inoculation with gall, which gradually decreases, by infection of the inoculated animals with rinderpest blood. The moment for this artificial infection must be so chosen, that the animals show symptoms of a mild form of rinderpest, and on recovery by virtue of the partial immunity remaining from their inoculation with gall, attain to the highest possible immunity.

This method has been carried out everywhere in German South-west Africa, as far as Dr. Kohlstock's authority in the matter extended. The greater part of the cattle which had been inoculated with gall were reinoculated with rinderpest blood

(1 to 10 cubic centim. per dose) between the twentieth and one hundredth day, on an average on the fiftieth day. The reinoculated animals show a rise in temperature or slight outward symptoms of rinderpest Apart from this a considerable number of animals were artificially infected with rinderpest before they had acquired full immunity by gall inoculation, and were thus made to go through a mild form of the disease. Two methods leading to the same result.

On arrival at Windhock, Dr. Kohlstock conferred with the Governor and other leading authorities, and urged that this double inoculation should be carried out generally, and should be made obligatory for wagoner's teams. With the consent of the Government, but not without much opposition both from Europeans and natives, he was able to carry his point.

A second result of this first conference with the Governor was the establishment of a scientific station for the investigation of cattle plagues (especially rinderpest, pneumonia, and horse-sickness) at Gammams, near Windhock. This station has since been constructed according to Dr. Kohlstock's suggestions, and has been furnished with an excellent laboratory.

From Windhock Dr. Kohlstock proceeded to Okahandya, the chief village of the Hereros, in order to persuade the Herero Chiefs, who resisted the inoculation of their cattle, and to establish an inoculating station there with arrangements for microscopic investigations. This having succeeded, he returned to Swakop Mouth, inspecting all the stations he had established on the way. At Swakop Mouth he took measures to prevent the spread of rinderpest by sea transport, and renewed his equipment, especially in regard to injecting-syringes, thermometers, and microscopes, of which he had distributed a large number. He then proceeded to Otyimbingue for a stay of several weeks. Here he devoted special attention to the secondary inoculation (with blood) of draught cattle, and also of herds, whose owners soon applied for it on their own initiative. The result was that, eight weeks after Dr. Kohlstock's arrival in South-west Africa, 2,000 draught oxen had been inoculated with gall and with blood at Otyimbingue alone, and were again ready for work. Dr. Kohlstock then returned to Windhock, where, with the assistance of the veterinary surgeon, Rickmann, he proceeded energetically with the secondary inoculation of cattle (with blood). He then went to Rehoboth, the capital of the Bastard country, and carried out the same system there in spite of the opposition of the inhabitants.

The last months of his residence in South-west Africa were employed by Dr. Kohlstock in organizing two inoculating stations for the southern districts at Gibeon and Keetmanshoop, in destroying the rinderpest virus (with the help of the constabulary) by burning carcases, firing pastures, disinfecting ponds, &c., and, finally, in carrying out certain scientific experiments of practical importance. Of the latter, an experiment concerning the hereditary transmission of immunity against rinderpest is of interest. The result showed that calves up to the age of two months, which were born of cows inoculated with gall only, died if infected with rinderpest blood; whereas the calves of cows that had recovered from rinderpest, as well as those of cows which had been inoculated both with gall and rinderpest blood, withstood a strong infection without serious symptoms.

Having organized the system of inoculation in the northern districts, arrested the epidemic, prevented its extension to the south, and intrusted the further management of the matter to competent persons, Dr. Kohlstock could consider his task to be fulfilled. The result of his work was that, in the districts where the epidemic had been most severe, which were those principally inhabited by natives, 30 per cent. of the cattle had been saved by Dr. Koch's system of inoculation and the further measures connected therewith; and of the cattle belonging to Europeans from 75 to 95 per cent Five months after the introduction of the system the main traffic by ox teams could be resumed to its full extent.

Reports received from South-west Africa after Dr. Kohlstock's departure, and up to the 7th May last, record no relapses or fresh outbreaks of rinderpest, and state that the inoculation of cattle in the southern districts of the Protectorate has been completed.

No. 134.

Crown Agents for the Colonies to Foreign Office.—(*Received August* 22.)

Sir, *Downing Street, August* 20, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 4th instant requesting us to obtain tenders for a steam-launch for the River Juba.

2. The stipulation that she should be delivered in October rendered it out of the question to build a vessel for this service, and we therefore endeavoured to find a suitable launch ready made.

3. Of the numerous vessels which have been offered to us only one appears suitable, but if the specification which you sent to us in your letter of the 29th January, 1897, may be somewhat varied, we think the boat in question, at present called the "Hayes," after her builder, would prove satisfactory. She has been inspected by Sir E. Reed, and I inclose a copy of his Report, from which you will see in what respect she differs from Mr. Jenner's specification, of which also I forward a copy, for your information.

4. I also inclose Reports from Sir E. Reed and General Harding Steward regarding the armament of the boat, from which you will see that she is not suited to carry a quick-firing gun, an objection which would probably apply equally to any boat of her size and speed. The Secretary of State will, however, probably consider that a rifle calibre Maxim gun, as suggested by General Steward, will be an equally suitable armament, and it appears that she can carry this without difficulty. The provision of such a gun, if it is required to be sent out, will, of course, be a separate matter. Provision will be made in the launch so that it can be fitted at any time.

5. In view of Sir E. Reed's remarks, we propose not to supply the steel shields. We would ask him, if possible, to retain such measurements that they could be supplied later, if desired.

6. The cost of the launch complete, including the liberal outfit and alterations proposed by Sir E. Reed, will be 1,162*l*., and the total cost in Mombasa would probably not exceed 1,300*l*.

7. As there is still a good deal of work to be done on the launch, it is impossible to complete her in time to deliver in October. We have consulted Sir J. Kirk, and he states positively that, unless she is at the Juba during the first few days of November, she will not be able to get in for some time, probably till March, and we fear this delay must be incurred. If the Secretary of State approves the purchase, we should send the launch out by the first opportunity in one of the steamers we charter for conveying Uganda railway material, and she can then be kept at Kilindini or wherever the authorities on the spot consider best until they can send her into the river.

8. If the deviations from Mr. Jenner's specification are considered to render the "Hayes" unsuitable, we will prepare a specification, and call for tenders, but the present is a very bad time for such work, builders being abnormally busy, and consequently prices are high and times of delivery very long. We, therefore, advise the purchase of this launch. In any case we shall be glad of an early reply, so as to avoid the risk of her slipping through our fingers, and in order that her completion may be put in hand at once.

9. I return Sir A. Hardinge's original despatch which accompanied your letter, and of which we have kept a copy. We do not quite understand what is meant by the "pontoons" referred to in his 2nd paragraph, probably something like the troop lighters we build for the Niger Coast Protectorate, but we will address you on this point after further consideration.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. A. CAMERON.

Inclosure 1 in No. 134.

Sir E. Reed to Crown Agents for the Colonies.

Gentlemen, *Broadway Chambers, Westminster, August* 11, 1898.

IN reply to your favour of the 8th instant, I beg leave to state that I have given close attention to the suitability of the "Hayes" launch for the service required on the Juba River.

The length of the launch is somewhat greater than that suggested by Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General (60 feet against 40 to 50 feet), but I very much doubt whether the requirements could be obtained in a shorter boat. This launch, which I lately inspected with reference to its suitability for Sierra Leone, although strongly built, has been built principally for river service, and is only suitable to take the sea in very calm weather. Her draft is at present 2 ft. 4 in., but this would be somewhat increased by the mounting of the guns, which should be light ones, and still further increased if the proposal to fit the thin movable shields be adhered to. The fitting of these shields will greatly add to the top weight of the vessel, and for this reason, and for the reason that they are very likely to hamper the men in the training of the guns, and to reduce the arc of training of the guns themselves, I do not think them desirable and should not recommend them. The making of them is also likely to lead to delay. Forty men with arms could be carried as desired. The launch is divided by means of three water-tight bulkheads into four compartments. A speed of 10 knots should easily be maintained with coal fuel, but this will be somewhat reduced if wood fuel be employed as proposed owing to the boiler not having been constructed to get the greatest efficiency with this class of fuel. The towing powers of the launch appear to be good, but 8 knots is a very high speed at which to expect a 10-knot boat to tow any considerable load. She has twin screws which can be protected as desired without much difficulty or expense. The rudder is strong, and the steering qualities would, I think, be satisfactory. The blades of the propellers, as at present arranged, are cast solid with the boss, and it would involve considerable work and expense to make new propellers with fitted blades as desired. I would suggest that this difficulty might be got over by supplying four spare propellers (two right-handed and two left). The engines are of the compound type, strongly built, and of simple construction. Lockers are fitted in the boat. One complete set of canvas awnings is included in the price for the launch, and the stanchions are movable. The hull is built of steel, but is ungalvanized. The galvanizing of boats of this class is advantageous as regards durability, but need not, in this case, I submit, be insisted on.

The launch appears to me generally to fulfil the requirements of the service, and conforms more closely to them than any of the numerous other launches of which we have particulars. With reference to the mention made in the letter of Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General as to the launch being put together at Kismayu or Mombasa, I would point out that the hull is already rivetted up, and large additional expense and trouble would be caused by sending it out in pieces. As the weight of the launch and machinery is well under 20 tons, I would suggest that it may be possible to send it out complete. The time for completion of the launch, as at present designed, and for trials, is stated by the builder to be about six weeks from date of order, but in view of the urgency with which the launch is required, he might be able to reduce the time if requested to do so.

In the event of its being decided to purchase the launch, I respectfully recommend that Mr. Hayes be asked what his price would be to make the necessary alterations and additions, viz. :—

1. To make the necessary arrangements for mounting the guns, particulars of the guns (probably rifle calibre) being furnished to him for the purpose.

2. To supply a spare set of canvas awnings and side screen.

3. To supply the following list of additional spare gear and tools for the engines :—

4 propellers (2 right-handed and 2 left-handed).
1 piston of each kind complete, with rings.
1 piston-rod and crosshead.
1 pair each kind of brasses.
1 connecting-rod complete.
1 set of valve gear complete.
1 slide valve for each engine.
12 zinc plates for boiler.
10 spare boiler tubes.
2 thrust collars (if so fitted).
1 set coupling bolts and nuts, fitted.
1 set connecting-rod bolts and nuts, fitted.
6 main bearing studs and nuts, fitted.
1 set feed, air, and donkey pump valves.
1 set safety valve springs.
Turning bar.
1 set fire bars and bearers.
1 set slings for hoisting machinery.
1 oil drum.

1 oil feeder and funnel.
1 syringe.
2 engine-room lamps.
2 gauge lamps.
Lamp wick.
6 chisels (assorted).
6 files (assorted).
12 lbs. insertion.

4. To provide the necessary guards to protect the propellers against snags and the river bank.

5. To supply the following list of additional outfit for the launch :—

2 brass boat-hooks.
1 mop.
3 scrubbers.
2 galvanized buckets.
1 set side and masthead lamps.
1 hand bilge pump.

I am, &c.
(Signed) E. J. REED,
Naval Architect and Inspecting Engineer.

Inclosure 2 in No. 134.

Mr. Jenner's Specification for Steam-launch for Juba River.

TO be strong and a good sea boat, so as to be able to cross the river bar in fine weather.

Draft not to exceed 2′ 6″ when loaded.

To carry forty men with arms and about ten hours' fuel, to burn wood.

To have water-tight bulkheads.

Speed 10 knots, and to tow a barge 8 knots.

To have twin screws, the propellers to be protected from snags and river bank.

To have good strong rudder and quick steering propensities.

Blades of propeller to be fitted, and to have one spare set.

Engines compound or any strong simple kind, to be worked by a native driver (Indian).

To have thin steel movable shields all round, with a few holes to fire from.

To have a space in bow and stern for a quick-firing gun.

To be fitted with a few lockers.

Two complete sets of strong thick canvas awnings and screens all round, with stanchions, all to be movable.

A spare set of principal parts of machinery.

A set of engineer's tools necessary for launch anchor and chain.

Galvanized steel probably will be found the best material for the construction of the boat.

There is a boat at Thornicroft's designed by Colonel Colville that would do for the Juba River, though not twin screws.

Inclosure 3 in No. 134.

Sir E. Reed to Crown Agents for the Colonies.

Gentlemen, *Broadway Chambers, Westminster, July* 21, 1898.

MAJOR-GENERAL STEWARD has been good enough to call and furnish me with the particulars of the gun proposed for this launch. As already stated the launch is capable of carrying a 3-pr Q.F. gun, but it appears that for river service a large range of training is necessary, and that consequently in order to arrange for this, and the great strains that this gun will cause to such a light boat when firing, it will be necessary to strengthen the boat considerably and also to fit sponsons. This would entail great extra expense, and delay in delivery.

After consultation with Major-General Steward I have come to the conclusion that the 3-pr. gun, if provided, would, when fired, be liable to bring prejudicial strains

on the machinery, and I am of opinion that if a rifle-calibre machine gun could be substituted it would be an advantage, as it would not require much additional strengthening of the structure or extension of the deck.

I am, &c.
(Signed) E. J. REED.

Inclosure 4 in No. 134.

Major-General Harding Steward to Crown Agents for the Colonies.

July 21, 1898.

I HAVE conferred with Sir E. Reed, and have seen drawing of 60-feet launch belonging to Mr. Hayes of Stony Stratford (drawing No. 2212).

The launch is very suitable for the work required, and would answer perfectly if armed with 2-rifle calibre Maxim guns and a rocket apparatus. The launch is not adapted to take the armament suggested in Colony, viz., 1–3-pr. Q.F. gun and 1-rifle calibre Maxim gun.

The hull is too lightly built to stand the strain of the 3-pr. Q.F. gun. The bows could be strengthened sufficiently to stand the pull-up strain of the recoil, but the transmitted vibrations might act prejudicially on the boiler and machinery, owing to want of stiffness of structure of hull. It is therefore advisable to substitute a rifle calibre Maxim gun for the 3-pr. Q.F. gun proposed for the bows of the launch. The fire of this Maxim gun would be quite as destructive as the shell of the 3-pr. gun and even more so, in the special circumstances under which that gun can be used. If villages have to be fired it would be better done by employing rockets. The rifle calibre Maxim gun, if placed in the bows, would not necessitate any structural alterations of the launch, for this gun does not cause any strain on the deck, and there is, moreover, ample room in which to fight it. With the 3-pr. gun it would be necessary to strengthen the deck considerably and to add sponsons (one on each side) in order to provide the space necessary for the working of the gun when fired to beam.

The cost of the 3-pr. gun and one Maxim R.C. gun ammunition, &c., will be 1,071*l.* against 961*l.* which would be the cost of two R.C. Maxim guns and the rockets, &c. The first estimate is exclusive of the cost of alteration of launch to take the 3-pr. gun, the execution of which would cause delay in delivery.

(Signed) E. HARDING STEWARD.

P.S.—If the proposed substitution of a R.C. gun (Maxim) for the 3-pr. Q.F. gun be adopted it will not be necessary to send out a gunner to the Colony.

E. H. S.

No. 135.

The Crown Agents for the Colonies to Foreign Office.—(*Received August* 22.)

Sir,

Downing Street, *August* 20, 1898.

WITH reference to your letter of the 5th July requesting us to make inquiries with a view of ascertaining whether a properly qualified person could be obtained for the proposed appointment of Agent at Bombay for the Eastern and Central African Protectorates, I have the honour to state that I have been in correspondence with Bank Managers and others who appeared to me likely to be able to assist. Much difficulty has occurred in finding a qualified person willing to accept the very moderate rate of salary proposed; but I have now to submit, for Lord Salisbury's approval, the name of Mr. J. A. Simson. Mr. Simson has been employed for upwards of twenty years in commercial and mercantile business in Madras and Calcutta. The position he recently occupied was that of Principal Assistant, ranking immediately after the partners, in the well-known firm of W. Moran and Co., of Calcutta, with whom he lately entered into an agreement for an extension of his employment. The financial

stringency prevailing in India has led to the suspension of the firm, and Mr. Simson is consequently in search of fresh employment. Messrs. Moran have written expressing their strong appreciation of Mr. Simson's personal character and business capacity, and I have, in addition, referred to two London firms of recognized standing in the Indian trade who have known Mr. Simson for many years, and who confirm Messrs. Moran's testimony.

2. Mr. Simson is 48 years of age, speaks more than one of the Indian languages, has had considerable experience in the collection and shipment of Indian labour, both for Natal and for the Assam tea plantations, and is thoroughly conversant with the ordinary business of a commercial house so far as relates to the purchase and shipment of stores and materials. He is also familiar with the duties of an agent in connection with vessels credited to his care. It appears to us that he is exceptionally well qualified for the position he seeks, and we venture to recommend him to Lord Salisbury's favourable consideration.

3. We have informed Mr. Simson that, in the event of his being appointed, he would be required to enter into an Agreement for a term of three years; that he would be expected to devote his entire time and services to the business of the Protectorates; and, as a matter of course, to secure for them the full advantage of all discounts, commissions, and allowances, and to derive no remuneration or profit whatever from the business beyond the amount of his salary. He is prepared to accept these terms, and a salary of 600*l.* a-year, together with such travelling allowances as may be authorized to cover actual expenses incurred when absent from home. He has asked that he may be granted a reasonable amount of privilege or vacation leave in the country, and that his salary may be payable to his agents here on a properly attested life certificate. We do not consider that these proposals are open to objection. Mr. Simson has, however, expressed the opinion that it is impossible to maintain an office in Bombay with an allowance of 100*l.* a-year; and looking to the experience of the Uganda Railway Committee in regard to its Kurrachee agency, there appears to be every reason to conclude that this opinion is well grounded. If Mr. Simson is appointed, he should, it appears to us, be instructed to submit, for the Secretary of State's approval as soon as possible after he assumes his post, a scheme and estimate for his office establishment; and it should be impressed upon him that the funds available are limited, and that his success depends upon the office being economically as well as efficiently worked. Mr. Simson is prepared to leave for Bombay within three or four weeks after signing his Agreement.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. F. OMMANNEY.

No. 136.

War Office to Foreign Office.—(*Received August* 22.)

Sir,

War Office, August 20, 1898.

IN reply to your letter of the 6th instant on the subject of the inconvenience which is likely to arise in consequence of the period of service of so many officers of the Uganda Rifles terminating at the same time, I am directed by the Secretary of State for War to acquaint you, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, that the Marquess of Lansdowne can only suggest that steps should be taken to find out whether there are any officers who, being physically fit and efficient, would be willing to continue in Uganda for one or more years up to a limit of five years, by which means a certain number of fresh appointments could be made to the corps at stated intervals.

I have, &c.
(Signed) G. FLEETWOOD WILSON.

No. 137.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 22, 5·15 P.M.)

(No. 88.)
(Telegraphic.) P. *Zanzibar, August* 22, 1898, 3·40 P.M.

WILSON says he wants extra legal assistance in Railway Lands Case, and would like to engage a local barrister, Mr. Lascari, for a fee of 1,000 rupees. May this be sanctioned?

No. 138.

Mr. Balfour to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 187.)
Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 22, 1898.

I REFERRED to the Board of Trade your despatch No. 160 of the 29th May last, in which you propose that the Weights and Measures Regulations in force in Zanzibar should be applied in the East Africa Protectorate, and I now inclose a copy of the reply.* The Board are unable to offer advice on the terms of the Zanzibar Regulations, because they have no information as to how the equivalent values of the measures of capacity were obtained in terms of the weight of "fresh water" and "rice" respectively, and they suggest that it would be well to consider the question of adopting either the imperial or the metric systems in East Africa.

I have to request you to report to me on these points.

I am, &c.
(Signed) A. J. BALFOUR.

No. 139.

War Office to Foreign Office.—(*Received August* 23.)

Sir, *War Office, August* 22, 1898.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for War to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 2nd ultimo, forwarding copies of despatches regarding the recent operations in Uganda.

In reply, I am to acquaint you that it is proposed to obtain Her Majesty's assent to the grant of a special medal (to be called the medal for operations in Eastern and Central Africa, 1897–98) with two clasps for these operations.

I am to suggest that the two clasps should be inscribed, respectively, "Lubwa's" and "Uganda, 1897–98," and that the conditions under which they are to be granted shall be as follows:—

Medal, with clasp "Lubwa's," to be granted to all Government troops and allies who took part in the operations against the Soudanese mutineers, from the 23rd September, 1897, to the 24th February, 1898.

Medal, with clasp "Uganda, 1897–98," to be granted to all Government troops and allies who took part in the operations in Uganda, other than those against the Soudanese mutineers, from the 20th July, 1897, to the19th March, 1898, inclusive, or who reached Uganda within those dates.

I am to request that you will state whether the Marquess of Salisbury concurs in the proposed conditions as above defined. It is presumed that the cost of the issue, as in former cases, will fall on the Foreign Office.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) G. FLEETWOOD WILSON.

---

* No. 100.

No. 140.

Intelligence Division to Foreign Office.—(*Received August* 24.)

THE Director of Military Intelligence presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, in conformity with Lord Salisbury's instructions conveyed in Mr. Bertie's letter of the 19th instant, begs to submit the following observations :—

While agreeing in general with the local proposals for remodelling the forces of the British East Africa Protectorate, Sir John Ardagh is of opinion that, although the increase of officers proposed is a large advance on the present establishment, it is less than he would recommend, in order to insure that a company should at no time be without a British officer, and on service should have two. A large margin is needed to cover sickness and furlough, and to insure a full complement being always present. Efficiency and reliability depends, to a very great degree, on the officers of native corps, and it would be a false economy to stint their numbers below this margin.

The Director of Military Intelligence has had the advantage of consulting with Captain Harrison, and understood from him that his scheme was drawn up with close regard to economy, and that the number of officers was a minimum which he would gladly see increased.

A revised proposal based upon the above-mentioned conditions has been prepared by Major Altham in this Division, and is now submitted for favourable consideration.

Its leading features are :—

(*a.*) An increased number of officers to allow for casualties.
(*b.*) The retention, at least temporarily, of a small Indian contingent.
(*c.*) The raising of a small Camel Corps.
(*d.*) An increase of the police to undertake the duties now incumbent on the East Africa Rifles.

In view of the latest reports from Kismayu, it would appear that no special force is now required to operate against the Ogaden Somalis, but that the northern portion of the Protectorate may give anxiety in the future.

The inclosures of the letter now under reply are returned herewith. Sir John Ardagh would be glad to be favoured with copies of the samo if printed.

18, *Queen Anne's Gate, S.W.*
August 23, 1898.

Inclosure 1 in No. 140.

Memorandum respecting the Reorganization of the British East Africa Rifles.

THE military forces of the British East Africa Protectorate had on the 31st December, 1897, the following strength :—

	Officers.	Men.
British East Africa Rifles	4	811
Indian contingent	2	288
Total	6	1,099

Of the rifles, 275 men were Soudanese, and the remainder Swahilis.*

* Sir A. Hardinge's annual Report, dated July 20, 1897, p. 32, shows 191 Somalis and Goshas as belonging to the Rifles, but Captain Harrison states that the Somalis are difficult to discipline in a regular corps, and are gradually being eliminated by the Officer Commanding Rifles.

The Naval and Military Resources Return of the Protectorate gives the following as the permanent distribution of this force :—

	Officers.	Men.	
Indian contingent	..	..	Mombasa.
British East Africa Rifles ..	2	235	Ditto.
	..	159	Tanaland.
	2	171	Ukambane.
	..	251	Jubaland.

It is evident that the present staff of officers (Commandant, Second in Command, Adjutant, and one other officer), which would be inadequate for a battalion 800 strong, kept together at one place, is, when allowances are made for sickness and furlough, physically incapable of supervising and instructing the corps in four separate detachments.

But the situation is worse than this, as it appears from Captain Harrison's statements that each detachment is split up into a number of little parties, distributed at remote stations, where they perform the duties of civil police under the orders of civil officers, and in a short time lose all military efficiency.

Although it may be freely admitted that portions of the corps have on more than one occasion done gallant service in the field, yet the Reports of the Commanding Officer and second in command now submitted make it abundantly clear that the lack of officers and the detachment of men on civil duties have seriously impaired the efficiency of the corps as a whole.

2. The curtailment of officers and the allotment to the corps of civil, as well as military, duties has been no doubt due to a desire to economy; but the events of the last two years have forcibly illustrated the fact that the economy, which starves to the point of inefficiency the military force necessary to the authority of government and the maintenance of order, is very deceptive, and entails ultimately expenditure on an extravagant scale.

There appears reason to believe that had the military force of the nominal strength of 1,100 maintained by the Protectorate been as a whole so organized as to be thoroughly efficient, the very heavy expenses entailed by the dispatch of Indian troops to deal with M'baruk's rebellion, the mutiny in Uganda, and the troubles in Ogaden, Somaliland, might have been avoided. While, therefore, it is necessary that the reorganization of the military forces of British East Africa should be carried out with every economy consistent with efficiency, yet it would not be true economy to limit the expenditure to precisely the same standard as before, if that standard be insufficient to insure efficiency.

As Sir A. Hardinge rightly points out, although the authority of the Local Government has been firmly established in some of the provinces, yet others remain, in which as yet British administration is unknown, while the northern border of the Province of Jubaland has been, and is subject to, hostile raids from Abyssinia. It is therefore absolutely essential that Her Majesty's Government should have at hand a thoroughly efficient military force; without such a force to deal with emergencies, as they arise, recourse can only be made to the more expensive method of bringing troops from India, a method which appears to present serious inconveniences, both financial and political.

3. Having in view therefore the conclusions thus submitted, the following modifications and additions to the reorganization scheme propcsed by Captain Harrison are considered advisable :—

(a.)—*Establishment of Officers.*

Captain Harrison proposes an addition of thirteen regimental officers to the present establishment of four; deducting three for regimental staff, this will only leave fourteen

officers to do duty with ten companies. It is essential to efficiency that there should be always one officer available for duty with each company, and this cannot be insured in an unhealthy climate with so small a margin. It is necessary, therefore, that the establishment of officers for ten companies should be—

Commandant	1
Second in command	1
Adjutant and Quartermaster	1
Company officers	20
Total	23

A further modification is proposed below.

The Commandant should have the local rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, and the second in command that of Major. The officers should be appointed for five years; a knowledge of Arabic before appointment is desirable.

(b.)—*Mixed Companies.*

Subject to the opinion of the officer in command, it is for consideration whether it may not be advisable to form mixed companies of Swahili and Soudanese; but of this the officers on the spot will be the best judges. Captain Harrison is of the opinion that, having regard to the contemptuous feelings of the Soudanese for the Swahilis, and their different rates of pay, it is not desirable that they should serve together in the same company.

(c.)—*Indian Contingent.*

The facts given by Captain Harrison as to the great expense of this contingent when placed in the field are very striking; yet caution in their reduction would appear desirable. It will be remembered that the Soudanese mutineers in Uganda openly stated that we had conquered the country by their help, and that our hold on it was entirely dependent on them. Moreover, it is understood that Soudanese troops take to drink if quartered in a town, and become difficult to manage.* It is suggested, therefore, that the Indian contingent should be retained at Mombasa for another three years, its strength being reduced to two officers and 150 men. This will necessitate a fresh batch of men being engaged for a term of three years' service, at the expiration of which the question of the retention of the contingent could be reconsidered.

(d.)—*Proportion of Soudanese to Swahili.*

The present proportion in the British East Africa Rifles of Soudanese to other nationalities is as 1 : 2. In Captain Harrison's scheme an establishment is suggested which would involve the proportion of 3 : 2; this recommendation is concurred in generally.

(e.)—*Civil Police.*

It is evident from the papers under consideration that the system of requiring the Uganda Rifles to send men on detachment in small parties to perform civil police duties has been most injurious to efficiency.

The present police force of the Protectorate comprises two officers and seventy-five

* *Vide* p. 34 of Sir A. Hardinge's annual Report, September 1897.

men stationed at Mombasa, and 364 "station askaris" in the provinces.* A sum of 3,100*l.* appears in the year 1898–99 estimates for the pay of these askaris, but their establishment is not specified. The police at Mombasa are being increased to 106. A further increase of the askaris will therefore appear necessary. It is suggested that this increase might be effected by transferring to the police from the British East Africa Rifles a certain number of Swahilis, their places being taken in the Rifles by Soudanese. If the police were in future recruited so far as possible from the time-expired men of the Rifles, a valuable military reserve would thus be formed.

(f.)—*Camel Corps.*

The recent fighting with the Ogaden Somalis points to the necessity for such a corps for service in Upper Jubaland and the Borana country. Captain Harrison states that he believes a corps could be raised locally in Jubaland. It is desirable that inquiries should be instituted on the point. The corps should be additional to the establishment of the British East Africa Rifles, and might possibly be organized as a sort of irregular mounted militia.

4. To sum up the proposals in (3) the following reorganization of the Protectorate military forces is recommended :—

Unit.	Strength proposed.	
	Officers.	Men.
Indian contingent	2	150
British East Africa Rifles—		
8 companies of 110 men each	19	880
2 officers per company		
3 regimental staff		
Camel Corps (say)	1	100
Total	22	1,130

To these must be added six hospital assistants for the Rifles.

The Rifles would be composed two-thirds of Soudanese and one-third of Swahili; if mixed companies are not adopted, five companies should be Soudanese and three Swahili.

The civil police to be increased to the establishment necessary for the performance of civil duties.

5. As regards the immediate question of the incorporation in the Rifles of the eighty-seven Soudanese now detained at Machakos, the introduction of these men into the corps will, no doubt, involve a certain amount of risk, but looking to the difficulty of otherwise disposing of these men, and to the fact that many of them have done good service in the past, it is thought that the risk may be wisely incurred, provided that two specially selected officers are sent out at once to take command of the men, before they actually join the Rifles. Their incorporation should on no account be sanctioned before the arrival of these officers.

(Signed) E. A. ALTHAM, *D.A.A.G.*

Intelligence Division, War Office,
August 22, 1898.

* *Vide* p. 39 of Sir A. Hardinge's annual Report, September 1897.

Inclosure 2 in No. 140.

British East Africa Protectorate.

Estimate of Cost of Scheme for Reorganization of Military Forces submitted in Major Altham's Memorandum, dated August 22, 1898.

Note: Rate of Exchange.—Major Hatch's estimate converts rupees into £ at the rate of 15: 1, *i.e.*, at a rate of exchange of 1*s.* 4*d.*; the estimates approved by Treasury assume a rate of exchange of 1*s.* 2½*d.* In the following estimate the rupee has been taken at 1*s.* 3*d.*, which is, however, still a little below the current market rate.

Indian Contingent.

	Rupees.	Equivalent in £ at 16 Rupees = £1.	Total.
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Officer Commanding	..	700 0 0	
Subscription to pension	..	152 0 0	
Second in command	..	600 0 0	
Subscription to pension	..	134 0 0	
			1,586 0 0
1 clerk (including rations), at 170 rupees per mensem	4,040		
1 subadar, at 200 rupees per mensem ..	2,400		
1 jemadar, at 100 rupees „ ..	1,200		
7 havildars, at 30 rupees „ ..	2,520		
7 naiks, at 25 rupees „ ..	2,100		
135 sepoys, at 18 rupees „ ..	29,160		
Staff pay for N.C.Os.	212		
20 followers	3,700		
4 hospital assistants	3,600		
4 interpreters	1,050		
2 headmen	500		
50 porters	6,000		
4 African buglers	96		
		3,411 2 6	
			3,411 2 6
Other Charges.			
Rations (including freight)	25,000		
Clothing	4,250		
Stores to be kept in hand as stock ..	1,000		
Contingencies	2,500		
		2,046 17 6	
			2,046 17 6
Cost of returning half present contingent to Bombay	..	1,000 0 0	
Gratuities to repay on expiry of three years' service	..	2,222 0 0	
			3,222 0 0
Total cost for year 1898–99 ..	..	..	10,266 0 0

Note.—It is probable that the reduced strength of the contingent can be raised from men of the present contingent re-engaging, and from volunteers from the Beluchi Regiment now serving in the Protectorate. The item in the approved estimates "cost of returning the present contingent to Punjab and raising force in substitution" has, therefore, been reduced to 50 per cent. It will be seen that the annual cost of the reduced force would be only 7,087*l.*, as against a present annual cost of 12,003*l.*

Estimate for British East Africa Rifles.

	Rupees.	Equivalent in £ at 16 Rupees = £1.	Total.
		£	£
Regimental Staff.			
1 Commandant	..	900 0 0	
1 Second in command	..	650 0 0	
1 Adjutant and Quartermaster	..	350 0 0	
2 Bimbashis, at 150 rupees per month ..	3,600	225 0 0	
Office establishment (as in approved estimates)	10,872	679 10 0	
Askaris, &c. (as in approved estimates) ..	6,456	403 10 0	
Range boat (Mombasa)	..	50 0 0	
			3,258 0 0
British Company Officers.			
8 Captains, at 500*l.*	..	7,200 0 0	7,200 0 0
8 Lieutenants, at 400*l.*			
Five Soudanese Companies.			
110 men each, viz. :—			
1 Captain, at 100 rupees per mensem ..	1,200		
1 Lieutenant, at 80 rupees „ ..	960		
1 colour-sergeant, at 40 rupees per mensem	480		
4 sergeants, at 34 rupees per mensem ..	1,632		
4 corporals, at 30 rupees „ ..	1,440		
4 lance-corporals, at 28 rupees per mensem	1,344		
95 privates, at 26 rupees per mensem ..	29,640		
110	36,696		
	5		
	183,680	11,467 10 0	11,467 10 0
Three Swahili Companies.			
110 men each, viz. :—			
1 Captain, at 80 rupees per mensem ..	960		
1 Lieutenant, at 60 rupees „ ..	720		
1 colour-sergeant, at 25 rupees per mensem	300		
4 sergeants, at 20 rupees per mensem ..	960		
4 corporals, at 18 rupees „ ..	864		
4 lance-corporals, at 17 rupees per mensem	816		
95 privates, at 16 rupees per mensem ..	18,240		
110	22,860		
	3		
	68,580	4,286 5 0	4,286 5 0
			26,211 15 0
6 hospital assistants	5,400	337 10 0	
Outfits and uniforms	..	1,800 0 0	
Arms and accoutrements	..	1,500 0 0	
Rations for garrisons	..	500 0 0	
Contingencies (including expenses of bringing Soudanese from Egypt)	..	1,300 0 0	
Passages of 15 officers from England ..	..	750 0 0	
			6,187 10 0
Total	..	..	32,399 5 0

Notes on the above Estimate.

1. *Native Officers.*—Two bimbashis have been allowed, as Captain Harrison states that the present bimbashi is a Swahili, and it is very desirable to promote a Soudanese. The establishment might eventually, however, be reduced to one Soudanese bimbashi.

With two English officers per company, Captain Harrison admits that the native officers can be reduced to two. The Lieutenant should receive only 65 rupees in the Soudanese companies per mensem, and 45 rupees in the Swahili, on first receiving a commission, increasing subsequently to 80 rupees and 60 rupees respectively. The higher rate is allowed in this estimate, as it is not known how many native subaltern officers are now drawing it. The rate of pay for Swahili sergeants has been taken on Major Hatch's estimate of 20 rupees per mensem, and the corporals at 18 rupees, instead of at 23 rupees and 20 rupees respectively, as stated in Treasury estimates.

2. *Arms and Accoutrements.*—The Naval and Military Resources Return of the Protectorate shows 800 Martini-Henry rifles in possession of the troops, and 300 in store, and a like number of side-arms; this would more than suffice for the increase in the establishment now proposed, but Captain Harrison believes that most of the rifles in store were handed over to the Swahili troops recently raised for the Uganda Protectorate. The item of 1,500*l.* inserted in Major Hatch's estimate for arms and accoutrements has been retained, but a portion of it would seem chargeable against the Uganda Protectorate.

3. *Annual Charge.*—The annual charge for the rifles may be taken as about 31,000*l.*

Estimate for Camel Corps proposed for Service in British East Africa.

1. In the Memorandum submitted to the Foreign Office on the 22nd instant allusion was made to a verbal statement made by Captain Harrison that the possibility of raising a local camel corps in Jubaland had been discussed by officers on the spot, and was favourably regarded. No details, however, are in possession of the Intelligence Division as to this proposal, and, as suggested in the Memorandum, it is advisable that a Report should be called for. Her Majesty's Government has now employed in Jubaland an expert on the question of Somali camels, Captain E. J. Swayne, the second in command of the Uganda Indian contingent, and no officer with better qualifications could be selected to consider and report on the scheme. Meanwhile, further research in the Intelligence Division has elicited the fact that the Somalis use their camels only for transport, and have a strong prejudice against riding them.

2. A troop of Indian cavalry is maintained at Aden, and a detachment of Arabs mounted on camels form part of this troop. The detachment consists of twenty under their own native officer. It is suggested, therefore, that a camel corps 100 strong might be raised at that station for service in East Africa, the existing small camel section of the Aden troop acting as a recruiting and training depôt.

The present rates of pay in this section are :—

	Rupees.	
Jemadar	40	per mensem.
Sowar	25	,,

The corps should be raised on the "Silladar" system, *i.e.*, the men should pay for the forage of the camels, and gradually for their own clothing and the animals themselves.

The men should, however, be started with a free kit, and the animals should in the first place be bought by Government. The Commanding Officer would then be responsible in the future for the purchase of other animals as required by creating a camel insurance fund, and for the provision of clothing from regimental funds which would be gradually formed.

This system works exceedingly well in India, and attracts to the ranks a good class of men.

The following is an approximate estimate of the cost of such a corps :—

Initial Cost.

	Rupees.	Equivalent in £ at 16 Rupees = £1.	Total.
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
100 riding camels, at 140 rupees each ..	14,000		
Cost of transport of camels, say 20 rupees	2,000		
100 double-seated saddles and bridles complete, at 40 rupees (to be ordered from Cawnpore, to be delivered free at Kismayu)	4,000		
Uniforms for 100 men, at 30 rupees ..	3,000		
Hospital and veterinary equipment, entrenching tools, &c.	1,500		
	24,500	1,531 5 0	
100 M.-H. rifles, with short bayonet, at 1*l.* 10*s.* (to be ordered from War Office)	..	150 0 0	
Cost of packing and freight, say ..	..	20 0 0	
Personal equipment of men (exclusive of of rifles, say 1*l.* 10*s.*	..	150 0 0	
Officers' passage and personal expenses, say	..	100 0 0	
Contingencies (including ammunition) ..	..	148 15 0	
Total initial expenditure ..	..	..	2,100 0 0

Annual Charges.

	Rupees.	Equivalent in £ at 16 Rupees = £1.	Total.
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Pay.			
1 Commandant	..	700 0 0	
Troop—			
1 Ressaldar, at 100 rupees per mensem	1,200		
1 Jemadar, at 80 rupees ,,	960		
4 duffadars, at 50 rupees ,,	2,400		
4 lance-duffadars, at 40 rupees per mensem	1,920		
2 trumpeters, at 35 rupees per mensem	840		
88 sowars, at 30 rupees per mensem ..	31,688		
	39,008	2,438 0 0	
Non-combatant staff—			
1 hospital assistant	900		
1 clerk and interpreter	720		
2 tailors	384		
	2,004	125 0 0	
1 armourer, at 60 rupees per mensem (native of India)	1,440	90 0 0	
1 carpenter for mending saddles, &c., at 60 rupees per mensem			
Other Charges.			
Grant-in-aid of clothing (10 rupees per man)	1,000	62 10 0	
Ammunition and shooting prizes, say ..	..	40 0 0	
Medicines, &c.	..	25 0 0	
Other contingencies, say	..	119 10 0	
Total annual charges	..	..	3,600 0 0

	£
Total cost of corps for first year, say	5,700
Subsequent annual cost	3,600

Recapitulation.

The total charges for the first year proposed by the above estimates are therefore :—

	£	s.	d.
Indian contingent	10,266	0	0
Rifles	32,399	5	0
Camel Corps	5,700	0	0
Total	48,365	5	0

Annual charge for subsequent years :—

	£	s.	d.
Indian contingent	7,000	0	0
Rifles	31,000	0	0
Camel Corps	3,600	0	0
Total	41,600	0	0

The approved estimate contemplates an expenditure for this year of 36,948*l.** To the estimate now submitted must be added the cost of an increase of the civil police in the provinces, which cannot be calculated without knowledge of what increase is necessary.

(Signed) E. A. ALTHAM, *D.A.A.G.*

Intelligence Division, War Office,
September 1, 1898.

No. 141.

Treasury to Foreign Office.—(Received August 24.)

Sir, *Treasury Chambers, August* 24, 1898.

THE Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury have referred to their Solicitor, as requested in your letter of the 18th instant, the question of the reply which should be sent to the telegram of the 17th instant from Mr. Cracknall, the Judge of Her Majesty's Court for Zanzibar, relative to the appeal entered by Charlesworth and others in the case of the land at Mombasa required for the Uganda Railway; and I am to inclose a copy of Sir H. Cuffe's Report on the subject, dated the 23rd instant, for submission to the Marquess of Salisbury.

I am, &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS MOWATT.

Inclosure in No. 141.

Sir H. Cuffe to Treasury.

Sir, *Treasury Chambers, August* 23, 1898.

THEIR Lordships have been pleased by Mr. Heath's Minute of the 20th instant to refer to me a letter from the Foreign Office, with its inclosures, transmitting the copy of a telegram from Mr. Cracknall, the Judge of the Court for Zanzibar, and asking that, in the absence of Mr. Davidson, I should advise as to the reply to be sent to such telegram.

It has, as is stated in the Foreign Office letter referred to, been held by the High Court at Bombay, that an appeal from the Judgment of the Judicial Officer of the East African Protectorate lies to the Court at Zanzibar, and not to the High Court at Bombay, and the Judge of the Zanzibar Court, in the telegram on which I am asked to advise inquires of the Foreign Office of what his Court should consist for the purposes of the appeal, and what course should be adopted in the event of there being a difference of opinion between the two Judges of that Court.

I must say I should have thought both these questions were for the Court itself, and

* Note by Foreign Office: The sum of 36,948*l.* represents the *expenditure* in 1896–97.

not for the Foreign Office, but I am not aware whether it is the practice for Judicial Officers to refer questions of this kind for the opinion of the Foreign Office.

I do not see anything in the East African Order to make it necessary that the appeal should be heard by the "full Court," defined by Article 3 (XVIII) of the East African Orders to be the Court, "when constituted by the Judge and Assistant Judge thereof sitting together." Article 39, which relates to appeals in civil matters, merely referring to "the Court," and I do not know whether any regulations have been made under Article 44 affecting this point. Having regard, however, to the importance of the case under consideration, and the questions of difficulty that appear to arise, it seems to me that it ought to be heard by the full Court, and this is, as I understand from the telegram, the view of the Judge. On this point I therefore think the Judge should be informed that the Secretary of State thinks that the appeal ought to be heard by the full Court.

With regard to the Judge's inquiry as to whether, in the event of there being a difference of opinion, section 575 of the Indian Civil Procedure Code will govern the question. I should have thought this was a question of law and construction for the Court, and not for the Secretary of State.

Article 11 of the Order in Council applies certain Indian enactments (including the Code of Civil Procedure) specifically, and Article 11 of the Zanzibar Order is to the same effect.

I have borrowed from the India Office the Code of Civil Procedure, and find that section 575 is as follows:—

"When the appeal is heard by a Bench of two or more Judges, the appeal shall be decided in accordance with the opinion of such Judges or of the majority (if any) of such Judges.

"If there be no such majority which concurs in a Judgment varying or reversing the Decree appealed against, such Decree shall be affirmed:

"Provided that, if the Bench hearing the appeal is composed of two Judges belonging to a Court consisting of more than two Judges, and the Judges composing the Bench differ in opinion on a point of law, the appeal may be referred to one or more of the other Judges of the same Court, and shall be decided according to the opinion of the majority (if any) of all the Judges who have heard the appeal, including those who first heard it.

"When there is no such majority which concurs in a Judgment varying or reversing the Decree appealed against, such Decree shall be affirmed.

"The High Court may, from time to time, make rules consistent with this Code to regulate references under this section."

This therefore being made part of the law under both Orders, it seems to me the action of the Court should be governed thereby.

On this point I think the answer should be that Article 11 of the East African and Article 11 of the Zanzibar Order appears to the Secretary of State to make the Indian Code of Civil Procedure applicable, but that the question appears to him to be one for the Court.

I am, &c.
(Signed) H. CUFFE.

No. 142.

Foreign Office to Admiralty.

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 24, 1898.

ON the receipt of your letter of the 4th January last, recommending that a detailed survey should be made of the country to be crossed by the pipes for the proposed new water supply to Kilindini and Mombasa, the Marquess of Salisbury instructed Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General in the East African Protectorate to ascertain the cost of such a survey. He has now sent home a Report, copy of which is inclosed,* showing that it may be estimated at 10,000 rupees, and I am directed by Mr. Balfour to inquire whether the Lords Commissioners of the

Admiralty are prepared to pay for the survey, and, if not, what proportion of the cost they would allow as a charge against naval funds if it should be decided to carry out the survey.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 143.

Foreign Office to War Office.

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 24, 1898.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to transmit to you, to be laid before the Secretary of State for War, a copy of a despatch from Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General in the Uganda Protectorate respecting the relative seniority to be assigned to the seconded officers serving in the Uganda Rifles.* The Ordinance constituting the force provides that officers of the same rank shall rank with each other according to the dates of their respective appointments to the force.

Major Martyr, now in command of the Uganda Rifles, states that this arrangement has been found to be impracticable in other parts of Africa, and will have, in his opinion, to be changed for the usual military arrangement whereby officers rank according to their seniority in the army.

I am to inquire whether the Marquess of Lansdowne recommends that change should be carried out.

A copy of the Uganda Rifles Ordinance is sent herewith.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 144.

Mgr. Livinhac to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 25.)

My Lord, *Maison Carrée* (*Alger*), *August* 19, 1898.

OWING to long and frequent journeys that I have made for the last three months, I am sorry that I could not come before to express my gratitude to your Lordship for all the trouble that you took during the last four years to have our missionaries in Uganda indemnified for the losses which they suffered from the East Africa Company.

In fact, these generous proceedings of your Lordship have ended in obtaining for us the sum of 10,000*l.*

Be sure, my Lord, that we shall never forget such an immense service that you have done to our fairest and most tried Mission.

As long as our congregation will last your Lordship's name will be blessed in our midst, and you will have an ample share to all prayers and good works of our missionaries.

May I beg, &c.

(Signed) LEON LIVINHAC.

No. 145.

Mr. Balfour to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 205.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 25, 1898.

I HAVE received your despatch No. 202 of the 1st ultimo respecting the assignment of the labour of the slaves of the late Sheikh Mzee-bin-Sef to his creditors, and I concur in your opinion that in view of the several decrees against the slave trade, issued by

* No. 110.

successive Sultan's of Zanzibar, it is no longer lawful to assign the labour of slaves, seeing that their persons can not now be assigned. The slaves should be allowed to return, as they desire, to the heirs of the late Sheikh.

I am, &c.
(Signed) A. J. BALFOUR.

No. 146.

Foreign Office to Treasury.

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 25, 1898.

I AM directed by Mr. Balfour to transmit to you, to be laid before the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, the inclosed copy of a despatch from Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General in the East Africa Protectorate,* suggesting a scheme for supplying Mombasa with some of the public works which are most urgently required for the development of the trade of that port, and I am to inquire whether their Lordships are disposed to look favourably on the scheme.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 147.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 26.)

(No. 236.)

My Lord, *Mombasa, July* 29, 1898.

ALTHOUGH, according to the Mahommedan law which governs natives in the Zanzibar portions of this province, no lapse of time can bar a claim of right, the Courts here, from the time of the Imperial British East Africa Company, have acted upon an instruction issued in 1888 by Seyyid Khalifa to the Wali of Mombasa, which virtually established a Statute of Limitation, and for the last ten years it has been customary for them to decline to hear any claim which has been allowed to lie dormant for more than twelve years.

I have the honour to inclose a copy of this instruction, to which, I may observe, no objection has hitherto been taken by any of the Cadis or other native Magistrates, and which has, therefore, generally been regarded as possessing the force of law.

Dr. Nundy, a pleader of Indian origin, who is now practising here, has, however, I understand, determined to contest the correctness of this view, and contemplates inducing a number of Mazrui Arabs and others to bring forward ancient claims to land and buildings in Mombasa, of which they or their ancestors were possessed in the days of the Mazrui Government, and some of which belong to the Administration, and it is quite conceivable, though perhaps not probable, that if the point is raised, it may be held, particularly by the Court of Appeal at Zanzibar, where no such limitation is known, that in issuing the instruction in question, Seyyid Khalifa was acting *ultra vires*.

Such modifications of the Sheria as are involved, for example, in the Anti-slavery Laws are, in the opinion of the doctors, rendered legal by the application of powerful foreign pressure, resistance to which would entail even greater calamities to the faithful, and therefore, though in themselves unlawful, become lawful (like the cession of Moslem territory to an infidel) in virtue of the circumstances which compel their enactment; but this well-known Mahommedan doctrine would not necessarily apply to the establishment of a Statute of Limitation, which was made quite arbitrarily, and without foreign pressure by Seyyid Khalifa.

It would, however, be very undesirable that the rule laid down by that Prince should be questioned, as, in a country like this, in which titles are often doubtful, much litigation, profitable only to gentlemen such as Dr. Nundy, would ensue, and the stability of tenure be shaken, I would therefore ask your Lordship to permit me to state authoritatively, in the name of Her Majesty's Government, that whereas some doubts had been raised as to the legality of Seyyid Khalifa's instruction, it is declared

* No. 123.

authoritatively to be binding and valid, not only at Mombasa, but throughout the mainland dominions of the Sultan, in which it has always, I believe, been acted upon for the past ten years.

The legality of such a declaration under section 5 of the Native Courts' Regulations could not, I think, be disputed, and would nip in the bud any project such as that which I have mentioned above.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure in No. 147.

Instructions issued in 1888 *by Seyyid Khalifa to the Wali of Mombasa.*

In the name of God, the Compassionating, the Compassionate.

(Translation.)
(After compliments.)

ALI and Thabit, sons of Mukhtar-bin-Ali, are coming to you; they stated (before us) that (there are) persons interfering with them in their properties. If their statements are true, let no one interfere with them, save according to law; any claim upon which twelve years have elapsed should be void. And the peace.

Written by his slave Abdul Aziz.
Dated the 23rd Shaban, 1306.

No. 148.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received August* 26.)

(No. 239.)
My Lord,

Mombasa, July 31, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith, with reference to previous correspondence, copies of two despatches from Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner in Jubaland on the subject of the Ogaden rebellion.

They are in answer to despatches in which I impressed upon Mr. Jenner that the Uganda Rifles could only be regarded by him as a reserve, enabling him temporarily to free Major Quentin's force for offensive operations, but available only till their transport to Uganda was ready, and requested him at the same time to inform me of his views as to the terms of peace to be granted to the Ogadens, should the proposed operations bring about an offer by them of submission.

I think Mr. Jenner's idea of an armistice pending settlement of the amount of the fine to be imposed on them a good one, and I propose to authorize him, should the contingency he contemplates arise, to give effect to it. I attach little credence to the rumours reported by Signor Perducchi.

For the present, the success of their ambush at Helishid and our subsequent inactivity, necessitated by the work of rationing the garrisons quite as much as by waiting for reinforcements, have given the Ogadens a high idea of their power of resistance, and have led them to regard our Indian troops as not much more formidable than Kiribotos, or than the askaris of the Sultan of Zanzibar, and of the old Egyptian Pashas, who sat drinking coffee behind their bomas at Kismayu, or at Berbera and Zeyla, whilst the Somalis swept the country, robbing and murdering at their own sweet will, up to within a few thousand yards of their gates. Raiding parties have accordingly not only come down as far as Hajowen, but have once more driven off cattle and killed cultivators quite close to Kismayu.

The resumption of active operations on the lake should, however, dispel this impression, and, even if no greater immediate result is achieved, free the Lower Juba district from these marauders.

Captain Swayne, who has had considerable experience in fighting Somalis in the Berbera district, and who tells me that they have had there almost precisely the same tactics to meet as those of the Ogadens, will, I think, be able to give Major Quentin very useful hints as to dealing with them.

His idea that we should recruit for the Province of Jubaland a small force of Esa Somalis seems a very practical one, for there is no doubt that for pursuing the Ogadens

and capturing their cattle, as well as for scouting work, a more mobile force than any Indian troops can be, is essential. Such a body as that suggested by Captain Swayne would constitute a most useful element in any future garrison for the Province of Jubaland; but I propose deferring any formal recommendation on the subject until I see further how the local situation develops.

There are, however, two immediate recommendations which I should wish to make, and respecting which I am telegraphing to your Lordship.

The first is that, in view of the fact that we cannot keep the Uganda Sepoys at Kismayu a moment after their transport is ready, which it may be hoped it will be, not later than two months from now, and that our own Indian contingent, even if not detained in Uganda, can hardly arrive here much before it is time for it to return to India, the 200 men, for whom we are applying from India this year to replace it, may be dispatched at once, so as to be able to go straight, say early in October or at the end of September, to Kismayu and relieve Major Evatt's force.

The next is that in the event of the Egyptian Government making any difficulty about repatriating the deported Soudanese from Uganda, we should enlist them ourselves and send them to form a settlement in the Jubaland Province, where their wives and children could cultivate, and the fighting men be used to garrison Afmadu or Serenli. Mr. Berkeley, with whom I am in correspondenee on this subject, would, I think, be somewhat averse to their being taken into the service of this Protectorate, after being dismissed from that of Uganda, as if the news that this had happened were to reach the Soudanese up there it might have a bad moral effect, but I have pointed out to him that unless Egypt is willing to receive them, they will not improbably be enlisted by the Germans, who are very short of Soudanese, and would give them better pay than we do. If, moreover, they were quartered, as I would propose they should be, not in Mombasa or in Ukamba, but at Afmadu, or far up on the Juba, they would be as completely out of touch with their old comrades in Uganda as if they were in Egypt, whilst they would be of great use to this Administration. I should mention that though there are a few bad characters among them and some old men unfit for service, who would have to be weeded out, our officers who have had to do with them speak of them in decidedly favourable terms, and Lieutenant Dugmore, who is here on his way home, says that some of his own men are among them, who are of excellent character, and who were, he believes, deported by mistake. At present I have halted them at Machakos, pending the reply of the Egyptian Government as to their return to Egypt.

I should propose, in the event of this scheme being sanctioned, until I can get a suitable European military officer, who would also be Political Officer at Afmadu, to command them, to place them temporarily under Captain Ibrahim Effendi, the capable and trustworthy native officer who accompanied Lieutenant Scott during the late Uganda mutiny and performed very useful service there. Ibrahim Effendi's name is perhaps known at the Foreign Office. He is a Jaalin, from the neighbourhood of Khartoum.

I fear from what Mr. Jenner writes that my original idea of placing Adam Musa in charge of Serenli would not prove practicable, and that we shall want an European, perhaps two Europeans, for that station. Greatly as I deplore the expense which this will entail, and which has already been occasioned by the Ogaden rising, I would respectfully urge upon your Lordship that the latter was, as I have always pointed out, inevitable the moment we attempted to administer the country, and, above all, to treat Seyyid Barghash's anti-slavery Decree as a reality. I would, moreover, venture to submit that, in view of the present pretensions of Abyssinia, it is somewhat important for us to show that our control of the Juba regions is effective, and not merely confined, like that of the Sultans of Zanzibar, to a small strip in the vicinity of Kismayu.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 148.

Mr. Jenner to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 61.)

Sir,

Kismayu, July 26, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that I proceeded to Turki Hill with Major Hatch and Major Evatt, and returned here to-day.

We met Major Quentin there, and I fully explained to him your wishes in respect to the use of the different detachments of Indian troops under his command.

The number of Indian troops in this province at present is about 800, and it is proposed to keep 150 at Kismayu, 80 at Turki Hill, and 40 at Yonte. Besides these men 100 more will be constantly employed in conveying provisions to Helishid from Yonte, so that the total number of Indians employed in operations on the lake will be a little over 400. They will be assisted by about 100 of the black troops from here which will raise the number of 500 men, who will, I have no doubt, speedily obtain complete command of the lake, and thus bring matters I trust to a successful conclusion.

M. Perducchi states that he has heard a rumour that a party of Ogadens from up-country (that is presumably from the district of Bardera), 900 strong, are coming down to reinforce those on the lake. He also states that he has heard that a considerable proportion of the Somalis enlisted here for the Uganda Rifles by Captain Diver, have derserted with their rifles and ammunition, in order to join the Ogadens in the province.

I think it right to mention these rumours, though I do not find that the information we receive through M. Perducchi is invariably reliable.

The great obstacle which we shall have to contend with is of course the difficulty of transporting the supplies and impedimenta of the Indian troops.

Captain Swayne has suggested that in future instead of employing Indian troops we should raise a levy of Isak* Somalis, from the Aden Protectorate, who are sworn foes to the Ogadens, and who could with, or even without their ponies, he says, sweep the country with the cattle, or at any rate press the herds so hard that the losses would be severe. I trust, however, that with our present force and the great advantage that we ought to derive from the fact that we are operating on the banks of a sweet water lake, we shall not have to resort to Captain Swayne's scheme, feasible though he considers it. If, however, the Ogadens should retire to Afmadu, and it should turn out that they can maintain themselves in that district, I should think it would be advisable to try something of the kind in preference to following out Major Quentin's idea of employing 1,500 men, and the large train of transport animals which such a scheme would necessitate.

The men's pay would be 18 rupees or 20 rupees a-month.

Major Hatch has had an interview with Ali Nahar and pointed out to him the displeasure with which you would hear the news of the cattle raid, and the fact that so little reliable information as to the whereabouts of the enemy's parties was forthcoming from his tribe.

He also, at my request, spoke to Adam Musa on the same subject, telling him how disappointing it was to find a man in his position achieving so little in the way of getting intelligence. I hope that both these men may be induced to make greater efforts to help us in this way than they have done previously.

Ali Nahar, in his answer, pleaded that his loyalty was shown by the fact that several of his followers had died in our cause, which cannot be denied, but does not alter my contention, which he allowed to be true, that he has brought us but little information since the hostilities began. I am afraid, in fact he admitted it himself, that his power amongst the Hertis has considerably waned since he entered Government service.

Adam Musa, intelligent and useful though he is when employed as interpreter, and the various duties in the office and town as overseer and go-between, has lately greatly disappointed me in his capacity of native Political Officer, and I am inclined to think that I over-estimated his influence over the Somalis of this province. Several of his followers during his recent missions to the Ogadens, whose pay swallowed up most of the blood-money which Adam Musa obtained, are now actively engaged against us.

Adam's missions to the Ogadens, small though were the immediate results, would, I hoped, bring about better relations in the future, but they seem merely to have stirred up the reaction which has produced the present state of affairs, of which he himself seems to have had no inkling.

I have, &c.

(Signed) A. C. W. JENNER.

---

* The Isa (sometimes spelt "Esa," or "Eesa") tribe of Somalis is presumably meant.—A. H. H.

Inclosure 2 in No. 148.

Mr. Jenner to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 60.)

Sir, *Kismayu, July* 26, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch No. 29 of the 21st instant, referring to the anticipated dislodgement of the Ogadens from the Lake Wahma, and the probability of their suing for peace.

I propose, before granting an armistice, to require the return of all Government and other property which they have taken, after which they would be allowed to water their cattle at the lake; this would give me a good opportunity of finding out what amount of fine could fairly be imposed upon them. My present idea is that they should be ordered to pay 1,000 head of cattle, and that this should be collected at once, after which a visit to Afmadu should be made by a portion of the force, leaving the rest to watch the cattle on the lake as a security against treachery on their part.

I have, &c.

(Signed) A. C. W. JENNER.

No. 149.

Foreign Office to Mr. Berkeley.

(No. 134.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 26, 1898.

THE Marquess of Salisbury has received your despatch No. 56 of the 30th May, reporting that Lieutenant Hobart had qualified in Luganda and Swahili, and asking whether the allowance might be made payable from the 1st January last. I am directed by his Lordship to authorize payment from the date in question. The necessary instructions have been given to the Crown Agents.

I am to request you to convey to Lieutenant Hobart Lord Salisbury's appreciation of the creditable energy he has shown in acquiring two of the vernacular languages of Uganda.

I am, &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 150.

Foreign Office to Treasury.

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 26, 1898.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to transmit to you, to be laid before the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, a copy of a despatch which has been received from Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General for the East Africa Protectorate,* in which he recommends the appointment of a Public Prosecutor, to act also as Legal Adviser, for the East Africa Protectorate and Railway Administrations. Lord Salisbury is of opinion, after referring the question to the Uganda Railway Committee, that such an appointment is desirable, and inquiries have been made at Zanzibar, from which it appears that Mr. Wilson, head of a firm of solicitors, practising at Zanzibar and Mombasa, is willing that his firm should undertake the duties of the post at a fixed remuneration of 600*l.* a-year, which sum would include all expenses incurred in or out of Court, with the exception of travelling expenses outside Mombasa.

I am also to inclose a telegram from Sir A. Hardinge, dated the 22nd instant,† in which he inquires whether Mr. Wilson, who is acting on behalf of the Railway in the Charlesworth appeal case, may be allowed to engage additional legal assistance at a cost of 1,000 rupees.

It is presumed that the suggested payment of 600*l.* a-year will not cover the

* See Part LIII, No. 45.

† No. 137.

charge now applied for, and I am, therefore, to inquire whether the Lords Commissioners will give their sanction to the appointment in question, the expense being borne in equal shares by the East Africa Protectorate and the Railway, and also to the additional charge of 1,000 rupees, which would be borne by the Railway Administration only.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 151.

Mr. Balfour to Sir F. Lascelles.

(No. 146. Africa.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 27, 1898.

WITH reference to Lord Gough's despatch No. 81, Africa, of the 13th ultimo, I have to request your Excellency to suggest to the German Government that the proposed International Conference on the protection of game in Africa should be postponed till next spring. That season will be more convenient to Her Majesty's Government than the approaching autumn, as many experts are likely to be in London in the spring to whom reference could be made in regard to the subject to be discussed.

I am, &c.
(Signed) A. J. BALFOUR.

No. 152.

Foreign Office to Mr. Berkeley.

(No. 135.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 27, 1898.

I AM directed by Mr. Balfour to transmit to you a copy of a letter from the War Office,* proposing an arrangement for avoiding the inconvenience that will be caused by the term of service of many of the officers now in Uganda terminating at the same time, and I am to request you to obtain and forward a report on the matter from Lieutenant-Colonel Ternan.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 153.

Colonial Office to Foreign Office.—(Received August 29.)

Sir, *Downing Street, August* 26, 1898.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies to transmit to you, for the information of the Marquess of Salisbury, with reference to the letter from this Department of the 30th June last, a copy of a despatch from the Governor of Natal on the subject of the imprisonment in Natal of two convicts from Uganda Protectorate.

I am, &c.
(Signed) EDWARD WINGFIELD.

---

* No. 136.

No. 153*.

Lloyd's to the Foreign Office.—(*Received August* 29.)

Lloyd's, London, August 26, 1898.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to beg that you will be so good as to bring under the notice of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs the following particulars with regard to the loss of the steam-ship "Zanzibar," of Hamburg:—

This vessel was totally wrecked at midnight on the 24th July on the Mwembe Reef, on the north-east coast of the Island of Zanzibar, during a strong south-west monsoon. It is stated that the Captain was out of his reckoning owing to currents, and stood in to make the Mwana Mwana Light.

In connection with the loss of this vessel, representations have been made to my Committee that it is very desirable that Zanzibar, Pemba, and the British Protectorate coast should be properly lit. It is urged that there should be good lights at Ras Nyungwe (Zanzibar), Chumvi Island (Zanzibar), the North End of Pemba, and Mombasa, in order to assist vessels navigating those waters.

I am, &c.

(For the Secretary),

(Signed) JOHN B. WATSON.

Inclosure 1 in No. 153.

Governor Sir W. Hely-Hutchinson to Mr. Chamberlain.

Government House, Pietermaritzburg, Natal,
July 29, 1898.

Sir,

WITH reference to your despatch of the 25th June last, I have the honour to forward, for your information, a copy of a Minute from Ministers, in which they state that the Natal Government is willing to receive the two convicts from the Uganda Protectorate, referred to in the letter from the Foreign Office of the 18th June last.

I have, &c.
(Signed) WALTER HELY-HUTCHINSON.

Inclosure 2 in No. 153.

Minute from Ministers to Governor.

WITH reference to the Administrator's Minute of the 18th instant, forwarding a copy of the Secretary of State's despatch of the 25th ultimo, Ministers have the honour to inform the Governor that the Natal Government would be willing to receive into the Durban Central Gaol the two convicts from the Uganda Protectorate, with a view to the convicts undergoing in this Colony their sentences of imprisonment.

Ministers assume that they are not likely to be asked to receive many more convicts for detention in Natal, as, if so, public feeling would probably be aroused.

(Signed) HENRY BALE, *Attorney-General.*

Prime Minister's Office, Pietermaritzburg,
Natal, July 29, 1898.

No. 154.

Mr. A. S. Rogers to Foreign Office.—Received August 30.)

11, *The Circus, Bath, August* 29, 1898.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to return to you herewith the papers in connection with the trial at the French Consular Court at Zanzibar of two Arabs, by name Ahmed-bin-Saïd and Ali-bin-Mohamed, on a charge of slave-dealing, for which they were arrested by me at Mombasa during last September.

It appears from the judgment of the French Consul that the accused were acquitted on the ground that the two negresses, who were found on board their dhow, were their concubines, and that the three negro boys had engaged themselves of their own free will to serve as sailors; and further, that all these persons had presented themselves at the French Consulate prior to their departure from Zanzibar in order to have their names recorded.

At the preliminary inquiry held by me at Mombasa all these five slaves stated that they had been taken on board the dhow by various subterfuges, and that they had not embarked of their own free will. Ahmed-bin-Saïd, the captain, denied that any force had been resorted to, and declared that the two women were the wives of himself and his pilot, and that two of the three boys, by name Firuz and Mabrak, had been given to him by their owners, and that the third, Ferifalla, had engaged himself to serve as a sailor. When called upon to give any further particulars which might tend to substantiate his statement, he replied that he was unable to do so, as he had forgotten the names of the persons who had given him the boys, and also before whom, or in what quarter of the town of Zanzibar the women had gone through the ceremony of marriage with himself and his pilot.

By the Mahommedan law a free woman cannot become a concubine, as a concubine must be the lawful slave of her owner. If the two women, who were recorded on the dhow's papers as concubines, were in reality such, they must have been acquired by the accused in a legal manner, that is, by inheritance, or by purchase prior to Seyd Ali's Decree of August 1890. No inquiry appears to have been made into this matter,

which would have at once proved the truth or otherwise of the statements of the accused.

Again, if the women were free, and were married by the accused at Zanzibar, it could only have been done with the sanction of the parents, guardians, or, in default, some person in authority, but none of these necessary Mahommedan formalities appear to have been observed.

With regard to the three boys, if I remember rightly, they were described on the dhow's papers, issued at the French Consulate at Zanzibar, as of the Mahara tribe, or as residents of Mahara in Arabia, whereas they were in reality pure negroes. The fact of their being described as Maharas can only give rise to the supposition that the French were not made acquainted with the true particulars concerning them.

Under the above circumstances I am of opinion that had a proper inquiry been made the accused would not have been acquitted.

I have carefully studied the evidence of Ahmed-bin-Saïd, and cannot find that he was in any way ill-treated. The only acts of ill-treatment of which he complains are that the food, which was brought to him in the gaol by his friends, was examined by the gaol authorities before it was given to him, that he was weighed once a-week, and was deprived of tobacco, all of which acts were in strict conformity with prison regulations. His statement with regard to being compelled to pick rope is false, as under trial prisoners are not given work to do.

With regard to the legality of the arrest of the accused, and their subsequent detention in the gaol, pending an inquiry, I am of opinion that it was amply justified by the statements of the five slaves, and the extremely unsatisfactory defence of Ahmed-bin-Saïd, the captain of the dhow, and I cannot conceive on what grounds any claim for illegal arrest and detention can be based.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. S. ROGERS.

No. 155.

Treasury to Foreign Office.—(*Received August* 30.)

Sir,

Treasury Chambers, August 29, 1898.

IN reply to your letter of the 18th instant, I am directed by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to state that, on the recommendation of the Marquess of Salisbury, and following the precedent set in the letter from this Department of the 17th January last, they agree to the proposals of Sir Arthur Hardinge for the following grants of certificates, under the Land Regulations of the British East Africa Protectorate, for a ninety-nine years' lease of lands, at a rent of one-quarter of an anna an acre per annum, or a premium equivalent to this rent for fifteen years, viz. :—

1. To the German Neukirchen Evangelical Mission, of 16 acres at Makere, 2 acres at Chononi, and 30 acres at Marumbini.

2. To the Swedish-American Alliance Mission of 16 acres of land occupied by the Mission buildings at Culessa.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS MOWATT.

No. 156.

India Office to Foreign Office.—(*Received August* 30.)

Sir,

India Office, August 29, 1898.

I AM directed to acknowledge the receipt of Mr. Bertie's letter, marked Immediate, and dated the 17th August last, regarding the proposed employment against the Somalis of the East Africa Protectorate of the Camel Corps of the Maharajah of Bikanir.

The experience gained by the Government of Bombay on the Somali Coast affords ample proof of the exceptional advantages possessed by a Camel Corps in dealing with the nomad tribes of that Protectorate. But it would be opposed to the principles

upon which the Imperial Service Corps of the native States of India was organized, to ask for, or to accept, the assistance of any of those troops in fighting for a cause which is not connected with the Imperial defence of India. Lord George Hamilton fears that, however willing the men of any particular regiment might be to fight anywhere under British officers, its employment outside India would give rise to grave misapprehension both as to our policy in dealing with the military obligations of the Protected States of India and as to our capacity to maintain British authority in distant parts of the globe. His Lordship is unable, therefore, to support the suggestion made by the Director of Military Intelligence. At the same time, if the Marquess of Salisbury desires it, a copy of the correspondence will be sent to India for the information of the Viceroy, and his Exellency will be asked to furnish a report regarding the best organization, equipment, and recruitment of a Camel Corps which may prove of use to the authorities of the East Africa Protectorate.

I am, &c.
(Signed) HORACE WALPOLE.

No. 157.

Mr. Balfour to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 89. Africa.)
(Telegraphic.) *En clair.* *Foreign Office, August* 30, 1898, 6·30 P.M.

YOUR despatch No. 236.

Concur in proposed Declaration, provided your legal advisers agree in its legality.

No. 158.

Foreign Office to India Office.

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 30, 1898.

I HAVE laid before Mr. Balfour your letter of the 15th instant, and I am directed to state to you, for the information of Lord George Hamilton, that Mr. Balfour concurs in the proposal that the gratuity to be given to the native soldiers to be sent as reliefs to British East Africa should be the same as that previously sanctioned for forces lent to Africa.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 159.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 213.)
Sir,

Foreign Office, August 31, 1898.

WITH reference to your despatch No. 44 of the 8th February last, suggesting an alteration of the definition of the term "native" in the East Africa Order in Council and in the Native Courts Regulations, I transmit to you, for any remarks and suggestions which you may have to offer, a copy of a letter from Mr. Albert Gray,* proposing the adoption of a slightly modified form of the definition you suggested.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

---

* No. 98.

No. 160.

Foreign Office to Intelligence Division.

THE Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs presents his compliments to the Director of Military Intelligence and incloses, by direction of the Marquess of Salisbury, the despatches marked in the margin, which relate to the settlement of the boundaries of the Sultanate of Witu in East Africa.*

It appears to his Lordship that the arrangements made by Sir A. Hardinge are sound from the political point of view; and he would be glad to know whether the arrangements appear to the Director to be good from the geographical point of view also.

Article 2 of the Agreement of the 1st July, 1890, between Great Britain and Germany deals with the Sultanate of Witu.

Foreign Office, August 31, 1898.

No. 161.

Mr. Balfour to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 215.)

Foreign Office, September 3, 1898.

Sir,

WITH reference to your despatch No. 189 of the 18th June last, I have to inform you that the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury and the Secretary of State approve the terms of the Proclamation inclosed in that despatch, relative to the demonetization in the East Africa Protectorate of rupees other than those of British India and of the late East Africa Company.

I have to request you to furnish this Department with a report as to whether the issue of the German rupee is limited, or whether silver is accepted for coinage to an unlimited extent; and also how its exchange value compares (after the demonetization) with that of the Indian rupee.

I am, &c.

(Signed) A. J. BALFOUR.

No. 162.

Mr. Balfour to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 217.)

Foreign Office, September 3, 1898.

Sir,

I HAVE received your despatch No. 209 of the 14th July last, inclosing a copy of the Regulations regarding the lighting of vehicles in the Island of Zanzibar, and I have to inform you that the Secretary of State approves the Regulations in question subject to the alterations shown in the copy sent herewith.

I am, &c.

(Signed) A. J. BALFOUR.

No. 163.

Foreign Office to Mr. Berkeley.

(No. 141.)

Foreign Office, September 3, 1898.

Sir,

MR. BALFOUR has received your despatch No. 71 of the 14th June, bringing to notice the valuable services rendered by members of the staff of the Uganda Protectorate during the recent mutiny of the Soudanese soldiers, and I am directed by him to inform you that the names of the several gentlemen mentioned in your despatch will be noted, and your recommendations in regard to promotions will be borne in mind.

I am, &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

---

* Nos. 79 and 91; Agreement, Great Britain and Germany (in "Africa No. 6: 1890").

No. 164.

Foreign Office to the Law Officers of the Crown.

Gentlemen, *Foreign Office, September* 3, 1898.

I HAVE the honour, by direction of Mr. Balfour, to transmit to you the papers noted in the accompanying list, which relate to the case of Amari Mahomed, a native officer in the Uganda Rifles, who has been convicted of murder and sentenced to death in Uganda.

Amari Mahomed was tried in the Vice-Consular Court for that Protectorate, under the Africa Order in Council 1889, a copy of which is inclosed (document A). The Protectorate of Uganda is a part of the local jurisdiction of the British sphere on the East Coast of Africa, constituted by the Instructions of the Secretary of State, dated the 31st June (document B), issued under Article 5 of the said Africa Order in Council.

An account of the trial is contained in the despatch No. 53 of the 30th May last from Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General in the Protectorate (document C), and the despatch No. 19, of the 28th May last, from Mr. Collinson (document D), Her Majesty's Vice-Consul for the Uganda Protectorate.

I have the honour to request you to take the papers sent herewith into your consideration, and to favour Mr. Balfour with your opinion as to whether the death sentence should be executed on Amari Mahomed, or, if not, into what punishment it should be commuted; and, finally, I have the honour to request you to favour Mr. Balfour with any observations which may occur to you on consideration of the papers.

I have, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

List of Papers.

(A.)	Africa Order in Council, 1889.						
(B.)	Secretary of State's instructions thereunder.					Confidential No. 6228.	
(C.)	Mr. Berkeley ..	..	..	..	..	(No. 53)	May 30, 1898.
(D.)	Mr. Collinson ..	..	..	..	..	(No. 19)	May 28, „

No. 165.

Foreign Office to War Office.

(Confidential.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 3, 1898.

I AM directed by Mr. Balfour to transmit to you a copy of a despatch from Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General in the Uganda Protectorate,* forwarding a despatch from Major Macdonald, recently in command of the troops in the Uganda Protectorate, in which he recommends for promotion and decoration certain officers and a non-commissioned officer who have distinguished themselves during the operations against the Soudanese mutineers.

Mr. Berkeley supports these recommendations, and I am to state that Mr. Balfour would be glad if Lord Lansdowne should find it possible to give effect to them.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 166.

Foreign Office to War Office.

(Confidential.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 3, 1898.

I AM directed by Mr. Balfour to transmit to you, to be laid before the Marquess of Lansdowne, the correspondence, as marked in the margin,† with Mrs. Thruston, mother of the late Major Thruston, who was murdered by the Soudanese mutineers during the recent disturbances in Uganda.

* No. 114.

† Mr. Berkeley's Report of May 16, marked to show the parts communicated to Mrs. Thruston on August 10; to Mrs. Thruston, August 10; and Mrs. Thruston, August 18, 1898.

Mrs. Thruston does not accept as satisfactory the account of the murder contained in the extract from Mr. Berkeley's Report which was communicated to her on the 10th ultimo, and in the last paragraph of her letter of 18th ultimo she intimates an intention of ascertaining whether Major Macdonald committed any legal offence in connection with the events which led to the murder of her son.

Mr. Balfour would be glad to have an expression of Lord Lansdowne's opinion, from the military point of view, on the accusations made by Mrs. Thruston against Major Macdonald.

A complete copy of Mr. Berkeley's Report is herein inclosed; but it is to be noted that only those parts which are so marked were communicated to Mrs. Thruston, as the Report has not yet been published, and must be considered as confidential until it has been distributed as a Parliamentary Paper.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 167.

Foreign Office to Treasury.

Sir, *Foreign Office; September* 3, 1898.

IN the Treasury letter of the 2nd December, 1897, the Lords Commissioners gave their sanction to the appointment of a separate salaried agent of the Uganda Railway in India. The original proposal, to which the Treasury assented in principle in their letter of the 18th June, 1896, was, as stated in my letter of the 24th November, 1897, to establish at Bombay an agency for the purchase of Indian supplies for the East and Central Africa Protectorates (including Uganda), Zanzibar, and the Railway, at a total cost of 1,500*l.* a-year, towards which the Railway should contribute 800*l.* a-year. By the withdrawal of the Railway from this proposed arrangement a sum of 700*l.* a-year remains, according to the estimate, to defray the expenses of a Protectorate Agency in India.

The Crown Agents have been consulted as to whether a properly qualified person can be obtained for the post at a total salary of 700*l.*, of which 100*l.* would be an office allowance; and in their reply, of which a copy is inclosed, they state that such a person is obtainable, but that it appears unlikely that the expense of maintaining an office at Bombay can be covered by the proposed allowance of 100*l.* a-year. The Crown Agent ssuggest the appointment of the Agent at a salary of 600*l.* a-year, together with certain travelling allowances, and that he be instructed to submit for approval, as soon as possible after assuming his post, a scheme and estimate for his office establishment.

I am directed by Mr. Balfour to inquire whether the Lords Commissioners assent to the course suggested.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 168.

Foreign Office to Treasury.

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 3, 1898.

I AM directed by Mr. Balfour to state to you, for the information of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, that it has been found necessary, in the circumstances explained in the letter to the India Office, a copy of which is inclosed,* to ask the Government of India to dispatch the new Indian contingent to replace that now serving in East Africa, in time to reach the coast by the end of September, although the time-expired contingent will not be able to leave for India till somewhat later.

In the estimates for the current year the necessary funds for the change of contingent were duly taken; but the earlier dispatch of the new force will cause an

* No. 68.

overlapping of pays for which no provision could be made, as the necessity of the arrangement could of course not be foreseen.

I am therefore to request you to move their Lordships to sanction the increased expenditure which may be caused by the overlapping in question.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 169.

Foreign Office to Treasury.

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 3, 1898.

I HAVE laid before Mr. Balfour your letter of the 18th instant respecting the demonetization in the East Africa Protectorate of rupees other than those of British India and of the late East Africa Company, and I am directed to state to you, for the information of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, that Sir A. Hardinge has been informed that the draft Proclamation referred to in your letter is approved both by their Lordships and by the Secretary of State.

Sir A. Hardinge has also been requested in the despatch, of which a copy is sent herewith,* to supply the information asked for in your letter in regard to the Germar rupee.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 170.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(Received September 5.)

(No. 246.)

My Lord, *Mombasa, August* 8, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to report that the half-company of the Uganda Soudanese whom I brought down to Machakos from Naivasha at the time of the Uganda mutiny have received orders from the military authorities in Uganda to proceed at once to Mumias, and are now doubtless well on their way there.

Mr. Ainsworth speaks in the highest terms of the conduct of these men and of their native officer, Mohamed Effendi Omar, during the period of nearly nine months for which they were quartered in this Protectorate.

Personally speaking, I should have been glad, and so would Major Hatch, if we could have retained them permanently in East Africa, as, apart from their value as soldiers, the men had planted shambas at Machakos, which are just ripe for harvest, and were, according to what their native officer told Mr. Ainsworth, desirous of remaining in this Protectorate. He thinks, indeed, that there will be a certain amount of dissatisfaction among them at the prospect of returning to Uganda, though it may be hoped that any such feeling will be dispelled when they learn the new conditions of their service there.

Mr. Berkeley writes to me that he would have been glad to allow the men to remain at Machakos, but that Major Martyr attached great importance to the reconstitution of No. 6 Company of the Uganda Rifles, to which they belong, and which was one of the best in the force, and I did not, therefore, feel justified, notwithstanding the representations of our own military authorities, in asking him to reconsider his decision.

I am now instructing Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner in Ukamba to withdraw from Naivasha the askaris whom I stationed there in November 1897 to replace the Soudanese sent to Machakos.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

---

* No. 161.

No. 171.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received September* 5.)

(No. 254.)

My Lord, *Mombasa, August* 13, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's despatch No. 156 of the 4th ultimo, respecting the dhow "Fath-er-Rahman."

I learn from the inclosures to this despatch for the first time that the prisoners arrested here for slave-trading were not sent, as Mr. Cave was led to believe, for trial to Bourbon, but that the case was dealt with by the French Consul at Zanzibar, and the men acquitted.

No information was given to any British authority of the date of the trial, or any opportunity afforded to any of our officers to be present at or watch it.

It certainly seems strange that Mr. Rogers, who boarded the dhow, and found the slaves on board her, should not have been called as a witness in the case, and that no application for information as to the grounds which led to the arrest of the dhow should have been addressed by the French Consul either to myself or to any of the British officials concerned.

Had Mr. Rogers been called, or had an opportunity been given to me of stating the circumstances which led to the seizure of the "Fath-er-Rahman," I can scarcely conceive that even a French Consular Court would have acquitted the prisoners, on board whose vessel slaves stolen from well-known Zanzibar Arabs were actually found by officers under the hatches.

The demand now made for compensation to these ruffians is of a piece with the procedure which led to their release. It would be interesting to know whether they were permitted to carry with them to Sur the British-protected subjects kidnapped by them. This would seem indeed almost a necessary result of their acquittal, if their possession of these slaves was, as stated by M. Piat, no offence.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

No. 172.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received September* 5.)

(No. 255.)

My Lord, *Mombasa, August* 13, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to offer, as directed, the following observations on the letter from Mr. Gray, inclosed in your Lordship's despatch No. 167 of the 13th ultimo.

Mr. Gray criticises the Zanzibar Regulations for the lighting of streets, as imposing on the population an onerous duty which is almost universally undertaken by local or public authorities.

He forgets, however, that in most countries those authorities have the power of levying rates and taxes for these purposes, which the Treaties preclude their doing in Zanzibar. The local government has, therefore, been obliged to call on its subjects to provide lights, and asked Her Majesty's Agency and Consulate-General, in Sir Gerald Portal's time, to apply the same rule to British Indians who constitute the bulk of the resident non-native population.

Mr. Gray thinks the maintenance of lights between sunset and sunrise in excess of probable requirments, but from my personal acquaintance with the dark, narrow, and unpaved lanes of these native towns, in which thieves and bad characters swarm, I cannot agree with this opinion.

In all these towns, and it is to be noted with reference to Mr. Gray's third criticism, that it is only to three small towns in Pemba that the Regulations apply, the houses all abut on streets and lanes, or open spaces, such as market squares, which are for all practical purposes streets.

The Regulations as made by me are only intended to apply to British subjects, there being no other persons at present subject to my jurisdiction. They have been for many years in force as regards Sultan's subjects in both islands, and, as regards

British subjects and protected persons, in Zanzibar, and the only reason for extending them to Pemba was that, as Sir Gerald Portal's notice applying them to British subjects in Zanzibar only mentioned that island, Pemba Indians might have plausibly contended that they did not affect them.

As I think I mentioned to your Lordship in my despatch No. 127, I merely extended with as few verbal alterations as possible the Regulation made some years ago by Sir Gerald Portal, and approved at the time by the Foreign Office for Zanzibar, to those towns in Pemba, in which Mr. Farler asked that it should be enforced. The Regulation has worked very satisfactorily in Zanzibar, the Indians and natives are quite satisfied with it, and it has been, in the opinion of the police, of great assistance in checking nocturnal crime, and making the streets safe at night. Had I been making a new Regulation, the amount of the fine and the time for which lights should be kept burning, &c., might have been considered, and the expressions which Mr. Gray criticises as unnecessary or inappropriate in view of those contained in the new Zanzibar Order in Council would have been avoided. It seemed, however, simpler to have one law for Zanzibar and Pemba, and I therefore merely took Sir Gerald Portal's Regulation, and applied it to the British subjects residing in the latter island.

I should strongly deprecate any alteration in the Regulation, omitting the provision which charges the Zanzibar police with the execution of the Regulations.

There is no other police to enforce them, and in these days, when we are trying to get rid of the exterritorial jurisdictions, it is surely not for us to suggest that the police of our African Protectorates, officered as they are by Englishmen, are not suitable persons to enforce Regulations inposed on British subjects or any one else. It is true of course that the police in Zanzibar and British East Africa are native Africans, but so they are in Sierra Leone, Cape Colony, and elsewhere, and I think it very important to impress upon British subjects, both Europeans and Indians, that although the police are black men, this is not a reason for setting at nought the authority represented by them. If now I were to strike out, by your Lordship's orders, the clause intrusting them with the execution of the Regulation, it would be regarded by Indians and all foreigners as a blow struck at the authority of the Zanzibar Government, their exceptionally difficult task, unknown to the police in any other British dependency, of coping with all these "privileged" subjects, would be rendered still more difficult, and the Regulations themselves would, as far as Pemba goes, be rendered practically unexecutable. I would be quite willing in future Regulations to omit any allusion to the Zanzibar police, though if they are not to enforce the Regulations, I do not know who is to do so; but the clause having once been inserted could not I think now be omitted without suggesting undesirable misconceptions. From a practical point of view, in fact, I should say that as the Regulation has been unquestioned and has worked well in Zanzibar for many years, and is now working well in Pemba, it might stand as regards the British subjects in the latter island, even if its wording is not legally as perfect as might be desired.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

No. 173.

Treasury to Foreign Office.—(*Received September 6.*)

Sir, *Treasury Chambers, September 5*, 1898.

THE Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury have had before them your letter of the 26th ultimo referring to a suggestion by Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General for the East Africa Protectorate that an appointment be made of a Public Prosecutor, to act also as Legal Adviser, for the East Africa Protectorate and Railway Administrations, and stating that Mr. Wilson, head of a firm of solicitors practising at Zanzibar and Mombasa, is willing that his firm should undertake the duties of the post at a fixed remuneration of 600*l.* a-year, which would include all expenses incurred in or out of Court with the exception of travelling expenses outside Mombasa.

My Lords direct me to state, in reply, that on the recommendation of the Marquess of Salisbury, they sanction the appointment in question, on the understanding that the expense will be borne in equal shares by the East Africa Protectorate and the Railway. They suggest, however, that a term should be fixed, at the expiration of which the

arrangement should be open to revision, say, a period of three years, or up to the completion of the railway, if the railway is completed before the end of three years.

I am to add that, in the circumstances, my Lords sanction the charge of 1,000 rupees for the legal assistance which Mr. Wilson proposes to obtain in connection with the Charlesworth appeal case; but they assume that the services of Mr. Wilson and his firm in the case will be covered, as from the date of the appointment above sanctioned, by the payment of 600*l.* per annum.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS MOWATT.

No. 174.

Intelligence Division to Foreign Office.— (*Received September 7.*)

THE Director of Military Intelligence presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, in compliance with the request conveyed in Mr. Bertie's note of the 29th ultimo, has the honour to submit the following observations on the Report of the recent reverse near Helished, inclosed in Sir A. Hardinge's despatch No. 219 of the 17th July last:—

1. The detachment of a party of forty men to reconnoitre the roads in the vicinity of the camp was a necessary military operation. Under the circumstances there was reason to anticipate that the strength of the party detailed was sufficient for the performance of that duty.

2. It was in accordance with the custom of the Indian army that a native officer should be in command of a party of the strength detailed.

3. The enemy against whom the operations were being conducted was known to be mobile and skilful in surprises. It was therefore essential that every precaution should be taken by the reconnoitring party.

4. The party appears to have moved without flanking patrols, and their bayonets were not fixed, as directed by the standing orders of the force. It is not stated whether the rifles were loaded.

5. As regards the bayonets, the native officer who was in command, and who was killed, was to blame; as regards the flanking patrols, it is possible that the bush was too thick to permit of their being thrown out. It is obvious, however, that an infantry detachment moving along a narrow bush road in the vicinity of a skilful enemy without such flankers is running very grave risks. In similar circumstances in other expeditions, *e.g.*, the recent expedition to Benin, the difficulty has been met by firing volleys right and left into the bush as the advance was made, but this is a course which entails a continuous drain on the ammunition supplies, and may not, therefore, always be practicable.

As the responsible person for the only definite mistake which was made is dead, Sir John Ardagh is of opinion that the receipt of Major Quentin's Report obviates the necessity of any further inquiry into this particular incident.

The Director of Military Intelligence cannot, however, refrain from pointing out that the incident itself, as well as the whole of the inclosures in Sir A. Hardinge's despatch, bring out most clearly the grave disadvantage under which infantry, unaccompanied by any mounted men, labour when operating in a country such as Jubaland against an enterprising and active enemy.

The facts disclosed point to the conclusion that to avoid a repetition of such disasters in any future operations, the addition of a mounted corps to the local forces will be essential.

18, *Queen Anne's Gate, London,*
September 5, 1988.

No. 175.

Foreign Office to Mgr. Livinhac.

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 8, 1898.

MR. BALFOUR, who is acting as Secretary of State during the absence of the Marquess of Salisbury, has received your letter of the 19th ultimo, thanking his Lordship for the sum of 10,000*l.* which has been paid to the Mission of the White Fathers in Uganda, and I am directed by him to inform you that Her Majesty's Government appreciate highly the expressions contained in your letter.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 176.

Foreign Office to Intelligence Division.

THE Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs presents his compliments to the Director of Military Intelligence, and, with reference to the Director's letter of the 6th ultimo, suggesting that a portion of the Bikanir Camel Corps might be employed in East Africa, incloses, by direction of the Marquess of Salisbury, a copy of a letter from the India Office on this subject.*

The Under-Secretary of State inquires whether the Director wishes the Government of India to be asked to furnish information regarding the recruitment, organization, &c., of a Camel Corps.

Foreign Office, September 9, 1898.

No. 177.

Treasury to Foreign Office.—(*Received September* 10.)

Sir, *Treasury Chambers, September* 9, 1898.

I AM directed by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to reply to your letter of the 20th ultimo, transmitting, by direction of the Marquess of Salisbury, a copy of a despatch from Sir A. Hardinge on the subject of a request from the Wali of Takaungu that he should be guaranteed an allowance or pension in the event of his being obliged to leave the public service.

My Lords must necessarily be guided by the judgment of Sir A. Hardinge as to the extent to which the former undisputed privileges enjoyed by this Wali, in respect of the levying of taxes in the district, give him a moral claim to a provision for life in the event referred to; and they agree, in the circumstances, that on his written undertaking that he surrenders all ancestral claims to royalties or rights of whatever kind as a chieftain within the district, a pension of 100*l.* a-year for life be assured to him, to become payable on retirement from the public service (provided that such retirement is not due to misconduct), it being understood that an amount equal to the pension will be saved out of the salary of the next Wali of Takaungu.

I am, &c.
(Signed) G. L. RYDER.

---

* No. 156.

No. 178.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 220.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 10, 1898.

WITH reference to your despatch No. 204 of the 8th July last, I have to inform you that I approve the following grants of certificates under the Land Regulations of the East Africa Protectorate, for ninety-nine years, at a rent of one quarter of an anna an acre per annum, a premium equivalent to this rent for fifteen years, namely :—

1. To the German Neukirchen Evangelical Mission, of 16 acres at Makere, 2 acres at Chononi, and 30 acres at Marumbini.

2. To the Swedish-American Alliance Mission, of 16 acres of land occupied by the Mission buildings at Culessa.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 179.

Foreign Office to the Law Officers of the Crown.

Gentlemen,

Foreign Office, September 10, 1898.

I HAVE the honour, by direction of the Marquess of Salisbury, to transmit to you the papers noted in the accompanying list, which relate to the question whether the Sultan of Zanzibar has the right to expel from his dominions a person under the extra-territorial jurisdiction of a foreign Power.

A copy of the British Treaty with Zanzibar (document A), which is the fullest of the Treaties made by foreign Powers with Zanzibar, is inclosed, and copies of the French and German Treaties (documents B and C) are also inclosed, in case you wish to refer to them.

The extent to which a foreigner is free from jurisdiction of the local Sovereign in a country where the Sovereign of that foreigner has extra-territorial jurisdiction, depends, his Lordship conceives, on the terms of the Treaties creating the extra-territorial jurisdiction in question and on custom, so far as it is sufficiently continuous and sufficiently well-recognized to form beyond doubt a part of the jurisprudence of the country where it exists.

There may therefore be a certain diversity of law in different countries where extra-territoriality obtains in regard to the expulsion of foreigners enjoying extra-territoriality. Nevertheless the body of law and custom regulating extra-territoriality in any one country "hors Chrétienté" is so similar to that prevailing in the others, that cases occurring in one may be used to illustrate those occurring in others.

The particular question now referred to you is raised in the accompanying despatch from Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General in Zanzibar (document D) and in Mr. Davidson's Minutes thereon. The matter of the expulsion of persons under extra-territorial jurisdiction in that Sultanate does not appear to have been discussed on any previous occasion; but it has often been raised in the Ottoman dominions, and I am to inclose a Memorandum (document E) by Sir E. Hertslet, late Librarian of this Department, giving an account of several cases, none of which appear however to show to what extent the right of expulsion exists. The paragraph of the Memorandum explanatory of the manner in which a person under British protection may be expelled by the action of the British authorities will not be to the point with regard to the present reference, because the provisions therein referred to may well not exist in the legislation of other Powers having extra-territorial jurisdiction in Turkey or other countries.

The Memorandum concludes by stating that no case appeared to be recorded in which a British subject had been expelled without the assent of the British Representative.

The papers on the case of Mr. Lille, who was recently expelled from Siam by the Siamese authorities, but with the concurrence of the British Representative, are also inclosed (documents F, G, H, I, and K).

The Bulgarian case alluded to by Sir A. Hardinge as that of M. Charnand cannot be identified, but it is probable that he had in mind the case of M. Chadourne, a journalist under French protection. The inclosure in Mr. O'Conor's despatch No. 2 of

the 1st January, 1892, given at p. 6 of the accompanying volume of Confidential Print (document L), contain a statement of the case, which Mr. O'Conor characterizes as "sober and accurate." The Memorandum shows that M. Chadourne had tried the patience of the Bulgarian Government beyond endurance; that its intention to expel him was made known to the French Consul, who might have prevented the necessity of the measure,

At p. 22 of the same volume (document L) will be found the draft of a note from the Bulgarian Minister for Foreign Affairs to the French Acting Consul at Sophia, expressing the Minister's regret that the decree for the expulsion of M. Chadourne had not been communicated to the Consulate, and undertaking that similar Decrees would be so communicated in future; but adding that, if the person against whom the decree of expulsion was directed had not left the territory by the date specified in the Decree, the Bulgarian authorities would proceed to expel him. Mr. O'Conor's despatch No. 17 of the 1st February, 1892, at p. 34 of the volume (document L), shows that the French Government took no direct exception to the terms of this note; but, on the other hand, the note of the 1st February, 1892, from the French Ambassador at Constantinople to the Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs, printed at p. 39 of the volume (document L), states that, without entering into any discussion on the point of law touched in the Bulgarian note, the incident of the expulsion of M. Chadourne was considered closed.

The view taken by Her Majesty's Government of the Chadourne case may be gathered from Lord Salisbury's telegram No. 3 of the 12th January, 1892, to Mr. O'Conor, p. 15 of the volume (document L).

The opinions of the German, of the Italian, and of the Austro-Hungarian Governments will be found stated shortly in the telegrams Nos. 24, 25, and 27, pp. 17 and 18 of the printed volume (document L).

I have the honour to request you to take into your consideration the papers sent herewith, and to favour Lord Salisbury with your advice: (1) as to whether the Government of Zanzibar has the right to expel a person whose presence is detrimental to public peace or order, but who is under the protection of a foreign Power having extra-territorial jurisdiction in Zanzibar; (2) if so, what conditions should be observed, and what procedure should be followed, in effecting the expulsion; and, finally, (3) I have the honour to request you to favour his Lordship with general observations which may occur to you in connection with the question.

I have, &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

List of Papers.

(A.)	British Treaty with Zanzibar ..	..	..	..	April 30, 1886,
(B.)	French Treaty with Zanzibar ..	..	..	..	November 17, 1844.
(C.)	German Treaty with Zanzibar ..	..	..	..	December 20, 1885.
(D.)	Sir A. Hardinge .. .. (With Minutes by Mr. Davidson, Q.C.)	..	..	.. (No. 97)	April 4, 1898.
(E.)	Memorandum by Sir E. Hertslet ..	..	..	..	June 16, 1893.
(F.)	To Mr. Archer	..	..	.. (No. 74)	December 11, 1896.
(G.)	Mr. Greville	..	..	(No. 103)	November 2, 1897.
(H.)	Ditto	..	(No. 3.	Telegraphic)	March 12, 1898.
(I.)	Ditto	..	..	.. (No. 12)	March 14, „
(K.)	Ditto	..	..	.. (No. 16)	March 21, „
(L.)	Confidential Print, "Eastern Europe No.	(1892)."			

No. 180.

Treasury to Foreign Office.—(*Received September* 12.)

Sir, *Treasury Chambers, September* 10, 1898.

THE Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury have had before them your letter of the 3rd instant respecting the appointment of an agent at Bombay for the three African Protectorates (East and Central Africa and Uganda). As recommended by the Marquess of Salisbury, my Lords sanction for this agent a salary of 600*l.* per annum, and an allowance sufficient to cover actual necessary expenses when travelling

on the service of the Protectorates, leaving the amount of his office allowance to be decided later on, when further information has been obtained.

I am to inquire whether the agent will be non-pensionable, and will be allowed to do business on his own account.

I am, &c.
(Signed) G. S. RYDER.

No. 181.

Foreign Office to Treasury.

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 12, 1898.

I AM directed by Mr. Balfour to transmit to you, to be laid before the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, a copy of a despatch from Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General,* proposing that the Indian Order of Merit should be made available for members of the military forces of the Uganda and East Africa Protectorates.

Letters have been addressed to the India Office and to the War Office asking whether the Order can be so extended, and I am to inquire whether, in the event of an affirmative reply being received from those Departments, their Lordships would be prepared to sanction any necessary expenditure that may be incurred in carrying out the arrangement.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 182.

Foreign Office to India Office.†

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 12, 1898.

I AM directed by Mr. Balfour to transmit to you, to be laid before Lord George Hamilton, a copy of a despatch from Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General in Uganda,* proposing that the Indian Order of Merit should be made available for members of the military forces of that Protectorate and of East Africa.

I am to inquire whether the Order can be so extended.

A similar inquiry has been addressed to the War Office.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 183.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received September* 14.)

(No. 257.)

My Lord, *Mombasa, August* 15, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's despatch No. 160 of the 7th ultimo, respecting Masai children purchased by Tavetans during the famine, and to report that I have forwarded a copy of it to Her Majesty' Sub-Commissioner in Ukamba, with a request that he will give effect to the instruction contained in it.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

---

* No. 112.

† Also to War Office

No. 183*.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received September* 14.)

(No. 259.)

My Lord,

Mombasa, August 15, 1898.

THE "subordinate staff" of the Protectorate Administration, consisting mainly, though not exclusively, of natives of India, approached me some time ago on the subject of their status and prospects, pointing out that their claims to pay, promotion, and pension were regulated by no known or certain system, and asking that some definite rules should be laid down on these points.

The expression "subordinate staff" includes, as I may venture to remind your Lordship, all the officers and employés of the Protectorate Administration covered by Class II of the Leave Regulations of the 15th July, 1897, and comprises all European officers whose salaries do not amount to 250*l*., and all officers domiciled in Asia and Africa.

I referred the Petition which the members of this staff had addressed to me to a Committee, consisting of Mr. Craufurd, Mr. Bradbridge, and Mr. Marsden, and I have now the honour to inclose a copy of the Report which, after a full consideration of the subject, they have drawn up.

I have since discussed the Report with them, and have commmunicated its contents to a representative deputation of the subordinate staff with a view to ascertaining whether its recommendations would meet their wishes.

The deputation appeared to consider them satisfactory from their own point of view, but asked that in the case of natives of India every five years' service in Africa should count for the purposes of pension as six, and that they should further be granted three months' leave of absence, exclusive of the journey, at the end of every three years.

I think, bearing in mind that the climate of the greater part of East Africa, though the contrast between it and India is not so great as between it and Europe, is still, even for natives of India, a trying one, whilst the cost of living is much higher than in India, that this request is not unreasonable.

I have accordingly the honour to ask your Lordship to take into your favourable consideration the scheme embodied in the Report, and to favour me with your directions on the subject.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 183*.

Mr. Craufurd to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 80.)

Sir,

Mombasa, June 16, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith the Report of the Committee appointed by yourself to consider proposals for the regulation of the subordinate service of this Protectorate.

I would most respectfully beg to urge that, even if acting upon the analogy of the course pursued by the Treasury in London, the increases of the salaries of the subordinate staff were made upon a mechanical basis, the Executive assistants be exempted, in consideration of the ever varying duties they have to perform requiring a special recognition not required in the case of the subordinates performing routine duties in the Departmental branches of the service.

I have, &c.

(Signed) CLIFFORD H. CRAUFURD.

Inclosure 2 in No. 183*.

Report of the Committee on Regulations for the Subordinate Staff in the East Africa Protectorate Service.

1. *Status.*—A list showing the subordinate staff divided into four grades by appointments, and into the two Classes (A) and (B), is submitted for approval.

2. *Promotion.*—It is recommended that promotion should be from grade to grade, but that increase of pay should not be given on a mechanical scale, but for additional duties performed by the recipient, or for general merit before long service.

It is recommended that in next year's Estimates all house allowances should cease, and all salaries should be consolidated with a slight increase for the heavy expense for house rent in Mombasa.

It is also recommended that all salaries of subordinates should be paid in silver.

3. *Pensions.*—The Committee recommend that the same Pension Rules as are granted to officers should be given to the subordinates, with the omission of the provision by which two years' service counts as three.

Class (B).—Natives of Africa must complete fifteen years' service before coming under the Pension Rules, and then to receive 25 per cent. less than Class (A).

It is most strongly urged that service under the Zanzibar Government, under other Protectorates, and the Imperial British East Africa Company be allowed to count as service for pension. This is based upon the precedent created by the admission of the staff of the Honourable East India Company into the Imperial service. Past services under the foregoing Administrations has already been recognized by the Treasury in granting pay on leave.

4. *Leavv.*—The Committee are of opinion that no alteration in the terms for accumulation of leave of absence in the existing Rules need be made, but recommend that half the period of leave should be on full pay and half on half-pay.

5. *Sick Leave.*—Leave on medical certificate might be granted on half-pay to the extent of thirty days for each calendar year, which may accumulate up to a maximum period of sixty days. After this quarter-pay may be given until the servant returns to his duty, or is invalided out of the service. No pay will be given when illness is reported to have been caused by misconduct.

6. *Special Leave.*—When it appears to the Commissioner that for urgent private reasons made known to him by a subordinate through the head of his Department it is desirable that an extension of leave should be granted, and the officer in charge of the Department reports that the state of public business will admit of this extension being granted, such leave up to thirty days on half-pay may be given by the Commissioner in addition to the accumulative leave.

7. *Acting Allowances.*—It is suggested that when a subordinate acts in the absence of another he should receive a gratuity, after three months' service in that capacity, not exceeding one-quarter of the salary of the absentee, but in no case will a subordinate draw pay and acting pay in excess of the salary of the person for whom he is acting; this gratuity only to be given upon the recommendation of the head of the Department.

8. *Travelling Allowanees.*—It is also suggested the subordinates should receive allowances whilst they are actually travelling on duty, and are absent from their homes according to their grades, as follows:—

	Rs.	a.	p.	
1st grade	3	0	0	per diem.
2nd „	2	0	0	„
3rd „	1	0	0	„
4th „	0	12	0	„

In all cases the head of the province or department will certify to the correctness of the claim for this allowance.

(Signed) CLIFFORD H. CRAUFURD.
E. BRADBRIDGE.
A. MARSDEN.

Mombasa, July 15, 1898.

Inclosure 3 in No. 183*.

Messrs. Pestonjee and Faria to Mr. Craufurd.

Sir, *Mombasa, May* 25, 1898.

WE have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 17th instant, requesting us to submit to you, for consideration, notes and proposals in connection with the leave, pension, &c., to the subordinate staff of the Protectorates.

We have read the Indian Civil Service Code, and now humbly beg to lay before you the following:—

PART I.—*Notes.*

Leave.

There are eight kinds of leave, as follows:—

1. Privilege leave.
2. Subsidiary leave.
3. Special leave.
4. Extraordinary leave.
5. Leave on medical certificate.
6. Furlough.
7. Leave on private affairs.
8. Casual leave.

1. *Privilege Leave.*—Article 277 reads as follows:—

"The amount of privilege leave earned by an officer is one-eleventh part of the time during which he has been on duty without interruption. Provided that no privilege leave can be earned by an officer by duty performed while three months such leave is due to him, and that, whenever duty is interrupted, all claim to privilege leave earned theretofore is forfeited. Absence on privilege leave, though not counting as duty, is not an interruption of duty within the meaning of this Article."

And Article 278, as regards calculation of this leave, says:—

"One calendar month for every eleven complete calendar months of duty, and one day for every eleven days of the balance."

2. *Subsidiary Leave.*—As regards this we quote Article 378, viz.:—

"An officer going on, or returning from, leave out of India on medical certificate, leave on private affairs, or furlough, or going on, or returning from, leave on medical certificate to a sanitarium, is entitled to subsidiary leave under Articles 352 and 354 to 365.

"And the grant of such leave carries with it the grant of subsidiary leave, including, as in the cases referred to in Article 352 (*a*), clause (ii) subsidiary leave on his return to duty."

And Article 379 reads:—

"Subsidiary leave on half-pay for a period not exceeding fourteen days may be given to an officer preparatory to his retirement from the service, provided that the grant causes no additional expense to the State."

3. *Special Leave.*—Article 732 (*a.*) says:—

"Privilege on full pay to the extent of one month in twelve, irrespective of the conditions laid down in Article 291. Any subordinate may, however, be permitted to exercise the option of allowing his privilege leave to accumulate up to three months under the usual conditions regarding such accumulation.

(*b.*) "Leave on medical certificate on half-pay to the extent of sixty days in one calendar year, provided that the illness has not been caused by misconduct. This leave may be granted without prejudice to privilege leave, and, in continuation of privilege leave, or *vice versâ*."

4. *Extraordinary Leave.*—Article 372 reads:—

"Extraordinary leave without allowances may, in case of necessity, be granted for such a time as may be necessary. Time spent on leave under this Article does not count as service for other leave.

"Subject to the provisions of Article 222 there is no limit to the length or frequency of leave under this Article, and it may be granted in continuation of leave on

medical certificate, leave on private affairs, or furlough, but not in continuation of privilege leave."

5. *Leave on Medical Certificate.*—Article 369 says :—

"Leave on medical certificate may be granted for three years in all, but not for more than two years at one time; and no officer can have leave on medical certificate out of India more than twice.

"An officer who has a temporary or officiating appointment only may be allowed leave under this Article for not more than three months, if no substitute is required, or if his duties can be provided for without additional expense."

Article 373 :—

"An officer on leave on medical certificate, under Article 369, is entitled to half his pay for the first fifteen months of each period of absence, but not for more than thirty months in all. For the rest of his leave he is entitled to a quarter of his pay.

6. *Furlough.*—We quote Article 371 as follows :—

"Furlough may be granted as follows :—

"(*a.*) After ten years' service, one year or any less period ; and thereafter, at intervals of not less than eight years, one year or such other period as together with all periods already spent in furlough may not exceed two years ; or

"(*b.*) After eighteen years' service, two years or any less period; and thereafter, at intervals of not less than eight years, one year or any less period :

"Provided that the service for furlough of an officer who has had leave on private affairs counts enly from the date of his last return from such leave ;

"Provided also that the aggregate amount of furlough, or of furlough and leave on private affairs taken together, shall not exceed two years."

7. *Leave on Private Affairs.*—Article 370 says :—

"Leave on private affairs for six months may be granted to an officer who has not had furlough after six years' service, and repeated after intervals of six years :—

"(1.) This leave does not accumulate, and cannot be taken in instalments ;

"(2.) Leave on medical certificate counts as service for leave on private affairs."

8. *Casual Leave.*—Article 366 is as follows :—

"Casual leave for short periods may be granted in case of necessity, such as personal sickness, or sickness or death of a near relative, &c., for not more than twenty days in any one official year. An officer on casual leave is not treated as absent from duty, and his salary is not intermitted. Casual leave, however, must not be given so as to cause evasion of rules regarding leave and allowances.

Leave Allowances.

1. *Privilege Leave.*—While on this leave full pay (see Article 293).
2. *Subsidiary Leave.*—Half the average salary (see Article 380 (*a*)).
3. *Special Leave.*—Half-pay (see Article 732 (*b*)).
4. *Extrordinary Leave.*—Without allowances (see Article 372).
5. *Leave on Medical Certificate.*—Half of average salary (see Article 373 (*a*))
6. *Furlough.*—Half of average salary (see Article 373 (*b*)).
7. *Leave on Private Affairs.*—Half of average salary (see Article 373 (*b*)).
8. *Casual Leave.*—Full salary (see note to Article 266).

Travelling Allowances.

As regards the accommodation when travelling by sea, we would refer you to Article 1110, which allows passage for one servant to accompany an officer.

With reference to journeys by road, mileage allowance is calculated in accordance with Article 1127 at the following rates :—

	Rs.	a.	p.
Officer of the first class	0	8	0
„ second class	0	4	0
„ third class	0	2	0
„ fourth class	0	1	0

For accommodation when travelling by railway, Article 1105 provides, and Article 1107 speaking of the allowance while so travelling, says :—

"The allowance admissible to an officer of the first, second, or third class for journeys by railway is double the fare of the class in which he is entitled to accommodation.

"(*b.*) An officer of the fourth class draws as travelling allowance the fare of the class in which he is entitled to accommodation."

Pensions.

As to rules for reckoning service for pension, Articles 445, 445 (*a*), and 446 give them, and as to the amount officers are entitled to, Article 518 (*b*) says:—

"After a service of not less than ten years, a pension not exceeding the following amounts:—

"Years of completed Service.	Scale of Pension.
10 years	10 sixtieths of average emoluments
11 ,, ...	11 ,, ,, ,,
12 ,, ...	12 ,, ,, ,,
13 ,, ...	13 ,, ,, ,,
14 ,, ...	14 ,, ,, ,,
15 ,, ...	15 ,, ,, ,,
16 ,, ...	16 ,, ,, ,,
17 ,, ...	17 ,, ,, ,,
18 ,, ...	18 ,, ,, ,,
19 ,, ...	19 ,, ,, ,,
20 ,, ...	20 ,, ,, ,,
21 ,, ...	21 ,, ,, ,,
22 ,, ...	22 ,, ,, ,,
23 ,, ...	23 ,, ,, ,,
24 ,, ...	24 ,, ,, ,,
25 ,, and above	30 ,, ,, ,, ."

Speaking of such officers as have not completed ten years' service, Article 518 (*a*) says:—

"After a service of less than ten years a gratuity not exceeding (except in special cases, and under the orders of the Government of India) one month's emoluments for each completed year of service. If the emoluments of the officer have been reduced during the last five years of his service, otherwise than as a penalty, average emoluments may, at the discretion of the Local Government, be substituted for emoluments."

PART II.—*Proposals.*

Leave and Leave Allowances.—We would most respectfully beg to suggest, considering that this country is foreign to us, and that the African tropical climate is much more injurious to our health than the Indian climate, that we may be allowed privileges proportionately.

Under the present Leave Rules we are only entitled to 140 per cent. less than the amount of leave of absence granted to European officers, which, we beg to submit, is very hard on us. If we may be allowed to propose, we consider that the grant of six months' leave of absence after three years' service, the first three to be on full pay, and the other three months on half-pay, is a fair proportion.

As regards Africans, we are of opinion that this country being their home, they may be granted after three years' serviee four months' leave on half-pay.

Travelling Allowances.—We would beg to ask for concessions granted to officers in the Indian Government service under this head.

Pension.—We beg to refer you on this to Article 518 (*b*) by which the Indian Government officers are entitled to ten-sixtieths, or one-sixth of their average emoluments after ten years' service, increasing by one-sixtieth for every additional year. We would beg to ask that we may be given pension on this scale, but with the privilege of counting three years for two years' service, and that the services rendered by us to the late Imperial British East Africa Company may be taken into account.

The Africans may be allowed pension 25 per cent. less than granted to us.

Promotions.—We beg to point out to you, Sir, that since the last two years there has been a great dearness in this country, specially at Mombasa, and that consequently living is nearly three times more expensive than that of former years. We therefore hope that you will consider our case favourably when dealing with us under this head.

House Allowances.—We beg to say that the Indian Government in Mofussils always supplies its servants with free quarters. We, however, find that the rent of houses in Mombasa has, since the last two years, been increased to 150 per cent., and we find ourselves in a very difficult position to get houses, even after paying the exorbitant rates of rent. We hope, therefore, that we may be allowed quarters according to our positions, or that we may be paid the actual amount of the rent of the houses occupied.

In conclusion, we beg to state that we have consulted with our colleagues, who are one with us in all these matters. We therefore hope that you will take these proposals into your favourable consideration.

We have, &c.

(Signed) PESTONJEE JAMSETJEE MEHTA.
C. FARIA.

No. 184.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received September* 14.)

(No. 260.)

My Lord, *Mombasa, August* 15, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith a copy of a despatch from Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner in Jubaland, reporting that he reached Heleshid on the 2nd instant, and the following night accompanied Captain Fry on an expedition which surprised the Ogaden village, or group of villages known as Yak-a-Dinta, and captured from the Somalis over 400 head of cattle, with a reported loss of fifty on the enemy's side and none on ours. I concur in Mr. Jenner's appreciation of the ability with which this blow at the rebels has been dealt by Captains Fry and Tanner. Our lack of adequate information as to their movements is one of our great difficulties in dealing with them, and it is clear that on this occasion our officers succeeded in procuring intelligence which has enabled them to teach the Ogadens a wholesome lesson.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure in No. 184.

Mr. Jenner to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 64.)

Sir, *Heleshid, August* 5, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that I arrived here on the 2nd instant with eighty black troops.

The following night I accompanied Captain Fry, of the 4th Bombay Rifles, the Commandant of this post, across the lake, which is fordable here to Yak-a-Dinta, a Somali village (or collection of villages) not far from Malkadadatcha.

Captain Fry's force consisted of 300 men of the Bombay Rifles, the 27th Beluchis, the Indian contingent of the Uganda Rifles, and the East Africa Rifles. The detachment of the latter was 45 strong, and was commanded by Ferjalla Effendi. Captain Tanner, of the Beluchis, was second in command, and Lieutenant Keene, of the Uganda Rifles and Surgeon-Captain Kilkelly also went.

We surprised Yak-a-Dinta at dawn and captured over 400 head of cattle, returning to this boma at sunset without having suffered a casualty. The Ogadens, who followed us in some numbers till we re-forded the lake, lost, it is reported, 50 men.

Captain Fry, with my consent, destroyed this morning most of the cattle captured, keeping only a few milch cows, a few oxen for the men's rations, and some cart-bullocks to replace those lost at Kismayu. Great escorts would be required to effectually protect a large herd of cattle when grazing, and this would have hampered us in our operations in the future.

I think Captain Fry and Captain Tanner conceived and executed this little affair very well indeed.

I have, &c.

(Signed) A. C. W. JENNER.

No. 185.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received September* 14.)

(No. 264.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, August* 19, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to state in continuation of my telegram No. 85 of to-day's date that Lenana has already dispatched his Elmoran against Sendeyo, who is said to be roaming about in southern Kavirondo, on our side of the Anglo-German frontier.

Mr. Wise, the Acting Collector of Kikuyu, understood Mr. Ainsworth's message to him that he could not "sanction," to mean that he could not "permit," the expedition, and I understand that Lenana had already determined that he would proceed with it

in defiance of this warning, when he received the correct account of Mr. Ainsworth's attitude from Masingai, the Chief Legonan of Ngongo Bagas, who happened to be on a visit to Machakos.

I need hardly point out to your Lordship that more harm than good is done in our dealings with savage tribes like the Masai by prohibiting raids, unless we are prepared to enforce the prohibition by force of arms if necessary, and that our prestige, by which alone we keep them in check, depends on their believing that our orders, once given, cannot be disregarded with impunity.

Half of our trouble with the Ogadens is due to the fact that Mr. Jenner warned them that the slave raid into Boran could not be permitted, and then, when it took place, was unable to do more than remonstrate. For this reason, as I reported to your Lordship at the time, when Nelian and the other Masai Legonans informed me last year that they were desirous of "making a raid," I confined myself to stating that I should not think it necessary to restrain them by force, unless they attacked people under our direct administration and protection, and should merely disapprove and hope that they would be beaten if they invaded tribes who, although within our sphere of influence, had not yet made Treaties of Friendship with Her Majesty.

In the present case, feeling convinced that your Lordship would deprecate a Masai war, which would paralyze the advance of the railway as well as the Uganda transport, and for which we have not at present the necessary resources in the Province of Ukamba, I have not thought it prudent to oppose too strongly the expedition against Sendeyo, all the more so that I believe that it is not a bad thing for the Masai to weaken one another by mutual raids and fights in districts such as Loita, which are uncultivated and uninhabited, both on our side and on the German side of the frontier, by any tribe but themselves.

If Lenana's expedition succeeds, and he loots a large number of cattle from Sendeyo, the craving of his Elmoran for blood and spoil will have been temporarily satiated, and a blow at the same time dealt at a Chief who has always been hostile to Europeans. If, on the other hand, his warriors are defeated and driven back, their martial ardour will be cooled for a season, and in either case the ill-feeling between Lenana and Sendeyo, which has long divided and weakened the Masai nation for any common aggressive purpose, to the great benefit of the general peace, will be rendered more bitter than ever. It is, I think, very unlikely, especially after the lesson which the Germans have given him, that Sendeyo will attack Lenana, knowing that this would mean having to invade territory under direct British administration; but if he did, our forces, joined to those of Lenana's Masai, would be quite adequate to deal with him. In any case, I feel convinced that the most dangerous policy would be to tell Lenana that he must not go, unless we really mean at the risk of a Masai war to prevent him.

In accordance with your Lordship's instructions, I have informed General Liebert, in a note of which copy is inclosed herewith, of Lenana's expedition. Even if it should cross, in its attack on or pursuit of Sendeyo, the undefined frontier, running through desolate plains, between the Uganda Protectorate and German territory it is very unlikely to come into conflict with the Germans, as the latter have no stations or administration in that region, the nearest points occupied by them being Kilimanjaro on the south-east and Mwanza on the west, both of which are nearly 300 miles across a roadless and largely waterless country from Loita.

I may add that Lenana has not gone in person on this raid, but has sent several hundred of his Elmoran, under the command of one of his most trusty and experienced Legonans. Their route will, I imagine, lie at least 50 miles to the south of the Uganda road.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure in No. 185.

Sir A. Hardinge to Major-General Liebert.

Sir, *Zanzibar, August* 19, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that Lenana recently sent to ask permission of Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner in Ukamba to dispatch an expedition against Sendeyo, who is believed, since his last defeat by your forces, to be living in South Kavirondo (Uganda Protectorate).

He was informed that Her Majesty's Government could not give their sanction to the raid, and that if he undertook it he must do so on his own responsibility, but that we should do nothing forcibly to prevent it. He was, however, warned that if he escaped by any chance into your territory, and was attacked and punished by your troops, he would only have himself to thank. It is, I think, to the advantage of both of our Administrations, that the Masai nation should weaken itself by internecine feuds, so long as their mutual raids and fights are confined to desert country inhabited, as Loita is, only by their own tribe, and I have, therefore, whilst not approving, not thought it worth while to have a quarrel with Lenana in order to prevent him from attacking his brother, whose hostility to all Europeans is well known. I think it also very unlikely, even though he should cross the imperfectly defined frontier-line between our respective spheres of influence to the north of Mount Kilimanjaro, that either he or Sendeyo will come within 200 miles of any German station or settled district, and I merely inform you of his intentions in the spirit of friendship and mutual good understanding which has always characterized our reciprocal relations.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

No. 186.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(Received September 14.)

(No. 268.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, August* 24, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's despatch No. 148 of the 29th June on the subject of the working of the Decree abolishing the legal status of slavery in these islands.

I addressed to His Highness the Sultan an official letter, in which I communicated to him the substance of your Lordship's remarks respecting his own attitude in connection with this measure, and I have now the honour to transmit herewith a translation of His Highness' reply.

I at the same time sent your Lordship's despatch to Sir Lloyd Mathews, who has just returned from South Africa, and requested him to supply the information for which you ask as to the principles which have guided the Government in fixing the amount of compensation awarded under Article 2 of the Decree. I have the honour to inclose a copy of a letter which I have just received from him on the subject.

It is, of course, obvious that the "damage" accruing to an owner from the loss of his slave's service must vary greatly with the value of the slave, and with the price which his labour would command in the market. Where an ordinary day labourer would earn from 16 to 20 pice a-day, his master, if he took only half this sum and gave him two days a-week free (which would in the old days of slavery have been liberal treatment), would have made by him from 2,080 to 3,120 pice, or 30 to 50 rupees a-year, so that 60 rupees would represent a little over a year's purchase. But a "fundi" or skilled artisan who could command double that wage would be really as valuable, and his loss as serious as that of two common slaves, to his master. There would be differences, too, according as the man was a "Kibarna" or town slave, employed by Indians and Europeans in Zanzibar, or a country slave, living on a plantation, and not able, therefore, to earn anything for his master, or to benefit him except by his own unskilled labour in his fields, and the question of age and physical fitness for work would also have to be considered in estimating the "damage" suffered by the owner. It would, for example, be absurd to give as much compensation for an elderly slave, fit only to sweep the house, carry water, and perform other light menial duties, as for a sturdy youth who could pick several clove trees a-day, or carry as a porter from 50 to 70 lbs. on his head. The precedent which Sir Lloyd Mathews quotes as set by Seyyid Barghash is, I think, however, a very safe one: for in the first place Barghash, as a despotic and somewhat grasping Prince, was not likely to be more lavish than was absolutely necessary in matters affecting his own purse; and, secondly, any complaints by Arabs that the present Government rate of compensation is inadequate can at once be met by quoting the example set by an Arab Sovereign, whose memory is highly respected by his subjects, and who in this instance was acting spontaneously, and in no way under European pressure.

The second question respecting which your Lordship desires a report from me is

as to the best means of accelerating the settlement of claims for freedom and compensation. I have already talked over this subject with Sir Lloyd Mathews, and he informs me that, as far as Zanzibar is concerned, there is practically no congestion in the "office for the abolition of the status of slavery," in which, under the supervision of Mr. Alexander, the Zanzibar compensation claims are dealt with. The congestion is only in Pemba, especially in the district of Chaki-Chaki, and there can be no doubt that it is there often embarrassing to the officials. Mr. Burtt, of the "Friends Mission," who is down here, was saying to me only yesterday that the crowd of applicants simultaneously besieging Archdeacon Farler's office for papers of freedom was frequently in excess of the possibilities of dealing with them. Sir L. Mathews, however, states that this only applies to the district within which the influence of the "Friends Mission" is felt, for as these gentlemen want not permissive freedom, but universal and immediate emancipation, they are not satisfied with leaving to the slaves themselves the initiative in claiming their liberty. In the Weti district, which the Friends have not yet touched, and where Mission enterprise is represented by the Rev. John Key (Universities' Mission), a gentleman of long African experience, and more interested, I suspect, in the practical improvement of the negro than in the assertion of his abstract civil rights, there is, I am assured, no rush into the Courts, though both there and in all the three districts of Zanzibar there is a steady increase every month in the number of persons who desire, in one form or another, to take advantage of the provisions of the Decree. It has in fact, as Mr. Alexander put it in a recent conversation with me, "caught on," and both he and Sir Lloyd Mathews anticipate that by the end of the present year they will have exceeded by a few thousand pounds the estimate made by them at its beginning.

For the present, however, as I have remarked above, the congestion is only in Chaki-Chaki, and the most practical way of dealing with it is, I think, that Captain Taubman, who is in command of the askaris in Pemba, and is just now quartered at Weti, should be associated as an Assistant Commissioner with Archdeacon Farler, with power to deal (in conjunction with the Wali) with all cases arising in the Vilayet of Weti, thus relieving the Archdeacon of all work connected with the north of Pemba, and should once a-week come down to Chaki-Chaki, which is only 20 miles from Weti (by sea or land), and take the surplus cases in that district. If he stayed there for a couple of days, and took ten, or even, say, five, cases a-day, Mr. Farler would be relieved of a great deal of labour, and the work of manumission and compensation would be expedited, with very little additional expense to the Government. Sir Lloyd Mathews would give Captain Taubman 100 rupees a-month extra for the additional duties, travelling expenses, &c., thus entailed on him, and this would be certainly a far cheaper and more convenient arrangement than the appointment of a new Commissioner *ad hoc*—who would probably cost nearly 1,000*l.* a-year more—or than the delegation of the work to some native official, who would refer every point of difficulty or uncertainty to Mr. Farler, and would shrink from acting in many cases on his own responsibility, or, if he did so act, would very likely, with the best will in the world, make mistakes. Excellent as are the Walis in many ways, especially in preparing the ground and in conciliating native opinion, they are timid—and perhaps there is no great harm in this—when it comes to spending Government money, and they need constant informal European supervision and assistance.

Later on, as we see our way more clearly through our financial difficulties, we may be able to increase our "abolition of slavery staff," but for the present the suggestion made above is, I think, the simplest method of coping with the difficulties which have attracted your Lordship's notice, and I have accordingly advised Sir Lloyd Mathews to lose no time in giving effect to it.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 186.

The Sultan of Zanzibar to Sir A. Hardinge.

(Translation.)

(After compliments.)

August 24, 1898.

YOUR letter dated the 3rd Rabia-el-Thani reached us, and your friend understood its contents, regarding the answer which you received from Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State to your report on the results of the Decree respecting

slavery which was promulgated by us. We thank his Lordship for his sympathy and for his reception of its execution by us, and of the arrangements which we made, and which we have seen to be advantageous; and this we hope from his Lordship—that he will continue his policy and extend his justice, and we and our subjects have observed with gratitude your just actions and kind treatment. We are trying our best in this matter, and we will continue to do so, as your Honour can see. We beg of your Excellency to convey to Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State our sincere thanks and our true obligatiou, and to explain to his Lordship that we are always trying to improve our public affairs, and to do what seems good to the High God.

Inclosure 2 in No. 186.

Sir Lloyd Mathews to Sir A. Hardinge.

Zanzibar, August 23, 1898.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge receipt of your despatch No. 55 of the 22nd instant, inclosing in original, for my perusal, a despatch to you from the Marquess of Salisbury on the subject of the results of the abolition of the legal status of slavery.

I note that you have already communicated to His Highness the Sultan the appreciation of Her Majesty's Government of his attitude in connection with this measure.

I shall take an early opportunity of informing Mr. Last and Mr. Farler of the appreciative manner in which they are referred to in his Lordship's despatch.

I also beg to express my own gratification at the references made to myself.

In reply to Lord Salisbury's request for information respecting the principle which determines the amount of compensation advanced, I beg to inform you that at the outset I adopted as a basis to work from the precedent established by Seyyid Bargash about twenty years ago, when he was enlisting slaves for askaris (soldiers), which was, that for every slave he enlisted he paid the owner the sum of 60 rupees. The slave then became the slave of the Crown, but was practically a free man in receipt of regular wages. In fact, these slaves were always looked upon as of even a higher caste than the ordinary free man, and in all the old wars served me better than free men. This sum of 60 rupees has since then always been considered as the price the Crown would pay for slaves considered necessary to be taken over, and it has been the basis of the amount of compensation ever since awarded to masters for slaves who have been freed by Government. That is, it has been taken as the value of the average slave. It necessarily follows that slaves who are above the average in intelligence or skill, such as carpenters, masons or trained workmen of any kind, are of more value according to their trade, skill, and existing circumstances. Compensation can only be decided by men who have gained the requisite experience locally, by having such cases brought before them. In the case of women slaves, also, considerable local experience is necessary in order to award the amount of compensation. For instance, a slave woman who works in the house, cooks for the household, and generally occupies the position of housekeeper, is of more value to her master than a woman of no intelligence who simply works as a daily labourer on a shamba, or who fetches or carries.

On the other hand, of course there are slaves who are worth much less than the average: stupid slaves, sickly and weak slaves, old and worn-out slaves. In awarding compensation for such due consideration is, of course, given to their condition and ability. I trust this is sufficient explanation to show that the compensation is awarded carefully and fairly, that the amount cannot be fixed at so much per head. Had it been so ruled it would have been, to my mind, only occasionally fair.

In the other question suggested by his Lordship for consideration, namely, the best means of accelerating the settlement of applications for freedom, I have to inform you that a considerable improvement in this direction has already taken place. Mr. Alexander, who took charge of this business for me during the four months I have been absent from duty through illness, informs me that the receipt of the money for the Witu account enabled him monthly to remit to Mr. Farler in Pemba the sum of 2,000 rupees, which has been used in compensating the poorer owners whose slaves have been freed, and it is intended to continue these monthly remittances so far as our resources will allow. It is all a question of means. I should

prefer very much to pay compensation where compensation is due, at the time of freeing the slave, but unfortunately our circumstances do not always permit of it. When a slave applies for freedom he is examined, freed, and compensation awarded. There is no delay except in the paying of the award; on this point I admit the delay is considerable, and I think is, much to my regret, very unjust and unwise, but how can it be remedied when our Treasury is empty, or we have only sufficient for the pay of the Civil List and Administration?

May I venture to contrast the Zanzibar Government position with that of the Royal Navy, who receive 5*l.* per head for every illegally-held slave they capture and free, whilst this Government are freeing slaves legally held, paying compensation for such, and defraying the expenses in connection therewith; and may I venture to remind you, all by the direction of Her Majesty's Government. It will give me much pleasure to meet with you and confer on these matters, as directed hy his Lordship.

I have, &c.
(Signed) LLOYD WM. MATHEWS,
First Minister and Treasurer of the Zanzibar Government.

No. 187.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received September* 14.)

(No. 269.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, August* 25, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to report, with reference to your Lordship's despatch No. 144 of the 22nd June last, that I consulted Sir Lloyd Mathews on his arrival here respecting the release of Ilal-bin-Amr and his brother Abdullah, both of whom are now interned at Mombasa.

Sir Lloyd was inclined to favour an arrangement by which these men should be allowed to proceed to Muscat, but I thought, in view of their connection with the leaders of the late rebellion against His Highness Seyyid Feysul-bin-Turki, and of the probability that they would obtain French protection from M. Ottavi, who would use them there to intrigue against our interests in Oman, that they would do much more harm there than here, where we could keep them under stricter control.

To this view Sir Lloyd Mathews, after some hesitation, deferred, and we agreed to advise the Sultan to sanction their return to Zanzibar, which Highness, who has never felt strongly on the subject, has now done. They are both without influence or power, under present circumstances, for political mischief at Zanzibar, but they have been for some time anxious, for private reasons, to come back here, and the leason they have learnt will in all probability prove sufficient.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

No. 188.

Sir A. Hardinge to the Marquess of Salisbury.—(*Received September* 14.)

(No. 272.)

My Lord, *Zanzibar, August* 26, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith, in confirmation of my telegram No. 87 of the 20th instant, a copy of a despatch from Her Majesty's Sub-Commissioner in Jubaland, reporting that as a consequence of Captain Fry's successful raid on Yaka-Diuta, the Ogadens have sent to ask for peace. Just before receiving this request from them, our forces had, as your Lordship will observe, destroyed a large quantity of Ogaden cattle at Melkadadutch, and thus demonstrated, it may be hoped conclusively, the futility of further resistance by the tribe.

I have the honour to inclose, at the same time, a copy of the instructions which I addressed on receipt of this despatch to Mr. Jenner, and which will, I trust, be approved by your Lordship, as in harmony with what I believe to be your wish to terminate this affair as expeditiously as is consistent with the vindication of our authority.

I had hoped to be able by the mail, just about to close, to report the result of Mr. Jenner's preliminary negotiations with the Ogadens, but Her Majesty's ship "Magpie," which is bringing down his despatches, will not arrive in time for this, and I therefore reserve for the present certain recommendations which I propose to make to your Lordship with respect to the future administration of this portion of the Jubaland Province.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 188.

Mr. Jenner to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 68.)

Sir, *Heleshid, August* 14, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to report that after Captain Fry's raid I sent out four spies, who on their return reported that the Ogadens and their cattle were still in the vicinity of Soiyah and Melkadadutch.

Major Quentin on receiving this information determined to establish a temporary camp there, but as a preliminary measure he made a reconnaisance with a force of 400 men in that direction yesterday.

I accompanied the force which seized and destroyed without opposition 120 cattle, and also captured fourteen donkeys and four camels. These were all found at Melkadadutch, and other cattle were seen on the other side of the lake. To have seized these would have entailed keeping the force out all night, which Major Quentin was unwilling to do as it was wet, stormy weather. Near the dead cattle I left a letter written in Arabic advising the Ogadens that since it was hopeless to resist the Government they would do well to make terms. I received a reply this morning from them stating that they wished to do so, and I am accordingly summoning the Chiefs to a conference here to-morrow.

It appears that the night before our march to Melkadadutch they had already dispatched a letter asking for peace to Kismayu, and the messengers bearing it came in later this morning, having turned back when within three hours of Kismayu on hearing from the Hertis that I was here.

On arrival of the Chiefs here to-morrow I shall demand the immediate return of the property they have looted from us, and refer the question of a fine or other punishment to you.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. C. W. JENNER.

P.S.—I should have stated that the terms of the letters of the Ogaden Sultan and Chiefs were perfectly respectful, and that they selected as messengers men with whom I have always been on friendly terms.

A letter interceding for them from the Bardera Chiefs was also brought in.

A. C. W. J.

Inclosure 2 in No. 188.

Sir A. Hardinge to Mr. Jenner.

(No. 31.)

Sir, *Zanzibar, August* 20, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch No. 68 of the 14th instant in which you inform me that the Ogaden Chiefs have sued for peace.

My view of the situation is that we should not exact too severe conditions, but should welcome the opportunity of re-estabishing order in the Jubaland Province, and should form the head-quarters of a new district, for which some point on the north side of the Wama rather than Afmadu would appear the most convenient centre, but from which Afmadu could be frequently visited, both to establish such intimate relations with the Ogadens, and acquire such a knowledge of their country, as would minimise the chances of future outbreaks, or, if they occurred, the difficulties of dealing rapidly with them.

These, however, are impressions formed at a distance from the scene of action, and are liable to be modified by further reports from you as to the disposition of the tribe, and the development of your negotiations with them.

I can give you no more precise instructions till I hear from you further on this point, but I shall be prepared to come up to Jubaland in person, and meet the Chiefs of the Ogadens in conference on your informing me that you consider the moment ripe for me to do so.

I do not propose to withdraw any of the military forces in the province for the present, and I have asked the Senior Naval Officer to continue, till he hears further from me, to keep a man-of-war always at Kismayu.

I note with interest that the Chiefs of Bardera have interceded with you for the Ogadens.

This will give us a good ground for treating the latter with indulgence, and may enable us to establish a claim on the friendship of the Bardera people should we, as I hope we now may, enter into regular relations with them.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR H. HARDINGE.

No. 189.

Treasury to Foreign Office.—(*Received September* 14.)

Sir, *Treasury Chambers, September* 12, 1898.

I AM directed by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 19th ultimo, transmitting copies of a despatch, and inclosures, from Sir A. Hardinge, with reference to the British East Africa Protectorate Estimates, 1898–99.

I am to state, for the information of the Marquess of Salisbury, with reference to the last paragraph but two of Mr. Bradbridge's letter of the 2nd June, that in asking for the submission of a Statement of assets and liabilities along with each year's Estimates, my Lords contemplate such a Statement made up to the 31st March preceding the date of preparation of the Estimates.

My Lords note two slight differences between figures given in Mr. Bradbridge's letter of the 28th May last and those appearing in the correspondence of 1896 and 1897, on the subject of the cost of the Mackinnon Road and the mortgages belonging to the late Company respectively. The claim of the trustees of Sir William Mackinnon was apparently settled for 3,431*l.* 5*s.* (Treasury letter to Foreign Office of the 25th September, 1896), whereas 3,458*l.* 12*s.* 10*d.* is the figure given in Mr. Bradbridge's letter as the cost of the road.

The sum of 1,524*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.* for the mortgages would no doubt have been reduced by 9*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* in Mr. Bradbridge's letter if he had known, when writing it, that the latter amount had been refunded by the liquidators of the Company (Treasury letter of the 21st April, 1897).

My Lords would be glad if they could be furnished with a copy of the Statement of assets and liabilities referred to in the second paragraph of Mr .Bradbridge's letter of the 28th May, if it has reached the Foreign Office.

I am, &c.
(Signed) E. W. HAMILTON.

No. 190.

Treasury to Foreign Office.—(*Received September* 15.)

Sir, *Treasury Chambers, September* 13, 1898.

I AM directed by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to reply to your letter of the 25th ultimo, transmitting, by direction of Mr. Balfour, a copy of a despatch from Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General in the East Africa Protectorate, suggesting an outline of a scheme for carrying out certain public works at Mombasa asked for by the mercantile community there.

My Lords are not sure that they understand clearly the manner in which the necessary funds are to be raised under the scheme, and the exact relation in which the

Administration of the Protectorate would stand thereto. They gather, however, that it is contemplated that, on the strength of a guarantee from the Protectorate Government of a minimum interest of 3 per cent. per annum on the actual cost, contractors, whether Companies or individuals, should find the money in the first instance and execute the works (regarding them in the character of an investment), and that the Government should take them over when finished, collect the revenue arising therefrom, and pay out of that revenue first the cost of maintenance and repairs, then interest to the contractors at the rate of $7\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. on the capital outstanding, and use the balance in paying off the capital.

The obvious criticism on this scheme is that a 3 per cent. guarantee by the Government of an Exchequer-aided Protectorate, administered by a Secretary of State in concert with the Treasury, would suffice to raise the whole capital required, at a premium, and that there would be no reason for paying any higher interest to the contractors.

Considerations may be adduced for allowing Imperial credit to be used for the construction of remunerative public works in Crown Colonies and in British Protectorates under the control of a Secretary of State; but special legislative powers would be required for the purpose.

The subject received attention in this Department during last Session, and my Lords are not without hope that consideration of it may be resumed next year. Pending such resumption, they suggest that Sir A. Hardinge's scheme should be postponed.

I am, &c.

(Signed) E. W. HAMILTON.

No. 191.

Treasury to Foreign Office.—(*Received September* 15.)

Sir, *Treasury Chambers, September* 13, 1898.

I AM directed by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to acquaint you, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, with reference to your letter of the 6th instant, that they offer no objection to the principle of granting a special medal and clasps to persons who have taken part in the recent operations against rebels in Uganda, and of charging the cost of the issue to Uganda Protectorate funds.

Before finally sanctioning the proposal, however, my Lords would be glad if they could be furnished with an estimate of the cost of it.

I am, &c.

(Signed) E. W. HAMILTON.

No. 192.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 222.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 15, 1898.

I HAVE received your despatch No. 214 of the 16th July, in which you suggest that a pension for life of 100*l.* a-year should be assured to the present Wali of Takaungu on his leaving the public service, on the written understanding, among others, that he surrenders all ancestral claims to royalties or rights of whatever nature as a Chieftain within the district of Takaungu.

A letter which has been received from the Treasury, to whom the matter was referred, is inclosed herein, for your information.*

You are authorized to assure to the Wali the pension on the terms suggested by you, and recapitulated in the Treasury letter, on the understanding that you are satisfied that the Wali has the right thus to realize his hereditary claims and deprive his heirs of what benefit might otherwise have accrued to them therefrom.

I am, &c.

(Signed) SALISBURY.

---

* No. 177.

No. 193.

Foreign Office to Post Office.

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 15, 1898.

WITH reference to your letter of the 4th ultimo, I am directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to transmit to you, to be laid before Her Majesty's Postmaster-General, a copy of a letter from the Treasury,* stating that the Lords Commissioners have assented to the inclusion of the African Protectorates under the administration of this Department in the scheme for the letter postage of 1*d*. per ½ oz., and the new triple scale of parcel postage rates.

I am to inquire whether the Postmaster-General has any remarks which he would wish to be communicated to the Protectorates in question as to the details of this scheme, its application to homeward as well as to outward mails, the date on which it will come into force, &c.

It might avoid misunderstanding if the Postmaster-General would mention the Colonies and Protectorates to which the scheme will apply.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. H. SANDERSON.

No. 194.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir E. Monson.

(No. 373. Africa.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 16, 1898.

WITH reference to my despatch No. 237 of the 13th May on the subject of the detention of the dhow "Fath-er-Rahman" by the British authorities at Zanzibar, I transmit to your Excellency herewith a note which I have received from the French Minister at this Court,† reviewing the case, and asking that an inquiry may be instituted in view of a claim for compensation which has been put forward by the Arab owners of the vessel.‡ M. Geoffray subsequently communicated the original documents inclosed, which comprise the proceedings in, and Judgment of, the French Court which dealt with the case.

The papers were submitted to Mr. A. S. Rogers, now on leave in England, before whom the preliminary inquiry into the case was held at Mombasa, and I inclose a copy of his Report on the subject,§ together with a copy of a despatch just received from Sir A. Hardinge,‖ which contains some further observations in regard to the case.

I have to request your Excellency to submit these papers, confidentially, to Maître Clunet for his observations and opinion as to the position of Her Majesty's Government in view of the Judgment of the French Court. The original documents communicated by M. Geoffray should be carefully preserved and returned to the Foreign Office with your Excellency's reply.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 195.

Foreign Office to Treasury.

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 16, 1898.

I AM directed by Mr. Balfour to transmit to you, to be laid before the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, a copy of a despatch from Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General in the East Africa Protectorate,¶ reporting

* September 2, 1898.

† See Part LIII, No. 154.

‡ Papers communicated by M. Geoffray, August 12, 1898.

§ No. 154.

‖ No. 171.

¶ No. 122.

that the unforeseen expenses which have been incurred in connection with the recent outbreak of cattle plague and the rising of the Ogaden Somalis will make it necessary to apply for a supplementary grant-in-aid for the Protectorate. Sir A. Hardinge purposes to write more fully on this subject as soon as he is able to fix the additional sum of money required; but, in the meantime, he is anxious to receive permission to spend 4,000 rupees on additional police in connection with the measures against cattle plague, and 1,500*l.* for a jetty and crane at Mombasa. As regards the measures against cattle plague the system of quarantine has not prevented the spread of the disease in South Africa, and Mr. Balfour is not sanguine that an attempt to apply it in the East Africa Protectorate would be as effective as Sir A. Hardinge anticipates, and the latter has been warned to act with great caution in the matter, and it is therefore possible that the sum of 4,000 rupees will not be expended, but Mr. Balfour wishes to warn their Lordships of the possibility, and to obtain their provisional sanction.

As regards the 1,500*l.* which Sir A. Hardinge wishes to spend on the erection of a pier and crane at Mombasa, the statement in his despatch appears to show that increased landing facilities are much required, and that the expenditure required to provide them will prove remunerative, and will in addition contribute to the commercial development of the Protectorate.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 196.

Foreign Office to War Office.

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 16, 1898.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to state to you, for the information of the Marquess of Lansdowne, that it has been decided to increase, without delay, the number of British officers now serving with the East Africa Protectorate forces by two: a Captain and a subaltern. This increase is part of a larger scheme for the reorganization of the Protectorate forces, which is at present under consideration, but the early selection of the two officers in question and their arrival in the Protectorate in November, if possible, is a matter of more immediate importance.

The first duty of the officers selected will probably be to take command of a body of Soudanese—eighty-seven in number—who were removed from Uganda on account of their connection with the recent mutiny, but whose misconduct was not such as to make it unsafe in the opinion of the military authorities to absorb them in the Soudanese companies which, under the general reorganization scheme above referred to, it is proposed eventually to raise for the East Africa Protectorate. It is necessary that the officers selected should speak Arabic; their salaries will be at the rate of 500*l.* for the Captain and 400*l.* for the Lieutenant, and the conditions of their service generally will be the same as in the case of Lieutenant C. Justice, whose employment in the East Africa Protectorate was sanctioned in the War Office letter of the 13th November, 1897.

I am to request that the Secretary of State for War will direct that steps may be taken with as little delay as possible for the selection of the two officers required, and for their being seconded in their regiments on the usual conditions.

I am, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS BERTIE.

No. 197.

Intelligence Division to Foreign Office.—(*Received September* 20.)

THE Director of Military Intelligence presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and in reply to his note of the 9th instant, submits for information an estimate of the cost of raising from natives of India, a camel corps of a strength of 250 men for service in British East Africa. This estimate is based on figures supplied to the Intelligence Division by Captain Cox, the Superintending Officer of the Bikaniz Camel Corps, but Sir John Ardagh has adjusted the rates of pay proposed by that officer so as to conform (making allowances for the increased expense entailed on the food and maintenance of their camels, and the up-keep of their clothing and equipment), to the rates now paid to the Indian troops serving in the Uganda and British East Africa Protectorates.

It is contemplated that the corps should be maintained on the Silladar system, as explained by Major Altham in the estimate submitted by him to Sir Clement Hill on the 1st instant; but it will be observed, that the proportionate expense of an Indian Camel Corps would be somewhat greater than that of a corps raised locally or from the Aden Protectorate.

18, *Queen Anne's Gate, London,*
September 19, 1898.

Inclosure in No. 197.

Estimate of Cost of Raising and Maintaining an Indian Camel Corps for service in British East Africa.

In the following estimate the calculations are based on a strength of 4 European officers, 250 of all ranks (native), and the rates of pay have been calculated so as to bring them into accord with those obtaining in the British East African Protectorate.

INITIAL COST.

	Rupees.	Equivalent in £ at 16 Rupees = £1.	Total.
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
250 riding camels, at 140 rupees each	35,000	2,187 10 0	
Cost of transport of camels, say 20 rupees	5,000	312 10 0	
250 double-seated saddles and bridles complete, at 40 rupees (to be ordered from Cawnpore and delivered free at Kismayu)	10,000	625 0 0	
Uniforms for 250 men, at 30 rupees	7,500	468 15 0	
30 transport camels, at 100 rupees (including saddles)	3,000	187 10 0	
Hospital and veterinary equipment, entrenching tools, &c.	3,750	234 7 6	
	64,250	4,015 12 6	4,015 12 6
250 M.-H. rifles with short bayonets, at 30*s.* (to be ordered from War Office)	..	375 0 0	
Cost of packing and freight, say	..	50 0 0	
Personal equipment of men, exclusive of rifles, say 30*s.*	..	375 0 0	
4 officers' passages and personal expenses, say 100*l.*	..	400 0 0	
Contingencies (including ammunition)	..	184 7 6	
			1,384 7 6
Total initial expenditure	..	..	5,400 0 0

Annual Charges.

	Rupees.	Equivalent in £ at 16 Rupees = £1.	Total.
		£ s. d.	
Pay.			
1 Commandant	..	700 0 0	
3 troop officers, at 600*l.*	..	1,800 0 0	
			2,500 0 0
Three Troops.			
3 Subadars, at 100 rupees per mensem	3,600		
1 Jemadar (Adjutant), at 85 rupees per mensem ..	1,020		
1 Jemadar (Quartermaster), at 85 rupees per mensem	1,020		
3 Jemadars, at 80 rupees per mensem	2,880		
1 Salutri, at 55 rupees „	660		
12 havildars, at 50 rupees „	7,200		
12 naiks, at 40 rupees „	5,760		
6 buglers, at 35 rupees „	2,520		
211 lance naiks and sowars, at 30 rupees per mensem	75,960		
	100,620	6,288 15 0	6,288 15 0
Non-combatant Staff.			
1 hospital assistant	900		
1 dresser, at 20 rupees per mensem	240		
1 clerk and interpreter	720		
2 tailors	384		
1 armourer, at 60 rupees per mensem (native of India)	720		
1 carpenter for mending saddles, &c., at 60 rupees per mensem	720		
6 bhistis (2 per troop), at 9 rupees per mensem ..	648		
6 cooks (2 per troop), at 9 rupees „ ..	648		
4 sweepers (1 hospital), at 9 rupees „ ..	432		
	5,412	338 5 0	338 5 0
Other Charges.			
Rations (including freight), for 250 men	..	2,604 10 0	
Cost of transport (of mule)	..	850 0 0	
Grant in aid of clothing (10 rupees per man) ..	2,500	156 0 0	
Ammunition and shooting prizes, say	..	100 0 0	
Medicines, &c.	..	62 10 0	
Other contingences	..	199 15 0	
		3,973 0 0	3,973 0 0
Total	..	..	10,600 0 0

	£
Total cost of corps for first year, say	16,000
Subsequent annual cost	9,750

No. 198.

Dr. Mackinnon to Foreign Office.—(*Received September* 21.)

(No. 44.)

Sir, *Kikuyu, August* 14, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to report to you that since my last Memorandum on Transport was submitted on the 11th July, that I have moved up here.

I left Mombasa on the 12th July, taking with me fifty loads of specie for Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General, Uganda, Captain Addington, of the Uganda Rifles, and one Company of the Indian Battalion Uganda Rifles.

At Msongoleni, one march from Railhead, we were stopped by telegram, and the Company of Uganda Rifles were recalled to the coast, to proceed to Kismayu.

Having so much specie with me an escort was necessary, and I was delayed a week awaiting one from Mombasa sent to replace the Uganda Rifles.

Starting again on the 20th ultimo, I arrived here on the 2nd instant.

Owing to the great scarcity of food in Kikuyu there is great difficulty in moving men onwards, as no food is obtainable again till Kavirondo is reached, eighteen days' march, and this has caused a great delay in getting forward the Swahili Compauies of the Uganda Rifles from here.

I am pleased, however, to be able to report that now three of these companies have gone forward, the last two having started on the 8th and 9th instant. The fourth company I hope will be got off next week if sufficient food has been collected, which I trust will be the case, as strenuous efforts are being made to accumulate sufficient.

I have stationed Mr. Brown in Kikuyu to take delivery of the loads as they arrive, and to buy in and store as much food as possible. Owing to the continual absence of the other officers with convoys, and the illness of Lieutenant C. C. Macdonald, there has been no oae to do so before.

Lieutenant Macdonald started for the coast on the 10th instant, but still being very weak will take some time to get there, as he is only to move by easy stages, stopping first at Machakos till fit to go further.

Owing to the difficulties of getting contractors to work from here to Kavirondo, as they fear the long foodless tract, and the insufficient number of carts and mules, there is a large amount of loads here awaiting transport, viz., about 1,500 loads Indian rations, and 800 Uganda Protectorate loads.

The mule carts are all working to their full capacity. A convoy of these which will take about 600 loads is expected back within a day or two, and will start immediately.

The East Africa Protectorate's Indian Contingent under Captain Barratt, D.S.O., passed here on its way to the coast this week, and was supplied with what transport was necessary.

Owing to the rains being on the road from here onwards to Kavirondo has been much damaged, and is in great need of repair.

As I go on from here to the ravine to-morrow I shall make an inspection of its condition, and report fully later on.

From the ravine to Kavirondo it is particularly bad and very trying for mules. Lieutenant T. P. Johnson, in charge of that section, reports on the road as follows:—

"The road between the Eldoma Ravine and Mumia's (Kavirondo) is a severe one for animals in heavy draught, and its present condition requires immediate attention and action if satisfactory results are to be achieved in working over it. Roots and stumps, anthills, sloughs of mud, partially constructed drifts, and unnecessary sharp gradients all aggravate the labour and distress of draught, and mules that are worked even with light loads over the track in this condition will rapidly become knocked up and past work."

The total number of deaths to date on the section of the road from here to Eldoma Ravine has been 37, viz.:—

In April	1
„ May	6
„ June	14
„ July	10
„ August	6
Total	37

Besides these three have been lost by getting loose and running away into the bush, where, although followed and searched for, were not recovered.

On the Eldoma Ravine to Kavirondo section up to 31st July, 1898, there has only been one death, but four others are reported as worn out.

The cause of death in these cases is not certain, all of the animals showing symptoms of both what is known in the Cape as horse sickness and tsetse fly disease.

As the larger number of these deaths have occurred at Nairole Kikuyu, which has so far formed the transport depôt for mules, the place may have somewhat to do with it, as it is uncertain as to whether or not tsetse fly disease prevails there.

As the Eldoma Ravine has, from the few deaths so far, proved to be more healthy, on the advice of Mr. Stordy the depôt has been moved up there, and in future the carts will start from there, and come down to Kikuyu to load up, returning at once without delay, the mules being given rest on return to ravine, not as formerly at Kikuyu.

The transport officers are all convinced, and I agree with them that the only drivers suitable for transport work in the country are Cape boys.

One Cape boy with a brakesman drives six mules in a cart, and takes fifty loads (3,000 lbs.). Two Indians can just manage two mules and take only twelve loads (720 lbs.), and do it badly, continually upsetting the carts, and breaking the carts and harness, and injuring the mules.

The difficulty of feeding the Indian is also so much greater. Unless he gets his proper ration of flour, ghee, &c., his health at once suffers, as he is unable to thrive on the local produce like the Cape boy, who only requires his coffee and sugar in addition.

Mr. Prendergast, for whom I requested permission to proceed to Natal to recruit more drivers, left here for the coast yesterday. He has been out there for some years, and has had such experience of transport and drivers there as will enable him to get the right men.

I have sent with him Arthur Williams, the Headman of the Cape boys, the best man we have and thoroughly reliable. He thinks he will have no difficulty in getting good men to come for 6*l.* a-month when he has spoken with them and they learn what the country is like.

I trust that the number of men I have asked for, viz., eighty, will be sanctioned to enable the transport to become efficient. If they are, on arrival I would ask permission to discharge the Indians as not suitable for cart work or the country.

The cattle plague is still prevalent on the Eldoma Ravine and Kikuyu section of the road, but, I am glad to state, seems to have died out on the Eldoma Ravine to Kavirondo section, so much so, that Lieutenant T. P. Johnson reports that the district officers of these stations are of opinion it has subsided to such an extent as to warrant the re-establishment of ox transport, and with this end in view he has made application to the district officers of Uganda Protectorate to supply him with as many bullocks as possible.

I therefore hope soon to be able to report that some of the bullock carts are again in use.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. D. MACKINNON, *Director,*
Uganda Transport.

No. 199.

Mr. A. Gray to Foreign Office.—(*Received September* 21.)

Sir, 2, *Paper Buildings, Temple, E.C., September* 16, 1898.

IN reply to Mr. Bertie's letter of the 10th September, I have the honour to submit the draft of an Order* of the Secretary of State, applying "The Hindu Wills Act, 1870," and "The Probate and Administration Act, 1881," to Zanzibar and the East Africa Protectorate.

I concur in the view that these Acts should be applied to both Protectorates.

On reconsideration of the terms of Article XI of the Orders in Council of 1897, I am of opinion that it is competent for the Secretary of State, by this Order, to direct the application of section 331 of the Indian Succession Act, which was excepted in the Schedules of the respective Orders in Council. The words of exception should, nevertheless, be repealed at the first convenient opportunity by Order in Council.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. GRAY.

No. 200.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 230.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 22, 1898.

WITH reference to my telegram No. 93 of the 16th instant, I transmit to you herewith a copy of a letter from the Treasury,† sanctioning, under certain conditions, the appointment of Mr. Wilson's firm as Public Prosecutor and Legal Adviser for the East Africa Protectorate and Uganda Railway.

* See Inclosure in No. 209, *infra.*

† No. 173.

I have to call your special attention to the last paragraph of the Treasury letter, in which the Lords Commissioners assume that the services of Mr. Wilson and his firm in connection with the Charlesworth appeal case will be covered by the sanctioned payment of 600*l.* a-year.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 201.

Foreign Office to the Crown Agents for the Colonies.

Foreign Office, September 23, 1898.

Gentlemen,

I AM directed by the Marquess of Salisbury to inquire, with reference to your letter of the 20th ultimo, whether the Agent for the African Protectorates, whom it is proposed to appoint at Bombay, will be expected to devote his whole time to the service of the Government, or whether his post will be non-pensionable, allowing him to do business on his own account?

I have, &c.
(Signed) T. H. SANDERSON.

No. 202.

Intelligence Division to Foreign Office.—(Received September 26.)

THE Director of Military Intelligence presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, in returning Sir A. Hardinge's despatch No. 221 of the 19th July last, desires to make the following observations on the internal limits of the Sultanate of Zanzibar, as marked on the tracing prepared by Mr. Whitehouse.

According to the terms of the Agreement with Germany, as set forth by the Earl of Iddesleigh in his Lordship's note to Count Hatzfeldt of the 1st November, 1886, it is stipulated that, from the Rovuma River as far as Kipini, the line of coast to be recognized as the possession of the Sultan should have an internal depth of 10 sea miles, measured from the coast direct into the interior from high-water mark.

If the shores of the creeks—described by Sir A. Hardinge as "arms of the sea"—can fairly be considered as a part of the coast, the method of defining the frontier which appears to have been employed in the vicinity of the railway, viz., by lines uniting their most westerly extremities, would perhaps answer the purpose as well as any other; but in order to obtain the correct position of these lines, it is necessary to measure distances of 10 sea miles direct into the interior from each extremity.

This does not appear to have been done; 10 sea miles are equal to $11\frac{1}{2}$ statute miles, and according to the scale on the map, which has been checked and found correct, the distances measured direct into the interior from these extremities average from $9\frac{1}{4}$ to $9\frac{3}{4}$ statute miles, with the result that the point on the railway, together with the lines drawn from it, marking the internal limit of the Sultan's dominions, is, assuming that these extremities are points on the coast, according to the terms of the Agreement, about 2 statute miles out of position.

Subject, however, to any ruling based on knowledge which is not in his possession of the meaning and intention of the Treaty, such, for instance, as the statement made by Sir Arthur Hardinge in the despatch herewith returned, Sir John Ardagh would be inclined to consider any claim of the Sultan of Zanzibar to a frontier at a distance of 10 sea miles from the extremities of the creeks as little short of preposterous.

By the Agreement this distance is to be measured from the coast, and he does not see how it is possible to consider the extremities of the creeks to be points on the coast unless it be admitted in principle that all points situated on the shores of inland waters which are affected by tide should be os considered. But if so much were admitted, then it would be difficult to argue that Richmond is not on the coast of England, or that places situated 100 miles or more up the Amazon are not on the coast of South America.

Moreover, if the terms of the Agreement be interpreted in this manner, a rule will be established which, so far as Sir John Ardagh is aware, is without precedent,

and which it might possibly be dangerous to admit. For the purpose of determining the 3-mile limit, it has long been the custom of nations to adopt, as a conventional coast-line, lines drawn from headland to headland, provided the bays be not wider than 10 sea miles. Whether there should be two coast-lines, one for measurements seaward and another for measurements landward, it is not within the competence of this Office to decide, but, assuming that such a principle were recognized, and that, for the sake of illustration, a coast consisted of a series of bays separated by headlands, it may be conceived that the most fauourable line for landward measurements which could be fairly permitted would be the antithesis of that adopted for seaward measurements, viz., lines joining the innermost points of the bays, such points being, like the headlands, points on the coast, but, in Sir John Ardagh's opinion, the measurements in the present instance should be taken from the actual coast-line of the open sea, excluding estuaries, inlets, and mouths of rivers.

18, *Queen Anne's Gate, London,*
September 24, 1898.

No. 203.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 231.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 26, 1898.

WITH reference to the concluding paragraph of my despatch No. 219 of the 10th instant, respecting the incidence of the extra cost of the temporary telegraph to Uganda, I request that you will furnish me with any observations you may have to offer on the proportions in which, in your opinion, the extra expense in question should be borne by the East Africa and Uganda Protectorates respectively.

A despatch to the above effect has also been addressed to Mr. Berkeley.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 204.

War Office to Foreign Office.—(Received September 28.)

Sir, *War Office, September* 26, 1898.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for War to transmit, for the information of the Marquess of Salisbury, the inclosed copy of a Report on the recent operations in Uganda and Unyoro, which has been received from the Officer Commandiug the Troops in the Uganda Protectorate.

I have, &c.
(Signed) G. FLEETWOOD WILSON.

Inclosure 1 in No. 204.

Major Martyr to the Marquess of Lansdowne.

(Confidential.)

My Lord, *Kampala, Uganda, July* 10, 1898.

I HAVE the honour to report that I took over command of the troops in the Uganda Protectorate from Major Macdonald, R.E., on the 3rd May, 1898, since which date the operations shown in the attached Report A have been carried out. A state of the troops marked B, and a sketch of the field of operations marked C* is also inclosed.

I regret that I have not previously forwarded any Report, but Lieutenant-Colonel Broome, 1st Beluchis, has been expected to arrive in Kampala, and it was deferred until his arrival. As Lieutenant-Colonel Broome is still, according to the latest reports, at El-Doma Ravine, I considered that the proper course would be to forward it at once.

* Not printed.

A copy of this despatch has been handed to Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General, with whose knowledge and approval all movements of troops and operations have been, and will be, undertaken.

I have, &c.

(Signed) CYRIL MARTYR, *Major*,
Commanding Troops, Uganda Protectorate.

Inclosure 2 in No. 204.

(A.)—*Report on recent Operations in Uganda and Unyoro.*

3*rd May: Uganda.*—The rebel Mahommedan Waganda were holding Ankole and the western frontier of Buddu. A large force under Mwanga was reported marching north towards Unyoro to effect a junction with Karabega and the Soudanese mutineers. This party eventually eluded our posts, and got through to North Unyoro. The disposition of the Government forces in Uganda was as follows:—

1 company rearmed Soudanese at Matiana.
1 company armed Swahili porters at Masaka (Buddu).
1 company 1st Beluchis, with 50 armed Swahali porters at Kijanguti.

The company at Masaka was required for service with Major Macdonald's expedition, and was withdrawn, being replaced by the Soudanese company from Matiana.

Unyoro.—The Soudanese mutineers, after their defeat near Mruli on the 26th April, retired a few miles east, where they constructed a stockade, which they are now holding.

From this base they have sent parties to the north to communicate with Kabarega and to raid the Shuli tribe, who are extremely friendly to the Government.

Two large gatherings of Waganda and Wanyoro were threatening Hoima and Masindi, and raiding within a few hours of the forts. Their Chiefs are Ireyta and Chikokuli.

The garrisons were as follows:—

Foviera—	
Uganda and East African Rifles	70
Mruli—	
East African Rifles (Indians)	112
Uganda Rifles (Swahili)	70
Masindi—	
1st Beluchis	50
Uganda Rifles (Swahili)	30
Hoima—	
1st Beluchis	20
Armed Swahili porters	40

A party of Soudanese reserve was on the western shore of Lake Albert, and as they were in great danger, they had to be relieved. The crossing of the lake in small "dug-out" canoes is always a dangerous operation, taking nearly two days, and storms arise very quickly. This relief was, however, successfully carried out.

The companies of 1st Beluchis were now arriving in Kampala from the coast, and the first to arrive was sent to Mruli to relieve the company of British East African Rifles, the health of the later having become so bad as to necessitate their removal.

30*th May.*—At this time the mutineers made a feeble attack on the position of right bank of Nile at Mruli, after endeavouring to cut off a patrol. The attack was easily driven off, the mutineers losing twelve men.

Uganda.—The company of Soudanese in Buddu, being reinforced by a newly-organized mixed company Uganda Rifles was sent to Kabula, where a force under the Chief Gabrieli was reported. The enemy took to flight, the village was burnt, and the Soudanese company returned to head-quarters, Port Alice.

Uganda being reported quiet, and the inhabitants returning to their property, the post at Kwanga was no longer necessary, and the troops were withdrawn to their head-quarters in Toru.

Besides Kampala, the only military stations in Uganda at present are in Toru and Buddu, although a post is very necessary at Lwekula's, and will be established as soon as troops are available.

1*st June : Unyoro.*—The further arrival of companies 1st Beluchis completed their strength in Unyoro to above 450 rifles, and allowed of columns being formed to assume the offensive against the Waganda and Wanyoro.

It was not considered advisable to attack the Soudanese mutineers in their position until a column strong enough to be sure of success could be formed, as any check at this time might have had serious results in Uganda. Accordingly a defensive line Kisalize, Mruli, Masindi, Hoima was taken up, the intermediate distances being held by friendly Waganda posts.

Three columns have been formed, No. 1 at Masindi with orders to work towards Kirota ; No. 2 at Hoima with orders to join No. 1 at Kirota, detaching No. 3 to patrol to the north along the shore of Lake Albert, and eventually to join the other two, when Fasow will be reoccupied. I would point out that although the strength of these columns may appear to be small, encounters with Waganda and Wanyoro can hardly be dignified with the name of fights, as they are a most pusillaminous enemy, generally keeping one day's march in front of our columns, and rarely standing to fight. As a rule, the general task of a column in Uganda appears to be the occupation of a "camping ground" just vacated by the enemy.

27*th June : Mruli.*—The Soudanese mutineers, however, are a very different enemy. A convoy of canoes required at Mruli was brought there from Kisalize on the 27th June, being fired on from the right bank of the Nile, both from Wanyoro village and from the mutineers' position. The officer in charge reports the position as a strongly constructed stockade, about 300 yards from the river, with two large villages on each side. There is a "look-out" place on the hills, which doubtless commands the fort.

The mutineers' force consists of about 350 armed Soudanese, with one Maxim and apparently plenty of ammunition. They have a large number of women and children. Their leader, Bilal Amin, was wounded in the leg at Mruli in a fight on the 26th April, and his leg is incapacitated. I anticipate a stubborn resistance, as from my previous experience of Soudanese I do not think they will surrender, notwithstanding the usual reports of want of food and lack of ammunition.

I have directed Major Price, who is commanding troops in Unyoro, to rendezvous at Mruli with two companies 1st Beluchis and half-company British East African Rifles, when I will meet him with one and a-half companies selected Soudanese troops and a 7-pounder gun. With this force I hope to successfully attack the mutineers' position about the beginning of August, and I trust this operation will complete the pacification of Uganda and Unyoro.

The first company of Beluchis would then return to the coast, being followed by the remainder, as the companies of Indian Troops Uganda Rifles arrive in the Protectorate.

Uganda Rifles' Soudanese.—These companies have been reorganized, clothed, rearmed, and drilled, and with their new rates of pay and good clothing are apparently happy and contented. It has, however, been necessary to get rid of a large number of men.

Commissariat and Transport.—With a line of communications 600 miles from Railhead, the difficulties experienced in placing supplies in Kampala for Indian troops has been very great, and has lately been much interfered with by the outbreak of cattle plague. Were it not for the "food-stuffs" procurable locally in Uganda, I fear the Beluchi Regiment must have suffered considerably from want of food.

The regular supply of rations to troops in Unyoro from Kampala means their transport by porter over a distance of 170 miles to Masindi, in parts through a foodless country, each caravan having to be escorted. An officer was detailed to take over commissariat and transport duties with a staff of one European assistant, and a number of native recruiters for porters, and food depôts with purchasing agents were established in the main food centres. By this means, bread-stuffs, rice, sheep, and goats were forwarded to headquarters, Kampala, where the caravans were made up; and I have great pleasure in reporting that, notwithstanding the large distances dealt with, the Imperial troops have never been without rations, although at times British officers have been in considerable straits for food. My greatest thanks are due to the civil authorities in Kampala for the valuable assistance they have willingly rendered.

(Signed) CYRIL MARTYR, *Major*,
Commanding Troops, Uganda Protectorate.

Kampala, July 10, 1898.

Inclosure 3 in No. 204.

(B.)—TABLE showing State of the Troops in Uganda Protectorate.

Station.	Corps.	British Officers.	Medical Officers.	Native Officers.	Hospital Assistants.	N.C.Os. and Men.	British N.C.Os.	Remarks.
Kampala	1st Beluchis	1	1	..	..	48	..	Lieutenant Dyke, Dr. Carré.
	Uganda Rifles (Soudanese) ..	5	..	..	..	702	1	Major Martyr, Captains Collard and Ponsonby, Lieutenants Sykes and Gage, Sergeant Osborne.
	,, ,, (Somali) ..	..	..	..	..	26	..	
Masindi	1st Beluchis	1	1	1	..	37	..	Major Price.
	Uganda Rifles (Swahili) ..	..	..	..	..	15	..	
	Armed Waganda	..	..	..	..	50	..	
Hoima	1st Beluchis	..	1	..	..	24	..	
	Armed Swahili	1	..	..	..	22	..	Lieutenant Cape.
	,, Waganda	..	..	..	..	..	..	
Mruli	1st Beluchis	2	..	2	2	187	..	Lieutenants Price and Grant.
	Uganda Rifles (Swahili) ..	1	..	..	..	41	..	Captain Ashburnham.
	,, ,, (Somali) ..	1	..	..	..	27	..	Lieutenant Hale.
Kisalize	1st Beluchis	..	..	..	..	17	..	
	Uganda Rifles (Swahili) ..	..	..	..	..	18	..	
	Armed Waganda	..	..	..	..	40	..	
Foveira	Uganda Rifles	1	..	..	..	..	..	Lieutenant Malcolm.
	East African Rifles	1	..	..	..	57	..	Lieutenant Wake.
	Armed Swahili	..	..	..	..	78	..	
	Royal Engineers	..	..	..	..	..	1	Corporal Brodie.
Toru	Uganda Rifles (Soudanese) ..	1	..	..	..	117	..	
Buddu	,, ,, (mixed) ..	1	..	..	..	117	..	

Columns under Captain Carleton	1st Beluchis	3	..	5	2	148	..	Captains Fowler and Southey, Lieutenant Hannyngton.
	Armed Swahili	1	..	..	..	66	..	Captain Tickell.
	„ Waganda	..	..	..	..	300	..	Object of columns:—(1) Clear Unyoro; (2) reoccupy Fajow; (3) return Masindi.
Fajow garrison ..	1st Beluchis	1	..	1	1	60	..	In contemplation.
	Armed Waganda	..	..	..	..	135	..	

Recapitulation.

1st Beluchis	7	2	9	5	464	..	N.B.—Troops and armed Swahili occupying the road stations between Naivasha and Kampala are not included.
Uganda Rifles (Swahili) ..	3	..	..	..	162	1	
„ „ (Somali) ..	1	..	..	..	53	..	
„ „ (Soudanese) ..	6	..	..	..	936	..	
Armed Swahili	..	..	..	..	78	1	
„ „ Waganda	..	..	..	..	390	..	
„ „ Wanyoro							
British East African Rifles ..	1	..	..	..	57	..	
Total	18	2	9	5	2,140	2	

Kampala, July 10, 1898.

(Signed) CYRIL MARTYR, *Major,*
Commanding Troops, Uganda Protectorate.

No. 205.

Treasury to Foreign Office.—(*Received September* 28.)

Treasury Chambers, September 27, 1898.

Sir,

THE Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury have had before them your letter of the 16th instant, with its inclosed despatch from Sir A. Hardinge, explaining the circumstances which make it practically certain that a supplementary grant-in-aid for the British East Africa Protectorate will have to be applied for in 1898–99, and asking for authority to incur expenditure on two services which are considered urgent, and I am directed to acquaint you, for the information of the Marquess of Salisbury, that my Lords sanction the expenditure of 1,500*l.* this year on the erection of a small pier, with a 5-ton crane upon it, at Mombasa.

Their Lordships further sanction provisionally an expenditure of 4,000 rupees for additional police in connection with measures against cattle plague.

I am, &c.

(Signed) E. W. HAMILTON.

No. 206.

Crown Agents for the Colonies to Foreign Office.—(*Received September* 28.)

Downing Street, September 27, 1898.

Sir,

IN reply to your letter of the 23rd instant, I have the honour to state that we had contemplated that the Agent for the African Protectorates, whom it is proposed to appoint at Bombay, would devote the whole of his time to the service of the Government, and it would, in our opinion, be most undesirable to allow him to do business on his own account.

As regards the post being a pensionable one, we would recommend, in the event of the appointment being made a permanent one after the expiration of the three years for which the engagement is first proposed to be made, that the Agent should be treated in all respects as other Government officers in the service of the Protectorates.

I am, &c.

(Signed) E. E. BLAKE.

No. 207.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 237.)

Foreign Office, September 28, 1898.

Sir,

I HAVE received your despatch No. 272 of the 26th ultimo respecting the wish of the Ogaden Chief to make peace.

Your instructions on the subject to Mr. Jenner are approved.

I am, &c.

(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 208.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 238.)

Foreign Office, September 28, 1898.

Sir,

I HAVE been in communication with the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury on the subject of your despatch No. 229 of the 20th July last respecting certain public works stated to be required at Mombasa, and I transmit to you, for your information, a copy of their reply.*

You will see that their Lordships are not favourably disposed towards your proposals in the matter, but that the question of allowing Imperial credit to be used for the con-

* No. 190.

struction of remunerative public works in British Protectorates will probably be further considered next year.

In the meantime, you should endeavour to have provision made to as great an extent as possible in next year's estimates for British East Africa for such public works as appear to you to be most urgently needed.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 209.

The Marquess of Salisbury to Sir A. Hardinge.

(No. 240.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 30, 1898.

MY attention has recently been called to the fact that, in the schedule of Indian Acts applied by the Zanzibar and East Africa Orders in Council of 1897 to those Protectorates, Section 331 of the Indian Succession Act (Act X of 1865) is specially excepted. As this exception appears likely to be the cause of much inconvenience, it has been decided to apply the section thus omitted to both the Protectorates in question, and at the same time to apply the Hindu Wills Act, 1870 (Act XXI of 1870) and the Probate and Administration Act, 1881 (Act V of 1881).

Orders to this effect are inclosed, and you should take the necessary steps for publishing them in the usual manner in Zanzibar and East Africa, informing me of the date on which you have done so.

Copies of the orders, as published, should be sent to India for publication there as equired by the Orders in Council.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

Inclosure in No. 209.

Draft Order.

IN pursuance of Article II of the East Africa Order in Council, 1897, I hereby order that the following Acts of the Governor-General of India in Council, that is to say, "The Hindu Wills Act, 1870" (Act XXI of 1870), and "The Probate and administration Act, 1881" (Act V of 1881), and any enactment amending or substituted for those Acts shall, as from the day on which this Order is first publicly exhibited in the Consulate at Mombasa, apply to the East Africa Protectorate.

And I hereby further order that Section 331 of the Indian Succession Act (Act X of 1865) shall, as from the said day, apply to the East Africa Protectorate.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

September 30, 1898.

Printed for the use of the Foreign Office. *February* 1899.

CONFIDENTIAL.

(7090.)

PART LIV.

FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING

EAST AFRICA.

July to September 1898.

Further Correspondence Respecting East Africa. July to September 1898. MS Selected Foreign Office Files on Africa. The National Archives (Kew, United Kingdom). Nineteenth Century Collections Online. Web. 2 May 2016.

URL
http://tinyurl.galegroup.com/tinyurl/3LfmiX